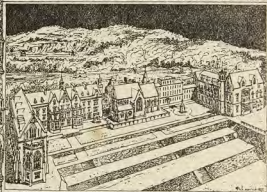


# THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

FLOREAT COLLEGIUM SANCTI LAURENTII



## CONTENTS

### PART I.

AMPLEFORTH c. BISHOP BAINES Dom Cuthbert Almond	1
LORD ACTON'S VIEW OF HISTORY Francis F. Urquhart	19
THE FIRST MAY SUNSHINE Rev. H. E. G. Rope	31
A FOURTH-CENTURY CATHOLIC APOLOGIST Dom Celestine Sheppard	35
NOTES	45
NOTICES OF BOOKS	47

### PART II.

SCHOOL NOTES	50
AMPLEFORTH AND THE WAR	57
THE SCIENTIFIC CLUB	76
THE POETRY SOCIETY	78
A PIANOFORTE RECITAL	81
A CONCERT	82
THE OFFICERS TRAINING CORPS	84
CRICKET	87
THE BEAGLES	91
THE SPORTS	92
SWIMMING	96
OLD BOYS	97
THE PREPARATORY SCHOOL	97

AMPLEFORTH *v.* BISHOP BAINES

THE time has come when it is possible for an Amplefordian to let in the light and air upon this ancient family feud without a breach of the peace—to rake among its ashes without fear of re-lighting them; to be an undisguised partisan without provoking hostility, and impartial without being suspected of disloyalty; to discuss grave charges openly without fear of scandal, and make full comment on the characters of friend or foe without risk of re-opening old wounds and doing a hurt to any one's feelings. It was not possible when the *History of Ampleforth Abbey* was written. Shortly after that book was published, the Rev. Thomas Abbot sent the following letter to Bishop Hedley.

"My dear Lord.—I do not know whether you have read the new *History of Ampleforth Abbey*, by Dom Cuthbert Almond, o.s.b., which was lent me yesterday by a friend. At page 319 he evidently shows that he has never heard of the 'Investigation' of the false and scandalous charges (about thirty) ordered by the Holy See and fully investigated by the arbitrators, chosen by the consent of both parties—three bishops and two priests, at Clifton, on August 22nd, in 1835, and by them, after a protracted investigation which 'unanimously pronounced each and all of the said charges to be unfounded.' If you remember I showed you copies of these papers, and the printed account of the business, on one of your Lordship's visits to me at Monmouth. I have only one or two of these printed letters now left, and the Rev. Abbot Bury, of Brownedge, near Preston, advised me to get some more printed, as very few of the Benedictines had heard of the investigation! and I wrote to your Lordship on the subject; but you advised me not; as you thought no one now, in the Body, knew anything about the accusations, and it would only be opening

## The Ampleforth Journal

old sores. The Rt Rev. Abbot Gasquet called upon me here, a year or two ago, and asked me several questions on the subject, and I showed him my printed copy of the investigations, which quite satisfied him and Dean Billington of the falseness of the charges. I am told your Lordship is coming to Lancaster at the end of this month, and I should like your Lordship's advice on the subject. I do not know Fr Almond or the Abbot, or any of the Community; but I suppose the volume has not been printed without their knowledge and consent. I sent a copy to the Prior Kearney about 1875 or '6, and he wrote and thanked me and said he should keep it safe as it completely refuted the traditions he had received there. Asking again your Blessing, &c., Thomas Abbot." The Bishop forwarded me the letter and asked what he should say to Fr T. Abbot in reply to it. My answer was that what I had written on page 329 and all else concerning the "Unmonastic Reform" was Prior Burgess's and Bishop Baines' version of the affair, that the letters quoted and documents referred to were either written by them or admitted and approved by them; that Fr Thos. Rooker had furnished Abbot Allanson with the larger half of them after Bishop Burgess's death; and that in no instance had I accepted or relied upon adverse or disputed testimony. I added that I, of course, knew all perhaps that can now be learned about the "Investigation," but had not wished to discuss it in the *History*. There was no call for it. Ampleforth had not asked for the Investigation, was not formally consulted about it, and, as far as I can ascertain, was not afterwards favoured with a detailed account of the process, nor even with an official notification of the judgment. It was not provoked or designed to serve the interests of Ampleforth. President Birdsall wrote afterwards to Mr Burgess "the only points I took any interest in were the Bath Mission and censures which Dr Baines considered some of us to have incurred." We may not wonder that Bishop Hedley and Abbot Bury and Prior Kearney knew little or nothing of the affair; Ampleforthians who were the professors of their professors at College, had only heard people talk about it. The truth

## Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines

is the Investigation does not rightly belong to Ampleforth history at all. Ampleforth came into neither hostile nor friendly contact with Drs Baines and Burgess after the "Break-up." I do not purpose to discuss the so-called "Investigation" in this article, but I hope to do so in a later one. My business now is with Fr T. Abbot's implied censure of Ampleforth as having acted dishonourably in its trouble with Baines and Burgess, and of making charges against them which the "Investigation" characterised as "false and scandalous." Does Ampleforth deserve this censure?

Fr T. Abbot would reply that the fact is obvious. Did not three bishops and two priests at Clifton, on August 22nd, in 1835, "sit on the whole matter and give an unanimous verdict to that effect?" Fr T. Abbot is very sure that they did; and in support of his opinion refers to a printed document drawn up by Dr Burgess, which, if accepted as a full and fair and final statement of the case, most certainly justifies his use of the words 'false and scandalous' to the full. But the good father, who ventured to assert that the writer of the *History* at page 319 "evidently shows that he had never heard of the Investigation," and had it in his mind to reprint the Burgess document, in order to convince everybody of Ampleforth's bad behaviour, seems himself to have been ignorant that Bishop Walsh, on behalf of the Investigators, practically repudiated Dr Burgess's document. When this document began to be widely distributed, the Bishop was impelled to write to one of the Catholic periodicals a counter-statement in which he says: "Altho' the Arbitrators have declared their opinion that nothing has appeared in the course of their investigation to impeach the characters of the Rt Rev. Dr Baines, or Messrs Burgess, Rooker and Metcalfe, yet, as there were matters which required explanation, they are not of opinion that the charges brought against his Lordship and these gentlemen were such as to impeach the character of their accusers." It will be advisable to discuss these two statements in detail when I take up the story of the "Arbitration," or "Investigation"—as Fr T. Abbot prefers to consider it. For the present it is enough to note that the arbitrators



## The Ampleforth Journal

did not find cause to impeach the characters of any one on either side.

The Community at St Lawrence's and Amplefordians generally had a great admiration and a very warm sympathy with Dr Baines up to the moment when the shadow of the "break-up" enveloped them. They could not be said to love him, but they had a charity—or something resembling it—big enough to cover many unkind sayings of his which had come to their ears, some ingratitude, and an evident and rather public neglect. He seems to have parted from Ampleforth with no true patriotic feeling for the home of his youth, with few cherished memories of boyish friendships, with little love for those who had been good to him, and little interest in anything that belonged to the days when all the world was young to him—the care-free days when one works at play and plays at work, when to live is so fresh and wonderful that one hears laughter in the tempest and sweet melody in sadness and grief. Not that he was cold and unfeeling. He was affectionate with those who leaned upon him and as long as they were useful to him; but he would shake them off (Fr Bennet Glover, for instance), when they differed with him, or got in his way, or failed him in his need. He would be helpful and considerate when it suited his purpose; indeed he was naturally good-hearted, kindly and generous, but he had successfully schooled himself to treat friends and acquaintances as instruments furnished to his hand or to be pressed into his service, and to see in their feelings and emotions a source of energy he could turn to his account. Happily, he was habitually on the side of the angels—a man essentially of high purpose and worthy ambitions. But as it is difficult even now to reconcile his rectitude of purpose with his crookedness of method, it must have been then quite impossible for an adversary to have faith in his purity of motive—to give him credit for high ideals of honour and honesty when brought up against trickiness, secrecy, dark scheming, scendical display and crooked, underground ways. His inconsiderateness of other folk and others' interests was, naturally, deemed to be inconsistent with a delicate conscience and respect for the law of charity. He was in consequence hardly used at

## Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines

times and harshly judged—even by men, such as Cardinal Wiseman, who had known him well and loved him. Are we to blame them? We may learn to forgive them that forgive us and pray for them that persecute and calumniate us; yet, as we bleed when we are pricked and laugh when we are tickled, we shall inevitably counter black looks with black look and suspect where we meet with suspicion; as it is in our nature to think generously of those who esteem us, and are trustful and frank with those who deal straight and walk in the open light of day, so we cannot help but think unkindly of people who speak contemptuously of us behind our backs; we strike angrily and blindly at "the business that walketh in the darkness"; and are—mistakenly perhaps, but forgivably—prejudiced beforehand against any one who copies the methods of a thief in the night.

There is no need for me to say more about Bishop Baines' proposition to turn St Gregory's Monastery at Downside into a Diocesan Seminary, and, failing to secure the consent of the Prior and the Community, to bring about an exchange of place and properties with Ampleforth, than to re-assert that no one blamed the Bishop for making the proposition; the monks at Downside only took offence when, being unable to persuade them to accept his schemes, he took steps to enforce them. Abbot Butler has recently reviewed the initial controversy with Bishop Baines in the Centenary number of the *Downside Review*, and, on this point, says: "It is, doubtless open to any one to request his neighbour to oblige him by exchanging his house with a third party: but to persist in pressing the proposal after refusal would ordinarily be considered unconscionable; and certainly, to threaten to shoot the man who declined to move out of his own house in order to oblige you, would be looked upon as an improper proceeding.—Yet this is what Bishop Baines did." He did this and just a little more. He shot—and missed. And he aimed at a vital spot—to prove that the monks were not monks and their monastery was no monastery. If he had succeeded as he wished, there would have been no Benedictines and no Benedictine monastery in his diocese. St Gregory's would have passed out of existence or survived

## The Ampleforth Journal

only as a Diocesan Seminary—at least for so long a time as Bishop Baines lived. What else can be the meaning of these passages from a letter of the Bishop to Prior Burgess, dated March 28th, 1829? "The death of poor Dr Collingridge greatly facilitates my views and fixes my determination.

I will not submit to the insolence of the Downside faction. If they will not consent to benefit the Western District I will take good care they shall not injure it. I long ago, as you know, obtained a promise from the Cardinal Prefect of Propaganda that they should not send one of their subjects as missionaries into the districts till they had supplied the Vicar Apostolic of their own with what they wanted. But I shall not be satisfied with this. If they are not canonically established there—and I am persuaded they are not—I will take care they shall not be. I am still fully persuaded that the Professions made in England are not valid; consequently that you are not monks. What is the conclusion?"

As Abbot Butler shows in his *Downside Review* article, "Bishop Baines' case rested on legal technicalities." He turned to his private use a legal omission discovered by him, in the *ritus*—it was purely a ceremonial matter—that should have been observed when St Gregory's and St Lawrence's were formally re-established at Downside and Ampleforth. This irregularity he flourished in the faces of the Congregational Superiors in order to assert his authority and bend them to his will. It delivered them helpless into his hands—so he believed—depriving them of their privileges and standing as monks. But what would people think of a lawyer, who, having learned somehow that, by an unblameable oversight, a certain marriage contract was legally unsound, made use of this discovery to compel the unfortunate parties to cede to him certain properties, or to grant him business advantages at a grievous loss? I think most people would hold him guilty of dishonourable practice—something very like blackmail. And what would they say if they learned further that this lawyer, fearing lest the parties should hear of the mistake and have it rectified before he could turn it to his advantage, nursed and guarded it in secret to spring it upon them un-

## Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines

awares? I think most of his friends would cut him in the street. Yet the legitimacy of a monastic vow is not less a sacred matter than that of a marriage vow, and the discoverer of an accidental flaw in it would, in honour, be forbidden to make personal profit out of the discovery; in Christian charity he would even be bound to do what he could to set it right. It is not surprising, however, that Bishop Baines did not view the matter in this light. It is a curious truth that in dealing with Orders, Institutes, or Societies, men have a habit of treating them as impersonal, forgetful of the fact that they are made up of men and women, with human rights and human feelings. When we quarrel with men collectively we do not hesitate to use terms of reproach and insult we should be ashamed to cast against an individual; when we fight with them we have no shame in employing tricks of fence that would be deemed mean and cowardly, unfair and unsportsmanlike, in a contest between man and man. I really believe that, in this case, though Bishop Baines was dealing with the English Benedictine Congregation in a way that his natural kindness and sense of honour and Christian feeling would forbid him, if his quarrel had been with any single member of it, he was never conscious of anything dishonourable in his acts. And neither did he realise that each loyal Benedictine felt the attack as if directed personally against himself.

He ought to have done so. The fact that when he first conceived this method of attack, he wrote privately to Prior Burgess (May 30th, 1827), "I should be glad if you would immediately write and inform me whether any authority was obtained from Rome for the establishment of Ampleforth and Downside as Convents and Noviciates, and by whom and when—but be cautious how you make inquiries and say nothing to any one why you want the information" without as yet venturing to inform Burgess himself as to the why and wherefore—and when, two years later (March 28th, 1829), he revealed his scheme to his friend and expressed his persuasion "that the Professions made in England are not valid; consequently that you are not monks," fearing to turn even Prior Burgess

## The Ampleforth Journal

against him, he added parenthetically, "If you do not like the rule or name of St Bennet to be dropped we can manage all that," betrays a misgiving which, if looked into, should have awakened in him a consciousness of the deadly wrong he may be doing his brethren—unsettling timid minds about their vocation as monks, and giving scandal by his offhand treatment and rude handling of the holy vows they had made solemnly to God in all the sincerity of their hearts. But he was not given to self-analysis. The conscious rectitude of his mind and his high purpose were all-sufficient to justify his acts and methods. If other people did not approve of them, they were prejudiced and ignorant. If harm came to others through him, he could not be held answerable for it. It was folly to oppose him and an unwarrantable perversity to get in his way. Even when his closest friend and the chosen companion in his journey to Rome, Fr Bennet Glover, whose fond faith in him had made excuse for many questionable acts and up to the last had refused credence in such evil reports as had reached him, shocked at the final and public revelation of his scheme, sorrowfully turned his back upon him, Baines merely shook him off and took no further thought of him. He did not even try to explain or excuse himself. He was too firmly fixed in his self-esteem. When he wrote to the Holy See concerning his high-handed action in withdrawing from the priests at Downside their missionary faculties, against which an appeal had been lodged, it was in these terms: "I shall certainly not restore the Missionary faculties until they have given me the obedience they owe me. I hope the Holy See will do nothing in this matter injurious to my rights (*Spero autem Sanctam Sædem nihil in hac re facturam esse quod meis juribus lædere possit.*" Cardinal Cappellari's comment on this was a cutting one: "Clearly by these words you tell us that you will never restore the faculties withdrawn from the monks unless they give up claiming exemption for themselves and until they engage to subject themselves to you in all ways; moreover you warn the Holy See that you will take it as an injury to your rights if it should make any pronouncement or decision favourable to the

## Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines

monks and adverse to the sentence already proclaimed by you. Whence it is not beside the mark to infer that your Lordship (*Dominationem tuam*), in these letters of yours does not really mean to ask advice on a legal point, but to lay down the law to the Holy See (*non tam sanctam sædem de jure consulere quam eadem ius velle præscribere*)." Cardinal Cappellari's relations with Bishop Baines were never really friendly after this bit of sword-play.

The immediate result of the Downside affair at Ampleforth was a feeling of discontent throughout the Community with their superiors, Burgess (Prior), Rooker (sub-Prior), and Metcalfe (Procurator). It came to a head at the President's Visitation, when all the Community, the sub-Prior, Procurator and Fr Vincent Dinmore excepted, presented a petition to the Prior asking him to resign (dated Sept. 28th, 1829). Dr Burgess did not think proper to accede to it. The next move on the part of Dr Baines was a prolonged personal visit to the Monastery. This is Fr Allanson's brief story of the visit. "In the beginning of the New Year (1830), Dr Baines invited Fr Aug. Clifford, who was then on the Mission at Netherton, to pay him a visit at Ampleforth. The Bishop had taken a great interest in his Profession and had prevailed on Lord Clifford, his father, to allow him to join the Benedictines. He was the first to speak to the Community about the invalidity of the vows, and had not been long in the company of Dr Baines before he became satisfied himself on their invalidity and voluntarily offered his services to the Bishop and was anxious to be placed under his jurisdiction. He advocated his cause amongst the Community and on leaving he went to Ugbrooke, his father's mansion, and continued there for some months for the benefit of his health. Then Baines came forward and talked. . . . The opinion soon began to spread that Ampleforth would be broken up and the Community, who up to the arrival of Dr Baines, were so warm in favour of the authorities of the Body, were now completely estranged and Dr Baines by his affable and winning manners

## The Ampleforth Journal

had become the idol of their hearts." We may not question Baines' statement to Propaganda that the main reason for his long stay at Ampleforth was his health; his chest was still delicate; and Bathampton, damp, cold and relaxing, an undesirable sojourn in the late winter months. His other reason stated in the same document, that he had not money enough to go on living at Bathampton is also unquestionable. He was distinctly out at elbows when he arrived at the College, and no one thought it strange that his friend, the Prior, should present him, in the name of the Community, with a new outfit, though they did think it stretching a point when he afterwards purchased a carriage for him. I quite believe, also, that he came with no matured plans of conquest either of the hearts or the services of the Community. The Monday after the President's visit, Prior Burgess had gone direct to Bathampton to stay with the Bishop. From there, two months later, they went together to the Synod at Wolverhampton. At this Synod, Bishop Baines, having failed to turn to his Episcopal use the men and material at Downside, and having failed also in compelling an exchange between Downside and Ampleforth, broached a new scheme—that the Vicars-Apostolic should join hands to have a law enacted which would subject all Regulars in England to their respective Bishops, who would then have the same jurisdiction over the monasteries as over the convents of nuns; this scheme also failed—not one of the other Vicars Apostolic would have anything to do with it. From Wolverhampton the two disappointed men had journeyed straight to Ampleforth. A new scheme had to be hatched before the Bishop could formulate any proposal to the Community. But I do not believe the statement he made before the arbitrators that "what finally determined him to accept Mr Burgess' invitation was his assuring him that his presence at Ampleforth might be of the greatest service in keeping the religious in peace, there being at that time great discontent and dissatisfaction in the House." He lived apart from the Community and never even spoke to them until he was nearing the end of his three months' visit; when he did talk with them it was not in the cause of peace, but to throw

## Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines

oil upon a slumbering fire. He was of distinct service to the Prior in warning off by his presence in the house visitors, like Dr Birdsall, the President, and other adversaries, who would not willingly come there to meet him. At the beginning, his attitude and policy was that of a surly dog silently guarding a bone. Every extant letter he wrote to Burgess for the six months before the visit has to do, directly or indirectly, with hopes and expectations of securing somehow men and material help from Ampleforth. Before the Arbitrators he asserted that he "particularly resolved not to mention to them (the Community), the information he had received in Rome reflecting the uncanonical existence of the houses and the invalidity of the vows made in them, from a persuasion that such information would unsettle their minds in the temper in which he understood them to be," and that also he "by no means wished to obtain the services of the junior members of Ampleforth"; yet only a few months before (September 23rd, 1829), he wrote to Burgess asking, in fear lest the President should "get the Religious secretly entangled in some new engagement which may bind them" to the Congregation, "whether it would not be desirable that Mr Metcalfe, who seems to have some of the confidence of the young men, should suggest privately to Hampson or some other leading person of the opposition, *sub secreto* (for his information and guidance and that of others if he likes, under the same confidence), cautioning them against any engagement into which the (new) Prior or President might wish to lead them and letting them know the real uncertainty or rather certainty of the invalidity of their vows." His delicate conscience forbade him to unsettle the minds of the Community himself, but he was not above making use of others to work the mischief for him. Continuing his relation of the facts, the Bishop says: "After I had been some weeks at Ampleforth the Honble and Rev. Ed. Clifford came upon a visit and immediately communicated to the monks the news he had heard about the invalidity of the vows, for which indiscretion I blamed him." The visit of Fr Augustine—to give him his proper religious name—was not,

## The Ampleforth Journal

as the reader might suppose, a chance one, but pre-arranged by his Lordship, who had invited him, by letter, for the express purpose of discussing with him the invalidity of the vows and the purchase of Prior Park. What more certain than that the Bishop's indiscreet friend should tell his monastic brethren and old college friends at the first opportunity all about a matter that concerned each and all of them, so intimately? The time for secrecy was past. Other indiscreet friends of his Lordship were busy revealing it, with the Bishop's approval, to certain of the priests on the mission. The Bishop wanted to have Fr Augustine with him at Prior Park, and he wanted him to give a lead and set an example to certain of the junior members of the Community. We know this from his own letters. It is a fact that, on April 11th, 1830, Baines wrote to Lord Clifford: "Your Lordship's son Edward, has requested me as the Bishop to whom he belongs, on the supposition that his vows were invalid, to procure a legal decision for him on this head or a transfer of his obedience. In leading him to this decision I have had no hand." There is a sense in which this statement is literally correct. Fr Augustine was a man who would not consciously be led by any one. He would take his own road. But the Bishop did help him to make up his mind. We have a letter of his assuring the young priest—it is dated a few days earlier than the one to the father—that his "conduct is clear and straight" (to apply through Baines for a release from the Congregation): that he is only doing "what the Superiors of Ampleforth and Mr Brindle had laudably done"; adding the encouragement "Your name shall not go alone, mine for one shall accompany it and I am much deceived if we have not other good company" The Bishop did not exactly press or coax Fr Clifford. He convinced him by showing himself to be convinced. He helped him to make up his mind by assuming that it was made up already. His method was that of a host who sets a well-cooked dish before his guest and says Grace.

The statement that "he by no means wished to obtain the services of the junior members of Ampleforth" is also in a sense true, but the phrasing of it is a sort of attitudinising

## Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines

in words; he poses to the uninitiated as one who has done something unexpected and hardly to be believed—has generously denied himself something a less scrupulous person would have put in his pocket. Dr Baines did not want, just then, the services of the junior members of Ampleforth—in the lump. He had no house-room for them and would find it hard to provide for them. They would be of no present use to him unless he should be able to transfer the college and its resources to Prior Park—also in the lump. But he wanted some of them—the pick of them—at once, and readily "engaged" (his own word) the lot of them for prospective service in the future. His private letters show this most clearly. He must have all the novices at least. "Don't be cheated out of my late novices," he writes to Prior Burgess (April 4th, 1830). One of "my late novices" deposed afterwards, in writing, that "Prior Burgess and sub-Prior Rooker did all they could both directly and indirectly to induce the five novices, of whom I was one, to resign the habit. We were repeatedly told that there could be no such thing as monks even by Law." Even after the sanitary decree, removing any suspicion of unsoundness from the vows, had been issued by the Holy See, he wrote, through Burgess and Rooker, to the Community at Ampleforth advising them that they need not accept the decree unless they chose; and, later on, bade Hampson and Cockshoot, still his convinced admirers, appeal for secularisation, not through him, but through Drs Penswick and Smith.

With these facts before us, we shall, perhaps, understand the violence of the revolution of feeling towards Baines after the migration to Prior Park had taken place. It seemed then that Ampleforth had received its deathblow through him whom it had taken to its heart. There was, I admit, something brutal in the sudden way Ampleforth turned upon him and showed its teeth, when it saw how he had fooled it and rewarded its dog-like affection with a kick. On May 7th, Fr Augustine Clifford wrote to Baines, rather more warmly than a son writes to his father: "Do write to me—your advice will relieve the distress of the mind of yours affectionately and respectfully E. A. Clifford." Exactly a week after, he



## The Ampleforth Journal

again wrote: "My Lord, I am aggravated that such dishonourable, such ungentlemanly proceedings are going on at Ampleforth. . . . My name unfortunately, has been made a tool of to uproot an establishment, which honour and gratitude dictate I should support—a house . . . which I understood was to be transferred to your Lordship's diocese with the consent of the members. This consent never has been granted. Some indeed wished to assist your Lordship, but little did I think that they would so far forget honour, honesty and religion as to plunder a House as they have. . . . I intend returning to Ampleforth and shall remain at least for some months. If my name has been used to uproot that Place of my Education, I shall thereby prove that I have no participation in plundering it." The letter does seem a brutal one; yet the sympathy of every decent man in those days was, rightly, with Clifford and not with Baines. Never—so it seemed to Clifford and young Ampleforth—had a lot of decent, trustful, affectionate young men been so fooled and betrayed as they had been. "Dishonourable," "ungentlemanly," "plunder under the cloak of Religion," are hot words, but, under the circumstances they were brave words because they were true words. Whatever verdict may be finally pronounced about the rights or wrongs of the financial dealings of Baines' agents (Burgess, Metcalfe and Rooker), it was certainly "dishonourable" and worse—a betrayal of a sacred trust—to steal the novices under their charge and deliberately dissuade them from being true to the vocation they believed they had received from God. One of them, Mr T. Swale, of York, declared many times that by this act they had spoilt his life. It is also reckoned an "ungentlemanly" deed to entice away another's domestics when on a visit; Baines and his agents carried off the housekeeper and the two most valued artisans. And it is "plunder" to rob a school of its scholars, under whatever plausible, self-advertising pretext—of superior teaching, bodily comfort, lower pensions and the like. Baines' request, in a letter of April 29th, 1830, "Pray get all the students you can honestly;" is a puzzle to me. Whatever method Burgess used, whether he talked up Prior Park

## Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines

or talked down Ampleforth, whether he flattered and coaxed the boys or brought influence to bear on the parents, the one way is just as honest and as dishonest as the other—all of them honest in the sense that they were not actionable at law; all of them dishonest in that they were a violation of private rights according to the code of honour among gentlemen. Baines probably meant: "Get me what you can as long as you don't bring me into trouble or *Prior Park* into disrepute." The list of the nearly thirty students actually carried off to Prior Park suggests that Burgess and Co., after picking out two or three relatives of their own, deemed it *honest* dealing to take with them the most promising of the ecclesiastical students, and a dozen or so of aristocratic and distinguished birth; apparently it was *not honest* to trouble themselves about the rest.

I candidly admit that, when talking of "plunder" Fr Clifford had chiefly in his mind the stripping of Ampleforth by the removal of goods and money. This matter will be dealt with in a second article. Here I need only quote the description of an eye-witness. Fr Vincent Glover, in a formal deposition made afterwards says: "For the Trio assisted by others, had actually packed up large boxes of things which had been sent out of the House by night and conveyed to York, directed to Prior Park. Among these was one small box which by its comparative weight could have contained nothing but plate or lead. The first cargo was insured at York for, I believe, £500 (the insurance paper said £200). Another night after my arrival I was awake after eleven o'clock out of my sleep, and found another cargo was going. One or more was also sent after this. . . . When asked about the contents of those boxes, Mr Burgess replied they had taken nothing but what every missionary was accustomed to take when he went on the Mission." If Fr Clifford and the Community misjudged the doings of the Prior and his associates—I do not here say they did—they were justified in what they thought by Burgess' acts and words. The three monks could not have acquired personal belongings of such magnitude and value by any means countenanced by the Rule or by the customs of the House. Then there was

## The Ampleforth Journal

the secrecy in which all was done—a thing which of itself invited suspicion; there was the denial of any one's, even the President's, right to question their doings—evidence of a sort that there was something underhand and blameworthy in these doings; there was an important account-book which Burgess obstinately refused to produce; there were not only explanations refused, but explanations volunteered of the species that explains nothing, and—what always irritates, and strengthens the suspicion of dishonesty and wrong doing—the refusal to credit any one but themselves with honourable motives, generous feeling and a sense of justice. As for the accounts they produced, without passing judgment upon their honesty, it is indisputable, to my mind, that the Ampleforth party was justified in asserting that they bore on the face of them, evidence of having been diligently manipulated to cover a deficit.

Let us now sum up the case of Ampleforth v Baines. Until there was a possibility of his old College being of service to him, the Bishop hardly gave it a thought, yet Amplefordians generally remained proud of him and believed well of him. When unpleasant stories of his doings had reached them from Downside, they, at first, tried to excuse them and explain them away; they were not actively opposed to him even when convinced of his hostility to the Congregation. Then when he came to them on a visit, they accepted at once, and much too easily, his plea in justification of his attack on Downside—that the brethren there had misunderstood him and that when he had come to them as a friend they met him as an enemy. They even more easily condoned his attitude of contempt and hostility towards the Superiors of the Congregation—perhaps because Drs Marsh and Birdsall had neither won their affection nor compelled their admiration; at any rate, after a private interview or two with the Bishop, their loyalty was shaken and, to use Allanson's words, Dr Baines "became the idol of their hearts." They began to feel towards their Superiors as though they had been betrayed by them—deceived into believing Ampleforth to be a monastery and they themselves monks. Reluctantly and very kindly Dr Baines had undeceived them and was anxious to put them

## Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines

right—if they would permit him. Of course they would: He was their true friend and the loyal son of Ampleforth; one who had never let its welfare slip from his mind. He had indeed purchased Prior Park, but Ampleforth was to be benefited, not injured by it, no matter what Rome should decide about the vows. Either St Lawrence's would be resuscitated on a nobler scale, with their help, at Prior Park, or refounded on a legal and more approved footing at Ampleforth—in either case under the great man's benevolent superintendence. They surrendered to him their youthful faith and judgment so completely that Cockshott and Hampson, and the most of them, were flatteringly persuaded—he made no public utterances but spoke to each one privately—that the Bishop had some private and particular need of him in these lordly schemes of his. Then came the rude awakening. They found that Prior Park was to be simply an episcopal seminary and that (Prior) Burgess, (sub-Prior) Rooker, and (Procurator) Metcalfe, were to become secular priests. They found next that the Bishop had no particular need of any one of them (he would, as he magnanimously wrote, stand by his "engagement" to them, provided they also obtained a brief of secularisation) and preferred to take with him the novices who had no troublesome vows to get rid of. And they discovered that his love for his *Alma Mater* was so small that—so it seemed to them—he was ready to strip the clothes from her back, to cart away her goods and belongings, to carry off her maid-servants and man-servants, her cattle and even some of her children, in order to pay homage and do service and give warm welcome to this strange woman he had taken to his heart. Can we blame them for feeling hurt—too deeply hurt to speak with gentleness and governed tongues? Can we blame them if there was a touch of exaggeration in their utterances, that, in the hot atmosphere, outlines were somewhat blurred to the sight, movements somewhat indistinctly noted and facts just a trifle distorted? There was some imprudent talk and some little unfounded accusation; but it did the Community good to unburden their souls to those who would listen to them; and, in the main, they had justification for every charge of unscrupulousness and dis-



## The Ampleforth Journal

honesty, for, where they shall be proved to have been mistaken, they had been deceived and led wrong by the acts and words of their adversaries and the documents left behind by them at Ampleforth.

J.C.A.

## LORD ACTON'S VIEW OF HISTORY

*A Paper read to a Society at Oxford*

WHEN Lord Acton was appointed Regius Professor of History at Cambridge in 1895, his name was well known at Oxford even to young men who had only just ceased to be undergraduates. He had the reputation of being the most learned man in England. We had heard, some of us, of his vast library, his voracious reading, his little bits of paper, and his multitudinous notes. Many years afterwards that library was described by one of our Oxford Professors in an inaugural lecture. "I went down to Shropshire," Mr Oman told us, "to look at that famous library before it was removed to Cambridge. The owner had read it all: there were shelves on shelves for every conceivable subject—Renaissance sorcery, the Fueros of Aragon, Scholastic Philosophy—the growth of the French navy, American exploration, Church councils—and many books were full of hundreds of cross references in pencil, noting passages as bearing on some particular development or evolution in modern life or thought. There were pigeon-holed cabinets with literally thousands of compartments, into each of which were sorted scores of little white papers with references to some particular topic, so drawn up (as far as I could judge), that no one but the compiler could easily make out the drift of the section." When we asked why the Master of so much knowledge had never written a book we were told that it was because he was too learned. And indeed great knowledge may well paralyse the production power of a man. It may do so because by intensifying the critical faculty and by disturbing the sense of proportion the big things of history become so familiar, so obvious, that the attention is concentrated on small things, or on topics of controversy. Personally I had imagined that Lord Acton was kept from writing by a difficulty in forming general opinions and making general statements: for every general proposition would,

## The Ampleforth Journal

in a mind like his, be immediately confronted by hosts of exceptions. Then the absolute impartiality which characterised his *theory* of history and which is so strongly expressed, in the scheme of the Cambridge History, "nothing shall reveal the county, the religion or the party to which the writers belong." This cold impartiality might well be expected to freeze up the springs of historical composition. Such were the explanations we gave ourselves of the resolute silence of one who could have said so much.

Then in 1907, five years after the historian's death, there appeared two volumes of lectures, essays and reviews, and the scales fell from our eyes. Instead of diffidence in judgment the essays were full of bold, startling generalisations; instead of chilling impartiality—an almost passionate devotion to liberal ideals and almost cruel readiness to judge and condemn. The volumes were read with a most appreciative interest: they were more than a nine days' wonder: and indeed many of the essays would bear a second reading; some would almost require it. The learning was there, displayed for instance in those lists or catalogues in which the writer, with an almost irritating sense of ease, collected instances from all countries and all ages. More often this learning showed itself in an allusiveness which assumes that the reader is nearly half as learned as the writer; and to read one of these essays is an experience singularly like the examinations of one's youth—the result is "stimulating" or "irritating" according to the state of one's temper. Who are the five competitors, a Russian, a Livonian, an Austrian, a Prussian and a Corsican, for the honour of having recommended the Russian retreat to Moscow? Which are the twelve political cardinals who built up the absolute monarchy of France in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, the ten men of the rank and substance of Premier who made Peel's administration great, or the four Genevese who worked Mirabeau? On what occasion and with what result did Bulwer's French cook put the prize Durham into a pomatum pot? These and many such questions we keep asking ourselves as we read, and not many of us can answer them off hand.

## Lord Acton's View of History

Macaulay could no doubt have dealt with the English condumns, but he cannot have had Acton's almost uncanny intimacy with the men and the movements of the Continent. He had to admit that Giesler was a rascal of whom he had never heard, but Acton knew all the rascals. In his article on "German Schools of History," he writes with as much ease and familiarity of something like ninety-six learned Germans as a school boy might of the amateurs and professionals in county cricket. He seems as much at home with Bopp and with Gass, with Schlotmann and Scharfshmidt as with Ranke and Sybel. All this, however, was in keeping with what we had long known of Acton's encyclopedic knowledge. What was unexpected was his delight in bold generalisations and the literary turn which he gave them. The ordinary well-informed man is shy of an absolute statement; he clings for safety to his qualifications, his 'perhapses' and his 'rathers,' but this master had a courage in the use of superlatives which the most ignorant dogmatist might envy him, and it would be possible to make out of these two volumes a selection of apothegms which would have delighted Bacon. Let me offer you a few for your meditation.

"The State is so closely linked to religion that no nation that has changed its religion has ever survived in its old political form."

"Scotland was the only kingdom in which the Reformation triumphed over the resistance of the State, and Ireland the only instance where it failed in spite of government support."

"Then followed the Ages, which are not unjustly called the Dark Ages, in which were laid the foundations of all the happiness which has been since enjoyed and of all the greatness which has been achieved by men."

He is equally definite in his judgment of men. He tells us that he once remarked to Döllinger that Stahl was the greatest man born of a Jewish mother since Titus. Döllinger thought him unjust to Disraeli.

## The Ampleforth Journal

Cromwell he called the ablest man that had ever sprung from a revolution; General Lee, the greatest general the world had ever seen with the possible exception of Napoleon. It should be easy to suggest, as Dollinger did, the single instance which is enough to break down generalisations expressed so absolutely—yet Acton's phrases stands the trial surprisingly well. Sometime since his judgments fail and when he falls he can fall far. "Macaulay," he says, "has done more than any writer in the literature of the world for the propagation of the Liberal faith, and he was not only the greatest but the most representative Englishman then living."

The passages which I have been quoting are at any rate admirable illustrations of the sporting spirit in historical writing. More serious and more valuable are the illuminating suggestions, the telling phrases, the occasional passages of real and restrained eloquence which are to be found in these essays. Take his words on the position of England at the outbreak of war in 1870: "We were like the watchers of a game whose eyes have strayed from the board";—or this summing up of the Romanticists: "They trifled for a time with fancy, but they doubled the horizon of Europe." Of the earlier school of German historians, let me quote to you finally this grave and measured praise—"The Germans came late upon the scene and did not claim to be better than those who went before them, but they began their work over again, warned by example to escape the sources of error. By extreme patience and self-control, by seeking neither premature result nor personal reward, by sacrificing the present to the far off future, by the obscure heroism of many devoted lives, they looked to prepare the foundation of the kingdom of knowledge. *Plurimi transiunt et multiplex erit scientia*. They trained themselves to resist the temptations by which others had suffered, and stood to win by moral qualities."

Much as Lord Acton admired these men and their persevering applications to the dull foundation work, without which the palace of history may be but the baseless fabric of a vision, his own conception of the purpose and interpreta-

## Lord Acton's View of History

tion of the science he loved was something much more transcendent. Writing of the Cambridge Modern History of his dreams he declared it should be not a burden on the memory but an illumination of the soul. The dream has remained a dream. Perhaps if he had lived to direct that great undertaking it would not now be one of the most determined assaults ever delivered on the memory of man, an assault in nine thousand closely printed pages. At any rate his own ideal was clear. Ideas were to him the kernel of history—not facts—nor men. What interested him was the ceaseless conflict of defined forms of thought. "The three generations of the Socratic school did more, he considered, for the future reign of the people than all the institutions of the states of Greece." His point of view is expressed with particular clearness in his letters to Mrs Drew. "The great object in trying to understand history is to get behind men and to grasp ideas. Ideas have a radiation and a development, an ancestry and a posterity of their own in which men play the part of godfathers and godmothers more than that of legitimate parents." "Seeley," he writes further on, "is as sick as I am of the picturesque scenery of the historians of sense, but he does not like to go straight at the impersonal forces which rule the world, such as predestination, equality, divine right, secularism, congregationalism, nationality and whatever other ruling ideas have grouped and propelled associations of men." This is one reason of his particular interest in religious history. "All understanding of history depends upon one's understanding the forces that make it, of which religious forces are the most active and the most definite. We cannot follow all the variations of the human mind, but when we know the religious motive we have the master-key." The contrary doctrine—the Carlyle hero-worship—he dismisses curtly as the doctrine that will be above law. Connected with this belief in what one might call the personal existence of ideas, with this readiness to distinguish between the man and his thought was a deep conviction of the moral purpose of history. "To develop and perfect and arm conscience is the great achievement of history." From the first he was prepared to judge and condemn. He would have no weak-kneed

## The Ampleforth Journal

concessions, no explaining away of the crimes of history, no justifying of public criminals by comparing them with contemporary practice. Conduct must be judged by ideal standards, not by practice, and he maintained that the standard of morals has not varied to any considerable extent. As the years passed this severity of judgment grew upon him, till it hardened into a conviction that most prominent men were bad. In 1864 he referred to Thiers and Ranke as historians "whose cleverness won't allow them to recognise the union of greatness and genius with goodness": in 1886 he half complains that Ranke's evil does escape the just rigour of the law, and he concludes his criticism of him by saying that the world is much better and *very* much worse than Ranke chooses to say. So deeply was he convinced of the presence of moral evil in high quarters that he was alienated on this account from Dollinger, his master and his friend. "Serenity," Acton wrote to Mrs. Drew, "has grown upon Dr Dollinger with years. From a sense of dignity and of charity he refuses to see all the evil that there is in men. He looks for the root of differences in speculative systems, in defect of knowledge, in everything but moral causes, a matter from which I am divided from him by a gulf almost too wide for sympathy." To Acton, moral causes were everywhere. His correspondence with Creighton as published in these volumes expresses his point of view with more than his usual conciseness. "Power," he wrote, "tends to corrupt and absolute power corrupts absolutely. Great men are almost always bad men, even when they exercise influence and not authority, still more when they superadd the tendency or certainty of corruption by authority. There is no worse heresy than that the office sanctifies the holder of it. . . . My dogma is not the special wickedness of my own spiritual superiors, but the general wickedness of men in authority, of Luther and Zwingli and Calvin and Cranmer and Knox, of Mary Stuart and Henry VIII, of Philip II and Elizabeth, of Cromwell and Louis XIV, James and Charles and William, Bossuet and Ken. . . . The reign of sin is more universal, the influence of unconscious error is less than historians tell: No public character has ever stood the revelation of private utterances and correspondence: be

## Lord Acton's View of History

prepared to find that the best gives way under closer scrutiny. A man can be trusted only up to low-water mark." This pitiless code Acton applied in all its rigour—We get the impression as we read these volumes that Solon, Washington and Mr Gladstone were almost the only prominent men whose personal character won his approval. He was not unconscious of his isolation in this. He wrote, not without pathos, to Mrs Drew, "Politics came nearer religion with me, a party is more like a church, error more like heresy, prejudice more like sin, then I find it to be with better men." Indeed at the very close of his life he came himself to see that his judgments of men had often been too harsh, and he expressed the hope that his example would not be followed. But however severely he judged men he never allowed the condemnation he passed upon them to influence his admiration for their ideas. "We must never judge the quality of a teaching," he writes, "by the quality of the teacher, or allow the spots to shut out the sun. It would be unjust, and would deprive us of nearly all that is great and good in this world." His sense of the objectivity of ideas came to his rescue. I believe he rather preferred to detect under mean and defiled human vesture the embodied ideas which were to him, as we have seen, the real personalities of history. His admiration of Macaulay's genius was extravagant, absurd—yet he considered Macaulay as a man "utterly base, contemptible and odious." It is with a half-conscious pleasure again that he dwells on the pettiness of the 1689 Revolution politicians, though he thought them the ancestors of modern liberty. The contrast between the dignity of the idea and the meanness of the human subject seemed to justify his sense of the continuity of history in the midst of the shifting generations of men. Push still further this tendency to distinguish the man from the office and to find sin almost as a matter of course in high places, and you get some sort of explanation of Acton's fantastic belief in the blood-guiltiness of the Vatican and of Ultramontanes generally. One is almost tempted to think that that which to others would be a difficulty and a scandal was to him almost a motive of credibility.

I must turn now for the remainder of this paper to that

## The Ampleforth Journal

interest in principles of liberty which he long hoped would develop some day into a vast historical treatise, and to the character of his historical teaching. Though that History of Freedom which was to have been his gift to the world hardly even began to be written, one of the volumes of essays which I have been referring to throws a good deal of light on a subject which was never far from his mind.

In Acton's view, Liberty is essentially connected with Law. "By Liberty," he says, "I mean the assurance that every man shall be protected in doing what he believes his duty against the influence of authority and magistrates, custom and opinion." This definition carries us away at once from those barren discussions on sovereignty which seem so attractive to the modern constitutional lawyer, and it definitely puts 'popular government' in its right place as a means and not an end. It may be the noblest and the surest safeguard of liberty, but it is not liberty. In those two crowded lectures in which he reviews the history of Freedom, he welcomes with enthusiasm the constitution of Solon, because it gave the poorest classes a voice in the election of their magistrates and the right of calling them to account. "This concession apparently so slender, was the beginning of a mighty change. It introduced the idea that a man ought to have a voice in selecting those to whose rectitude and wisdom he is compelled to trust his future, his family and his life. And this idea completely inverted the notion of human authority, for it inaugurated the reign of moral influence where all political power had hitherto depended on moral force. Government by consent had superseded government by compulsion, and the pyramid which had stood on a point was made to stand upon its base. By making every citizen the guardian of his own interest, Solon admitted the element of Democracy into the State." But the history of Athens illustrates the dangers no less than the triumphs of Democracy. The Athenians were, he maintains, the only people that grew great by democratic institutions, but "the possession of unlimited power, which corrodes the conscience, hardens the heart and confounds the understanding of monarchs, exercised its demoralising influence on the illustrious democracy of Athens." Disaster taught them

## Lord Acton's View of History

wisdom. The time came when they understood that for liberty, justice and equal laws, it is as necessary that Democracy should restrain itself as it had been that it should restrain the Oligarchy.

It is not my purpose to lead you through the argument of these two lectures, lectures which must have left Acton's old constituents at Bridgnorth, to whom they were delivered, as dazzled as even the meditative reader will be by his "Essay on German Historians."—His point of view, however, is I hope clear enough. By Liberty he means essentially the rule of Law, in absolutism of any kind he sees the rule of will and the primal enemy of both Law and Liberty. Democracy he welcomes with enthusiasm as long as it is an *element* in the State—he dreads it as soon as it is in danger of becoming supreme. It will at once be seen that this theory of liberty implies the general acceptance of certain moral standards. Its purpose is to give, as he says, security in the pursuit of the highest objects of civil society and of private life—but it can give no such security unless the citizens are agreed about these highest objects. Acton would have little toleration, I take it, for a Thug, a Mormon or an Anarchist, and yet he realised that the most revolutionary doctrines might and would at times appear in the shape of moral duty, and that which he called "the equal claim of every man to be unhindered by man in the fulfilment of duty to God was a doctrine laden with storm and havoc, the secret essence of the Rights of Man and the indestructible soul of Revolution."

How would Acton meet this difficulty, the difficulty of deciding what is man's duty to God? To begin with he believed that the standard of *private morals* varied much less than most historians are prepared to admit, because historians are always inclined to judge the standards of an age by its practice. The extravagances and aberrations of what I might call political morals must be kept under control by the cultivation of the liberal temper, by the sense of respect for others, by a tenderness for minorities, by the presence in the State of half independent corporations or by the federal sub-division of the State. Ultimately Acton would certainly have seen in the direct dealings of God with man, in the Christian revelation,

## The Ampleforth Journal

the final security for the moral law. A modern writer, March Phillips, who owes much to Acton, has expressed this development of Acton's principle of Freedom, with great clearness in his *Europe Unbound*. 'A religion must be based either on philosophy or revelation. Ancient religion, in so far as it was a theory of life was based on philosophy, was therefore intellectual and aristocratic. Christianity based on the Incarnation is a spiritual force which can appeal to all. It will make its way everywhere, penetrate the region of politics and be introduced into the practical affairs of life.'

I should like to dwell longer on the ennobling dignity of this conception of Liberty, the right to do your duty. Liberty, so understood, ceases to be merely a negative thing, the absence of restraint, it is not the casting off of irksome chains, it is the free acceptance by man of his proper place in the great world of spiritual beings to which he belongs. In ordinary conceptions of liberty there is much that is selfish and petty, an irritation against authority, a dislike of being interfered with, a love of one's own will, one's comforts and conveniences, and a sense of offended vanity. Even that ideal of constitutional liberty to which historical students in Oxford sacrifice so many hours and so much labour may be clouded in our minds by certain vague suspicions. Have we not felt, in moments, it may be of depression, that the principles of Bishop Stubbs are not after all the whole duty of man, have we not had faint suspicions, dim intimations, that there is something nobler in a wholehearted self-surrender, in a passionate loyalty, than in the perpetual haggling over 10ths and 15ths, over maltotes and shipmoney and the struggling for constitutional rights in which our own comfort is involved? It is this low view of liberty that has made a young Frenchman declare not so long ago that "liberty is the ideal of slaves. He who belongs to the nobility desires to obey."

But Acton has yet another lesson for our times. His constant insistence on the moral factor in history is a criticism on most contemporary historians. "To develop and perfect and arm conscience is the great achievement of history"—this is a sentence which would be repudiated, and repudiated with violence, by nearly all scientific

## Lord Acton's View of History

historians. They would reply that their more modest aim is to reach historic truth, and that they find that that humble ambition is enough to occupy years of devoted labour and to stir their deepest emotions. Yet knowledge cannot be divorced from judgment. To know a man's height and weight, all his physical characteristics, this is very incomplete knowledge. To know a man means to know his character, the quality and temper of his mind, the hidden springs of his actions, the readiness of his response to the call of duty or the call of pleasure. Similarly to know an event in history implies much more than a mere acquaintance with its external circumstances. What Acton calls "the picturesque historians of sense" could describe for you with minute archaeological details the beheading of Charles I or the scene when Marie Antoinette laid under the guillotine "the most unhappy head in all the world." But word pictures however accurate are surely not the best or the greatest forms of historical knowledge. Real knowledge of such tragedies means an understanding of the causes that brought them about, an appreciation of the ideas, the memories, the passions, good and bad, which tossed the poor mortals to and fro, or wove round them those nets of circumstance from which there seemed no escape. How can we understand the French Revolution without judging, without endeavouring to disentangle the complicated web of human thought and action, and to separate the inevitable results of past history from avoidable crimes or follies which are within our moral jurisdiction. We do not know a man if we eliminate all moral judgment of him—we do not know an event unless we distinguish its heights and its depths in relation to some ideal standard. Otherwise, especially with contemporary history, we are in danger of judging men and events by the often material standard of immediate success. Admit this standard and human actions lose at once their high seriousness bound up with eternal laws and spiritual realities, they become instead incidents in a game, or wheels in a big machine. All such low thoughts were far from Acton's mind. Though he knew more facts than any man he never let the things that have been cloud his vision of the things that should be. By his strong, sometimes I think exaggerated,



## The Ampleforth Journal

sense of moral values, he kept under control the thronging multitudes of incidents, individuals, ideas which were at any moment ready to be summoned before his memory, and he remained, unlike many historians, the master in his own house.

## THE FIRST MAY SUNSHINE

**H**ALCYON sunshine floods the Wirral and lights the long, pink shoals of sand in the Mersey, though Lancashire itself is blotted by a pall of mingled haze and smoke. Commercialism is by way of putting out the lights of heaven, and flatters itself they shall never be rekindled. But many of its maxims, long current as laws of nature, begin to yield to the logic of events, and we who have never believed in them, rebels to the mechanocracy, may breathe more freely. Even in 1915 the sages who rule us refused to provide for British agriculture, for great is Cobden of the Ephemerals. But now "the case is altered," quoth Plowden, and tillage threatens to invade the radiant brickscape.

A new road is in making to lead northward from a new town of a kind peculiar to ourselves and North America, a screaming flare of raw brickery and wall-eyed slatage. On the left a mile or so of wrinkled iron, painted a hard deadly blue, fences off a parkland. Broad sidepaths threaten the grass with reforming cinders. Cinders and asphalt (my first greeting in Bâle-or Basel!), hail, bituminous respectability! *Morituri vos salutamus.*

Between road, canal and river, lies a rough belt of land varied with patches of timber, underwood, and shorn trunks, starred with celandines and 'lated violets. The beeches are tipped with flamelets of pale copper, the flowering elms are russet against the sky, the sycamore leaves are half opened. Jackdaws chatter and culvers croon aloft, a magpie crosses the low brook-hollow, and chiff-chaff and robin utter their gladness, convinced at last that "somer is y-cumen in"—which reminds me that I only heard the cuckoo on the last of April.

Sheltered by a bare grassy mound from the estuary winds, a Tudor manor-house of pale red sandstone, with mullioned windows, stands within a walled neglected-looking garden; though there is life enough in the farmyard, whence a string



## The Ampleforth Journal

of horses goes clattering fieldwards. The roof is a mesh of old grey slating, a proof, if any were needed, that slatework could be as fair in England as in France. It differs as radically from the machine-cut slabs of "efficient" contractors, as—say Shocklach Church from the mortmain "Gothic" laid on by Victorian restorers and schoolwrights. It would not "pay" nowadays—the supreme criterion! Did anything ever "pay" that was worth the doing? Answer me that, my "self-made" friend, ere thou proceedest to unmake the landscape.

Pewits toss and tumble wailfully over the brown tilth-lands—Oh! joy to see them breaking in upon the monopoly of green leasow—as one passes to an inland byroad. A brown-backed seamew wheels and clamours aloft as though I offered to "disturb his ancient solitary reign." The curious long-drawn note of the greenfinch comes from the hedge-trees, and presently the yellow-hammer's "a-little-bit-of-bread-and-no-cheese." But suddenly, with a blustering snort of derision, a yell of fatuous triumph, there plunges by a horseless wain, wild with glee as it smothers and slays the yet half-opened leafage. Did not a Greek cynic say long ago *panta konis, kai panta gelos, kai panta to meden*? There was once a preacher,—in Ireland, men say—who expounded the parable of the Gadarene swine. "Ah! my friends," he proceeded, "if some of you had been present, you would have held up your hands and exclaimed 'what magnificent progress!' They are gone whom it carried. God send them a fair journey and a better philosophy! For me the fellowship of the lost legion of footraters, rich in immortal names including Lionel Johnson's, who sang the joy of walking a wild west land, with "the winds my fellowship"; the company of Borrow and Stevenson and, better still, Belloc, *clarum et venerabile nomen*.

It required two and a half years of Prussian warfare to convince our rulers of the obvious fact that "you can't have bread without corn, nor milk without kine; and that being dragged about the country behind kettles won't grow corn on it; and speculating in stocks won't feed mutton on it; and manufacturing steel pens won't clothe your backs or fill your bellies; though you scrawl England as black with ink as you

## The First May Sunshine

have strewed her black with cinders."<sup>1</sup> They have even gone so far as to express regret for past neglect of agriculture. That, to be sure is much-in statesmen of light and leading! "Efficiency" itself suggests that the land should be made to yield all the crops it can. Whereupon the commercial mind cries aloud for "tractors" and super-tractors, disdainful to reflect that "out of that (one) acre only a given number of grains of corn will grow, scratch or scorch it as you will."<sup>2</sup> Dare we hope that in the course of time this steady "march of mind" will proceed yet further and discover that the land once bore, in addition to cereals, another and a greater crop—that of men, and such men as even political economists admit to be desirable? We live in an age of intellectual discovery. Lord Northcliffe has just discovered Ireland, and the true source of her sorrows, which is, he gravely informs us, lack of cash! Mr H. G. Wells, having "fallen in love with mankind," feels hopeful, and finds somewhere about the heart "God the Invisible King," and writes a book to tell us that God has not yet fully discovered Himself, but is doing His best according to His limited power and means! Truly spake the special correspondent who announced that "we are on the eve of great events."

With a whirr and clatter a pair of partridges skim the field at whose corner is a pond or "pit," overhung by a small sycamore, and bordered with shallows plumed with powdery gold and silver gleams. Hedge-sparrows pass to and fro, a starling sings self-complacently from a neighbouring oak, and a pair of willow-wrens chase each other in and out of the willows and separate to traverse lengthwise the long tree-branches, not without exquisite snatches of song, "*resonant et acanthida dum*."

With a resounding cluck, a water-hen rushes out from the reeds to settle a difference with a neighbour on land. Further away a swallow cuts across the segment of sky. Hedges flecked with that live liquid green known only to Our Lady's month (soon, like our souls, to grow dusty and weary in the world's highways), lead me past a garden bright with Japanese pear and pale golden barberry, and round about it

<sup>1</sup>Ruskin, *Forc.* xxx.

<sup>2</sup>Ruskin, *Forc.* v.

## The Ampleforth Journal

"a million emeralds break from the ruby-budded lime."

Whereafter more motors, and presently the town. But when the light fades over the houses westward and a pale vein of lilac throbs in the blue above the lemon horizon, I can say that to-day I have lived. I am not so sure about the motorists.

H. E. G. ROPE.

## A FOURTH-CENTURY CATHOLIC APOLOGIST

THE history of Christian doctrine in the fourth century has its interest focussed chiefly upon the East, where the Church was engaged in dire conflict with the various phases of those Trinitarian heresies, which were responsible for so much turmoil in ecclesiastical circles, and for so many scandalous episodes. The West, though by no means immune, was, in comparison with the East, not greatly disturbed by these controversies: its mind, ever less prone than the Eastern to subtle and unbridled speculation on the more abstruse mysteries of Faith, was inclined rather to concentrate upon those elements in the Christian teaching which bore upon the ethical and practical life. Nevertheless the Latin Church had her own burden of distraction to bear from various schismatical or heretical movements which are of the highest importance to the student of the history of dogma. One of these was the Donatist schism, which for more than a century wrought confusion and havoc in the great Church of Africa, and at one time attained to such magnitude that it boasted of the majority of African Christians, with over three hundred bishops, as its adherents.

The principal defender of Orthodoxy in this conflict was, as every one knows, the great St Augustine, who by his immense influence, his learning and his tact was one of the chief causes of the final collapse of the schism, and had the joy of bringing back considerable numbers of the schismatics to the bosom of the Church. But before Augustine—while indeed the future Bishop of Hippo was still on his wanderings outside the fold of Christ—the Church had another champion in the field, whose contribution to the victory of sound doctrine has met with far too little appreciation from posterity. This was St Optatus, Bishop of Milevis—one of the least studied of the Fathers, one whose very name, save to professed students of Church history, is probably unknown. He has left but one book; his life and labours have found no memorial

in human records. But, for all that, he deserves to rank highly among the defenders of the Faith, and his subsequent influence upon St Augustine is in itself a strong title to the veneration of the Catholic ages.

It lies to the credit of Father Vassall-Phillips,<sup>1</sup> who has already done valuable work in the field of Catholic apologetic, to scatter (at least, for English readers) much of the dust that has gathered over the name of this fourth-century Bishop. By translating into English the one and only work of St Optatus—*de schismate Donatistarum adversus Parmenianum*—he has accomplished a task which is not merely of historical and antiquarian interest, but also of practical value to the apologist whose work lies in the religious environment peculiar to our own modern England. Father Vassall-Phillips does not disguise his polemical intent: some of us perhaps may think that his book would have greater influence if that intent were a little less prominent. But he is certainly right in observing (as Newman and others have observed before) that the Donatist position affords certain interesting parallels with the attitude adopted by great bodies of Christians to-day who are separated from Catholic unity, and that we possess in St Optatus a witness whose testimony, coming from the very heart of those "primitive" times to which a large section of Anglicans appeal so confidently, is of the greatest value in proving the complete variance of Anglicanism from the early Christian tradition.

The origin of Donatism is not an edifying chapter in ecclesiastical history: it is the outcome of the mingled play of petty jealousy, human pride, national feeling, sordid avarice, feminine intrigue and bungling theology. So far however as concerned its professed principles, like many other schisms and heresies, it built for itself a lofty pedestal, whence it surveyed the whole Catholic world with scorn and self-complacency. For the Donatists "sanctity" was the great and characteristic note of the Church of Christ. The Catholic Church was not "holy" enough for them. Forgetful

<sup>1</sup> *The Work of St Optatus, Bishop of Mileve, against the Donatists*, translated into English, with notes critical, explanatory, theological and historical. Longmans, 12/6 net

of the Parable of the Wheat and the Tares, they maintained that the Church could contain none but the just; that sinners—at least of the public and notorious sort—were *ipso facto* excluded from her pale; and that such of the clergy as fell from grace lost not only their membership in the Church, but also their sacerdotal powers and prerogatives. Two main errors therefore were involved in the schism, (1) a false theory of the Church, and (2) an inadequate notion of the Divine operation in the Sacraments. Such, at least, was Donatism in its developed and formulated stage. At the time of its birth these views existed rather in the form of tendencies than of avowed principles; but they were tendencies which had taken deep root in African soil, and doubtless owed much of their vigour to the unfortunate attitude adopted by the great St Cyprian in the question of the re-baptism of heretics. Accordingly, when in 311, Caecilian was elected to the vacant See of Carthage, and was consecrated by Bishop Felix of Aptunga, whom rumour accused of having been a *traditor* (i.e. of having delivered the Sacred Scriptures to the pagan authorities to be burned) in the recent Diocletian persecution, it must have been evident to many in Africa that trouble was gathering on the ecclesiastical horizon.

The storm soon broke. There was a party in Carthage whose feeling for Caecilian was the reverse of friendly, and at the head of it was one Donatus of Casae Nigrae: whether he be identical with the Donatus the Great, who is supposed by some to have given his name to the schism, is a disputed point. Seizing upon the ugly report concerning Felix, this party lost no time before disputing the validity of Caecilian's consecration as having been performed by one who had fallen from grace, and therefore lost all power of conferring the Sacrament of Order. The bishops of Numidia were invoked to come and dethrone the intruder. They came—seventy, all told; councils were held; the spirit of faction was aroused and feeling ran high; Caecilian was "deposed" and one Majorinus set up as his rival; and so the schism began. It mattered not to the party of the "saints" that Felix of Aptunga was finally cleared of the charge against him; nor that among the judges who condemned Caecilian

## The Ampleforth Journal

sat men whose guilt as *traditores* was proved beyond all possibility of doubt. Human passions gained the day, and, aided by national feeling, the schism grew and prospered. Henceforward there ruled in Carthage and in other African sees a double line of bishops—the Catholic and the Donatist. In some regions practically the whole of the Christian community went over to the schismatics, and the Catholics were reduced to a small and persecuted minority. Turbulence, riot and sacrilege marked the progress of the sect through Africa. Churches were desecrated, spoiled and ruined; the Holy Eucharist was blasphemed and thrown to dogs; the sacred Christ was profaned; altars were removed or overthrown, and martyrs fell in defence of them; and priests were "degraded" amid circumstances of revolting mockery. In short, outrages beyond number were perpetrated by the ardent champions of "sanctity." Vainly did bishops hurl anathemas; vainly too did the civil authority intervene with force of arms. The once fair garden of the African Church lay desolate; and it seemed that noxious weeds possessed it utterly.

A point which is of special interest to English Catholics to-day in the controversy with the Anglican communion, is the purely local and national character of the whole of the Donatist movement. It was confined to Roman Africa, and beyond those limits it never succeeded in establishing a foothold. Donatism was disowned and condemned by the Christian world. In vain did the Catholics point out this fact, and prove that they themselves were communion with all Christendom. The Donatists cared nought for the judgment of the Church in other lands. They were *the* Catholic Church, and beside them there was none other. They were the "children of the Martyrs"; the Catholics were the offspring of "Betrayers"—having no part or lot in the Church of Christ. When asked to explain how they, in their isolation, could have any claim to the title of "Catholic," the Donatists, like many non-Catholics in England to-day, were driven in defiance of etymology and tradition to invent for the word a new meaning: Catholic signified not territorial universality, but purity, sanctity, or the complete possession of the Sacraments.

## A Fourth-Century Catholic Apologist

It is quite true, of course, that the teaching of Donatism and that of Anglicanism are not exactly similar, since scarcely any Anglican nowadays will assert that his own communion is the whole Church, to the exclusion of all other Christian bodies; and still less will he maintain that sacraments administered by Catholics are null and void. Nevertheless the fundamental position is in both cases the same. The question at issue is: Can any religious body which is isolated from, and disowned by, the rest of the Christian world, have any claim to be regarded as the Catholic Church—the Church of Christ? This was the question which St Optatus undertook to answer when, about the year 375, he wrote his work against the Donatist bishop Parmenian.

"For Optatus," says Father Vassall-Phillips, "the one question of paramount importance is 'Which and where is the One Church?'" The answer of the Bishop of Milevis is quite clear and precise: he simply refers the inquirer to the "Marks" of the Church by which she may be recognised by all. The Church is One—the Spouse of Christ, of which He speaks when He says, *Una est columba mea, una est Sponsa mea*; and "when He praises *one* He condemns the others, because besides the One which is the true Catholic Church, the others amongst the heretics are thought to be churches, but are not such." (I 10.) And where is this one Church to be found? "The Catholic Church is the Church which is scattered over the whole world, of which we among others are members." (II 9.) "The whole world rejoices concerning Catholic unity except a portion of Africa, in which a conflagration has been blown up from a spark." (III 9.) That the Catholics were in communion with the "whole world" the schismatics could not attempt to deny. How then could the Donatists, separated from the Christian world and confined to a comparatively small portion of the earth, have any claim to be, or to belong to, the Catholic Church?

It is a question as vital to the Anglican of to-day as to the Donatists of old. For though Anglicanism has enlarged its geographical boundaries, has been exported to the British Colonies, has sent forth its Bishops of Gibraltar and of "Northern and Central Europe," and has spent vast sums

## The Ampleforth Journal

on Foreign Missions, it has never made any serious headway among people other than those of English stock, and, even if by a stretch of imagination it could be termed a unity, it remains no less isolated from the life-stream of the Christian world than was the Donatism of the fourth century. Its very experiences in foreign parts have only served to emphasise its isolation. To Anglican and Donatist alike the words of Optatus may be applied: "Wherefore, since it is clear, yea clearer than the light itself, that we are with so many people who cannot be numbered, and that so many countries are with us; whilst you see that you are to be found only in a portion of one country, and that you by your errors are separated from the Church; in vain do you claim for yourselves alone this name of the Church with her endowments, which are rather with us than with you." (II 5.)

But what is the secret of Catholic unity? What is the principle whose operation is responsible for the union of so many and so divergent elements in the one body? This brings us to one of the most interesting questions in this old-time controversy—the attitude of both sides towards the Holy See. Harnack justly sums up the situation when he says, "The connection with Peter's Chair was of decisive importance not only for Optatus, but also for his opponent, who had appealed to the fact that the Donatists had also a Bishop of Rome."<sup>1</sup> The conduct of the Donatists in this matter affords striking testimony to the position of the Roman See in the fourth century. Despite their pride and self-sufficiency, it seems as though their isolation did, to some extent, cause them a sense of uneasiness, and they felt an urgent and imperative need of establishing some sort of relationship with Peter's See. Accordingly, since there was no hope of winning over the Pope to their side, they proceeded to consecrate a bishop and sent him to Rome, to pose as the successor of St Peter, and to inaugurate a line of popes after their own heart. These anti-popes were, of course, ignored by everybody; their claims were farcical in the extreme; and on the whole their position in Rome must have been very far from comfortable. "In a word," says Optatus, "were Macrobius

<sup>1</sup> *Hist. of Dogma* v. 135, quoted by Fr. Vassall-Phillips on p. 70, note.

## A Fourth-Century Catholic Apologist

(the Donatist "Pope" at the time) to be asked where he sat in the City, will he be able to say on Peter's *Cathedra*? I doubt whether he has even set eyes upon it, and schismatic that he is, he has not drawn nigh to Peter's Shrine." (II 3.) His chair was not the *Cathedra Petri* but the *Cathedra penitentiae*. (II 4.)

The Donatists had pointed to Rome, and boasted because they too had "some sort of a party" in that city. St Optatus accepts the challenge: *Bene revocasti claves ad Petrum!* His Donatist adversary had claimed that the truth was with his party because he was the lawful occupant of the *Cathedra*, or episcopal chair, which he regarded as the first of the *dotes* or endowments conferred by Christ upon His Spouse the Church. Very well! replies Optatus, let us examine the origin of the *Cathedra*, and "see who was the first to sit on the *Cathedra*, and where he sat." "You cannot deny that you know that upon Peter first in the City of Rome was bestowed the Episcopal *Cathedra*, on which sat Peter, the Head of all the Apostles (for which reason he was called Cephas), that in this one *Cathedra*, unity should be preserved by all, lest the other Apostles might claim—each for himself—separate *Cathedras*, so that he who should set up a second *Cathedra* against the unique *Cathedra* would already be a schismatic and a sinner." (II 2.) And in further support of this statement Optatus proceeds to give a list of the Popes (the partial inaccuracy of which does not invalidate his reasoning) from Peter until the reigning Pontiff, "who to-day is our colleague, with whom the whole world, through the intercourse of letters of peace, agrees with us in one bond of communion." (II 3.) Nothing could be clearer than the necessity, in the view of Optatus, of communion with this "unique" chair. The endowment of *Cathedra* belongs to Catholics alone, who receive it "through Peter," and, with it, all the other endowments which belong to the Church of Christ: *per Cathedram Petri, quae nostra est—per ipsam—et ceteras dotes apud nos esse.* (II 9.) "For the sake of unity, the Blessed Peter . . . both deserved to be placed over all the Apostles, and alone received the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven, which he was to communicate to the rest." (VII 3.)



## The Ampleforth Journal

Upon Peter's Chair must the *Angelus* or Bishop be dependent: *Cathedra ducit ad se angelum.* (II 6.) Thus the claims of the Donatists to the *Cathedra Petri* fall to the ground, and their "Pope" is proved to be an intruder and a fraud. "How is it then that you strive to usurp (*usurpare*) for yourselves the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven—you who with your arguments and audacious sacrilege war against the Chair of Peter?" (II 4.) "Understand, though late, that you are disobedient sons, that you are boughs broken off from the tree, that you are branches cut off from the vine, that you are a river separated from its source." (II 9.) The sin of the Donatists in revolting against the Church is akin to that of Jamnes and Mambres, who fought against and opposed Moses; for "as Moses is the first, so first is the Catholic Church—*Catholica prior est.*" (VII 5.)

St Optatus is thus a thorough-going "Papist," and any community that chooses to appeal to antiquity in justification of its separation from Rome, will meet with scant comfort from this fourth-century African bishop. His testimony is all the more weighty when we remember that his teaching is not a thing isolated and eccentric among the early Fathers. There is little indeed in his statements about the Church and the Holy See that may not be paralleled with passages from the writings of St Cyprian more than a century before, despite that great Churchman's quarrel (so dear to Anglican controversialists) with the successor of St Peter. Father Vassall-Phillips derives the "special importance" of St Optatus' work from "the fact that here we find the first sustained argument from the Catholic side not merely against heresy . . . but also against schism." (p. vii.) "St Optatus," he says again, "is the first writer known to us who sets out in detail the Catholic conception of the one true Church." (p. ix.) Personally we think these statements do not take sufficiently into account the great treatise of St Cyprian *de Ecclesiae unitate*; but, however that may be, we can all agree with Father Vassall-Phillips when he continues: "To the end of time the Catholic theologian, preacher or controversialist, desirous of showing the true nature of the Church, and the obligation (binding everywhere, always, upon all

## A Fourth-Century Catholic Apologist

persons, and under all conceivable circumstances) of living within her visible unity, will find everything that he needs ready to hand in the writings of Optatus." (p. ix.)

There is not space here to discuss the remainder of St Optatus' teaching. Though his chief purpose is to prove the truth of the Catholic Church as the one Church of Christ, he gives indirectly valuable testimony as to the belief of the Church of his time in various other doctrines and practices which are frequently called in question by modern Protestants. His references to the use of Christism are particularly interesting, and there are a number of allusions to the Sacrifice of the Altar which imply, beyond all reasonable doubt, his belief in the Real Presence: e.g. "For what is an altar excepting the seat of both the Body and the Blood of Christ!" (VI 1.) and, again, "You broke the very chalices which carry the Blood of Christ." (VI 2.) One very curious and interesting passage is that which tells how the Donatists were guilty of "scraping the heads" of priests who had been ordained in the Catholic Church—i.e. with the idea of removing symbolically the Holy Oil with which they were anointed in their ordination—a practice which Father Vassall-Phillips describes as a sacrilegious use of the Rite of Degradation as prescribed in the Roman Pontifical.<sup>1</sup>

Reviewing Father Vassall-Phillips' book as a whole, we can hardly describe it as one to be recommended for light reading, or as one which is likely to appeal to an extensive public. St Optatus is not an easy author, and his method of applying passages from Holy Scripture to the persons and events of his own time is not one which appeals to modern minds. The translation, too, does not run so fluently as might be desired, and seldom reproduces the dignity and rhythm which often characterise the Latin original. Father

<sup>1</sup>The phrase *radere capita*, especially in conjunction with *vestimenta*, would seem at first sight as though it should mean "to shave the heads," and a recent reviewer of the book in the *Church Times* takes issue at Fr. Vassall-Phillips, as though he had not perceived this meaning. Both translations are possible—"scrape" and "shave"—but we think that, in view of the context, Fr. Vassall-Phillips is right. Elsewhere the Donatists are said to *radere* the Catholic altars, clearly with the same idea of "removing" the Holy Oil. The altars could scarcely have been shaved, even by the Donatists!

## The Ampleforth Journal

Vassall-Phillips has indeed not aimed at producing a model of English prose, but rather at making the author's meaning unmistakably clear; and in the attainment of this purpose we think he has been successful. The notes are, for the most part, scholarly, and contain an abundance of interesting matter; but we think that they err on the side of excess, and that the frequent reference to points of comparison between the Donatist and Anglican schisms, although perfectly apposite in itself, may tend, in the eyes of many readers, to detract from the work as a piece of scholarship, and to lower it to a merely controversial level. Father Vassall-Phillips has included in the book a translation of the documents which have survived out St Optatus' appendix to his work, and which form a very valuable part of the *dossier* of Donatism. He also gives a collection of "noteworthy sayings" from Optatus on various doctrinal subjects, which will be found particularly convenient by the controversialist who happens to be in a hurry.

On the whole, we think Father Vassall-Phillips is deserving of congratulation over this book. *Bonum opus operatus est*. It will serve a useful purpose to Catholic students and indeed to every educated Catholic who is interested in examining the solid basis which the claims of the Church have in early Christian tradition. We hope too that many intelligent Anglicans will peruse the book, and be led thereby to realise how utterly alien from the whole course of Christian life is the position of the Anglican Church.

W.C.S.

## NOTES

SOME slight reduction in the size of this number of the JOURNAL has been rendered necessary by the considerable increase in the cost of printing and materials. When we tell our readers that our last number cost nearly twice the amount of our pre-war numbers, and that the JOURNAL is still solvent, we do so not to delay subscriptions or to leave the impression that we would not welcome many more subscribers, but rather to encourage our readers to assist in keeping our head above the water by regular and prompt subscriptions. This is no reflection on our readers' part, but a recognition of their virtue. While we are talking finance we must not forget that the JOURNAL OWES so much to the Ampleforth Society which annually sends us a handsome sum, without which it would be difficult to carry on.

\* \* \*

WE have very little news from our missions. As we go to press Dom Cuthbert Jackson is about to undergo a most serious operation upon which depends the retention of his sight. We ask our readers to pray for its success and that very shortly Dom Cuthbert may be enabled to resume his work with his sight completely restored.

\* \* \*

DOM DENIS FIRTH has once again been elected Chairman of the Harrington District Council, over which he has presided during the past year. We had a copy of the *Maryport News* sent to us in which Dom Bede Polding, who is Chairman of the Allotments Committee, is described as the "Cicero of Maryport" by reason of the eloquence with which he has been advocating potato spraying, and inveighing against defaulters!

\* \* \*

FROM St Anne's, Liverpool, we hear that they are building



## The Ampleforth Journal

a new organ. The present instrument is in a very bad condition, is ill-placed and altogether it is considered unworthy of so beautiful a church.

\* \* \*

We commend to our readers a series of articles on the Holy Mass from the pen of Dom Roulin. They are at present appearing in the *Universe*. Dom Anselm Parker is working at the second volume of Cardinal Mercier's *Philosophy*.

\* \* \*

Our sincerest congratulations to Dom Clement Hesketh, Dom Stephen Marwood, Dom Raphael Williams and Dom Cyril Maddox, who were raised to the priesthood by Bishop Vaughan on Sunday, July 15th.

\* \* \*

THE Museum is being reorganised by the Curator in accordance with the prevailing spirit of reconstruction. Among other things a case containing trophies and mementoes of the present War has been arranged.

## NOTICES OF BOOKS

*The Garden of Life*. By MOTHER ST JEROME. Heath, Cranton Ltd  
2s. net.

THIS is a small book of poems, thirty-six in number. The "Garden of Life" would appear to be the "place that is called God's Presence," our world and our human life regarded with the eyes of faith and the insight of a mystic. This garden contains flowers of various hues, and many fruits, some sweet, others—and these more numerous—bitter but wholesome. The poems of this book are, we may say, some of these flowers and fruits gathered by a religious soul in many walks through this garden. Most of the verse is quite simple and unaffected, though occasionally tainted with the deliberate ugliness of a certain modern school. There are some poems of more ambitious aim, which endeavour the larger music and more majestic structure of the ode. In these we thought the author less successful. Neither the diction nor the sustained poetic power of a Francis Thompson is there to help her. The book is tastefully produced, though we should have liked larger type and fewer printer's errors, of which last there are a considerable number. We are given both a "Foreword" and a "Preface" the former by Father Martindale, the latter by Mr Arnel O'Connor. Yet Mr Belloc says that a Foreword is that thing which gentlemen call a Preface. And, to add to our perplexity, the writer of the Preface begins thus: "The writing of an adequate Foreword to a volume of verse is not an easy task." That of course is an apology for his own effort and not a sly hit at his colleague. But we were tempted to construe it as a partial explanation of the curiously perplexed style that we now associate with Father Martindale. Would that he could bring himself to return to an honest, open-fighting prose and have done with tortuous trenches and much barbed entanglement! P. J. McC.

*The Religious Poems of Lionel Johnson*. Elkin Mathews and Burns & Oates. 2s. 6d. net.

READERS of Lionel Johnson's critical papers might well be excused for thinking that poems from a man of such acute and trenchant wit could be only the metrical recreation of a prose writer. And indeed the first glance at these Religious Poems yields an impression of coolness and polish that might tend to confirm that opinion. There is about them an air of detachment and preciseness that might be termed

## The Ampleforth Journal

academic. The phraseology is sensitive and the music is unadventurous. But further acquaintance reveals the emotion that went to their making,—reveals in fact the Celt beneath the Oxford man. It is as though the warmth of our sympathy were needed to make these seeming agates glow and sparkle with opaline fires. The poems, in fine, are full of an intense spiritual passion and a tender humanity (what Irish idealist could fail to be human about Ireland?) held in leash by a refined craftsmanship. The selection of these poems has exercised a happy broadmindedness in his conception of a religious poem; and many of the most charming extracts are not concerned with a subject definitely 'religious,' but deal with natural scenes or human emotions made beautiful in the light of the love of God, so that there are not two emotions, the natural and the supernatural, but one which is both. We restrain ourselves with difficulty from quoting the beautiful poems on friendship, or the superb verses entitled "Dark Angel," and permit ourselves only the sonnet in Alexandrines entitled "Bagley Wood."

The night is full of stars, full of magnificence:  
Nightingales hold the wood, and fragrance leads the dark.  
Behold, what fires august, what lights eternal! Hark.  
What passionate music poured in passionate love's defence!  
Breathe but the wafting wind's nocturnal frankincense!  
Only to feel this night's great heart, only to mark  
The splendours and the glooms, brings back the patriarch,  
Who on Chaldean waste found God through reverence.  
Could we but live at will upon this perfect height,  
Could we but always keep the passion of this peace,  
Could we but fall unshamed the look of this pure light,  
Could we but win earth's heart, and give desire release:  
Then were we all divine, and then were ours by right  
These stars, these nightingales, these scents; then shame would cease.

J. B. McE.

## BOOKS RECEIVED.

(Mention of books in this list does not preclude further notice in a later number).

From R. & T. WASHBOURNE, Ltd.

*Thursdays with the Blessed Sacrament.* By REV. C. McNEIRY, C.S.S.R.  
1s. 3d. net.

*The Catholic Soldiers' and Sailors' Prayer Book.* Compiled by FATHER  
CANGRAIN. Price 1½d.

*A Nativity Play for Children.* By LIONEL BASEVI, Priest of the London  
Oratory. 6d.

## PART II THE SCHOOL

## SCHOOL NOTES

THE School officials for the term have been :

Head Monitor	Viscount Encombe
Captain of the Games	R. G. Emery
Monitors	F. Cravos, R. G. Emery, J. F. S. Morice,
	L. B. Lancaster, D. M. Rochford, J. B. D. Gerrard
Librarians of the Upper Library	L. Spiller, J. Foley
Librarians of the Upper Middle Library	P. Blackledge, R. J. Chansy
Librarians of the Lower Middle Library	T. A. Caffrey, C. J. Porri
Librarians of the Lower Library	J. G. Emerson, D. C. Lazenby
Journal Committee	J. G. Simpson, R. T. Brown
Games Committee	R. G. Emery, Viscount Encombe, J. G. Simpson
Captains of the Cricket Sets—	
1st Set—	R. G. Emery, Viscount Encombe
2nd Set—	L. Spiller, T. G. D. A. Forbes
3rd Set—	F. de Guingand, W. R. Lee
4th Set—	O. T. Penney, C. M. Mills
5th Set—	L. V. Milburn, A. A. Adamson

\* \* \*

THE following boys left the school at Easter :

J. M. H. Gerrard, C. Knowles, L. A. Milburn, C. P. St. L. Liston, R. A. Parker, H. A. Marsden, E. B. O'C. Robinson.

J. M. H. Gerrard has gone to Woolwich and C. Knowles to Sandhurst.

\* \* \*

THE following boys entered the school :

C. Mayne, R. H. Scrope, F. C. L. Lee, and J. W. Lyle-Smith.

\* \* \*

THERE has been only one school match this year, but the fixtures with Mr Swarbreck's team and several military sides from Ripon provided us with cricket fare quite up to the usual standard. We have also had games with the convalescent soldiers from Hovingham and Welburn Hall Hospitals. Of the five matches played three have been won and two lost. The XI is to be congratulated on its victories over the officers' teams, which were really strong sides. On the whole, the XI has been disappointing. There has been no lack of good

## School Notes

material, but somehow none of the team fulfilled expectations. The captain, R. G. Emery, who batted so well last season never found his game, and Encombe, usually a very prolific scorer, never did himself justice. Unsworth and Cravos batted well on several occasions, and the former is to be congratulated on heading the batting averages. Leese, the youngest member of the side, was the most successful bowler, and with a little more experience he should prove a useful acquisition to the XI in the future. The fielding of the XI was excellent in all the matches, quite the best we have seen for several years.

Colours were awarded to C. Unsworth, and fielding colours to B. J. D. Gerrard.

\* \* \*

THE winners of the cricket prizes were as follows :

"Wyse" Bat (best all-round cricketer)	R. G. Emery
Batting Average	C. Unsworth
Bowling Average	J. Leese
Fielding Prize	T. McGhee

\* \* \*

THE weekly half-holidays, which in the winter term provided the necessary leisure for hunting, have served different but equally pleasing purposes during the summer. Games in the upper sets have had more continuity than was possible under the former arrangement, and the lowest sets have had remarkable tales to tell of the number of innings completed in a single afternoon. There has been opportunity too for other occupations. The Natural History Society, which has arisen phoenix-like in new youth, has benefited mightily, its members now having frequent opportunity of pursuing their various prey. But occasional change has been equally welcome to those of us who can view no department of nature with an expert eye; even such can enjoy the moors and Duncombe Park in their summer garb, and find it good to bathe at Fosse.

\* \* \*

THE secretary of the Natural History Society has not, we regret to say, furnished us with a report of the meetings or of the

## The Ampleforth Journal

collections of his society. But its activities have far surpassed anything we remember and no doubt have been partly responsible for the energies of the rival societies which, though less demonstrative and blatant in their enthusiasms, have carefully recorded their proceedings in this number. The Journal Committee would be glad to give to its readers an unofficial account of our naturalists, but they might possibly regard it as a travesty and a want of appreciation, whereas we are full of admiration for their enthusiasm, and regret the loss of the valuable copy which once graced these pages.



It is difficult to keep pace with the number of new societies. Here is a report we have received from a Society—the Philatelic Society—little known or advertised, which we understand has several devoted adherents among the lower Forms. We note with pleasure that the objects of this society are not merely acquisitive, but that they use their surplus funds for the benefit of the nation!



"THE Philatelic Society was formed in the Lower School in the Easter term, for the purpose of encouraging stamp collecting, and improving and adding to the Ampleforth Collection. Much interest has been shown by the members who have attended with great regularity the meetings of the Society, at which various philatelic subjects have been discussed and much 'exchanging' has taken place.

The Society has spent its funds on the purchase of an album in two handsome volumes, into which the Ampleforth Collection is being transferred. Any Ampleforth boys, past or present, who may have duplicates or collections in which they are no longer interested, are invited to assist in the increase of this permanent College Collection.

Dom Basil Primavesi, who began this Collection and who has for many years acted as its custodian, has kindly accepted the position of Vice-President. C. E. Cary-Elwes is Secretary, to whom communications may be addressed, and H. Dunbar is Treasurer. The Society has benefited the Red Cross Fund to the extent of one guinea, by the sale of foreign stamps."

C. E. CARY-ELWES, *Hon. Sec.*

## School Notes

THE Fishing Club which has shown a tendency to languish during the last few seasons acquired a new lease of life this term thanks to the welcome half-day on Wednesdays. Several enjoyable days were spent on the banks or rather indeed between the banks of the Rye in the Park, the preserved waters of which were thrown open to them by the kindness of Lady Feversham, and at Rievaulx and East Newton. The endeavours of the Club were not without fruit, though the trout were not always so responsive to the invitation of their varied lures as they could have desired. R. Douglas the latest member of the Club was credited with the best trout and grayling, both victims to his considerable skill with the dry fly. Our own little brook too has not been ungenerous in its yield of trout, in spite of its dwindled proportions due to the dry weather. There has been no regular fishing outing to Fosse, and the several members of the Club, who chanced to be in the Band or Choir, were rather handicapped in their pursuit of pike and perch on the occasion of their day there by the hilarious behaviour of their non-angling friends and the irregular movements of the punt propelled by unaccustomed hands. The bag we believe was five small perch.



UNDER the head of the Scientific Club will be found an account of their meetings and also the official notice of the 'conversazione' to which even the classical philistines were invited! A correspondent has sent us some remarks upon this enterprise, a number of which have been suppressed by the JOURNAL censor. We reproduce those which have passed this grave official.

"The conversazione was a bold stroke which, thanks to the indefatigable energies of the President and the private enterprise of the members, was an unbounded success. One of the most amusing demonstrations was that controlled by J. G. Simpson. In making the tour of the laboratories one was suddenly confronted by a circular bath, in which apparently without any artificial aid sailed a small wooden boat, such as delighted the days of our youth. The demonstrator seriously explained to us that the stimulant used for propelling was

## The Ampleforth Journal

alcohol! The shrieks, which were emitted from the Dark Room, suggested that the electric current of the X-Rays apparatus was being diverted to a 'shocking' use. It was a joy to see the solemn figure of the President blowing soap-bubbles, though we regretted that he eschewed the good old clay pipe. The fearless went to see the exhibition of the workings of 'Thermite', which was both interesting and alarming. The demonstrator fussed around like some old-time wizard concocting a love-potion. F. W. de Guingand's vortex rings necessitated the erection of an elaborate apparatus like that of the sea-side photographer. Indeed when first we beheld it we looked for the notice, "Your Photo while you wait."

\* \* \*

No exact account of the sums forwarded to the Red Cross Funds has reached us, but the money usually devoted to the Sports Prize and the Prizes for Form work has all been forwarded to the Red Cross. The school has never failed to answer the various demands made upon their generosity by local 'war' collections, besides their usual contribution to St Hugh's Home.

\* \* \*

In the summer term we look for sunshine and warmth, and this year we had all that any one could demand. We believe that the only fault finders were the farmers, but even they had little to say. It is true that while it rained in one field the sun did not always shine in the next, but it contrived to please even these perennial 'grouzers.' When the rain did come, it came in the night, and then followed exquisite days—one upon another—for periods longer than we have ever experienced before in this county. The stories of plagues of caterpillars in Yorkshire and other terrors which found their way into the press were not true of our district, although our naturalists did secure many and varied specimens. When the hay was cut many spent long hours in the fields, and we doubt if Mr Perry could have done without our assistance this year. At any rate we flatter ourselves that he could not have done so. During these days many of us have become hardened labourers!

## School Notes

Our 'potato patch'—it deserves a more high sounding name—has flourished. We are disappointed that the end of term sees the potatoes still waxing strong and healthy, as we had hoped to have tested their worth before the holidays. Next term they will be indistinguishable from their fellows on the estate, and will have grown old and uninteresting. In the flower beds in front of the Old Monastery and College, potatoes and beetroot have flourished where once we were wont to view lobelia, pentstemons and other garden flora. We never realised before how beautiful a thing the potato plant can be! The gardeners have been unequal to the task of maintaining the lawns in their usual state of primness, and mowing has been left to the fickle and uncertain whims of voluntary effort on the part of masters and boys.

\* \* \*

The usual military camp for members of the O.T.C. is to be supplanted by an agricultural camp, which is to take the form of free labour on the land for any local farmer who may require it. The camp will last ten days. Many farmers have asked for assistance, and about fifty boys have volunteered. In our next number we hope to give some account of the camp. In the meantime we congratulate these patriotic spirits.

\* \* \*

This term Goremire day scored yet another success. Any departure in its old time ritual deserves to be recorded. This year in deference to the Food Controller, we omitted the lunch at Hambleton. Some may doubt in view of the subsequent consumption of food whether the country's supply had any less serious demand made upon it, but we gladly submitted to this arrangement as a salve to the conscience. We trust however that among the many post-war restorations for which we are bidden to look, one will be the Hambleton lunch on Goremire Day, if only that it dates back beyond the memory of living man. But what makes Goremire Day is Goremire itself, and although in normal times we resent changes it would be almost true to say of it that "plus que l'on le change, plus c'est la même chose."

## The Ampleforth Journal

THE Sports Cups and other trophies have hitherto lain in seclusion, neither gladdening the eyes of their holders nor stimulating the ambition of aspirants. They can now fulfil both these beneficent functions in their new home in the Upper Library where, enclosed in a cabinet of harmonious design, and admirably displayed by the dark panelling around and behind them, they catch the beams of the southern sun and fill the room with light. We had never thought that the Upper Library was unduly dark, but we should certainly begin to think so were the Cups removed. Some of them, however, might be distributed elsewhere, for congestion already threatens although their number is not complete—also, there are holders of Cups who, not being entitled to enter the Upper Library, must needs enjoy the tokens of their successes vicariously. It is hoped, therefore, soon to provide each Library with a niche, whose fullness or vacancy may help the members to a just estimate of their prowess.



THE School staff is at present constituted as follows :

Dom Edmund Matthews, M.A. (Head Master)	
Dom Justin McCann, M.A.	Dom Hugh de Normanville, B.A.
Dom Wilfrid Wilson	Dom Iltyd Williams
Dom Placid Dolan, M.A.	Dom Bernard McElligott, B.A.
Dom Dominic Wilson, B.A.	Dom Ethelred Taanton, B.A.
Dom Paul Nevill, M.A.	Dom Clement Hesleth, B.A.
Dom Danstan Prozi, D.D.	Dom Stephen Marwood, B.A.
Dom Adrian Mawson	Dom Cyril Maddox
Dom Herbert Byrre, B.A.	Dom Raphael Williams
Dom Sebastian Lambert, B.A.	Dom Gregory Swann, B.A.
Dom Felix Hardy, B.A.	

F. Kivington Hattersley, Mus. Bac. (Cantab.), A.R.A.M.  
 W. Edward Parkinson, A.R.C.A. (London), Drawing  
 J. F. Porter, Esq., M.D., M.R.C.S. (Medical Officer)  
 R.-Sergeant-Major McEwen, D.C.M. (late K.R.R.C.)  
 Nurse Grimshaw } *Matrons*  
 Nurse Wood }

## AMPLEFORTH AND THE WAR

### Roll of Honour

#### KILLED

AINSCOUGH, C., *Captain*, Manchester Regiment.  
 BARNETT, REGINALD, 1st (Royal) Dragoons.  
 CLAPHAM, A. C., 2nd *Lieutenant*, East Yorkshire Regiment.  
 CRAVOS, C., 2nd *Lieutenant*, R.F.C.  
 DENT-YOUNG, W., *Lieutenant*, Australian Contingent.  
 FISHWICK, J. L., *The King's* (Liverpool Regiment).  
 HALL, G. F. M., *Lieutenant*, Royal Berkshire Regiment.  
 HEFFERNAN, W. P., 2nd *Lieutenant*, Royal Irish Regiment.  
 HINES, A., 2nd *Lieutenant*, Durham Light Infantry.  
 HINES, CHARLES W., *Major*, Durham Light Infantry.  
 LISTON, W. P. ST L., *Captain*, Leinster Regiment.  
 MARTIN, E. J., *Lieutenant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 MARTIN, M. J., *Captain and Adjutant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 MILES, L., *The King's* (Liverpool Regiment).  
 NAREY, V. G., 2nd *Lieutenant*, *The Duke of Wellington's* (West Riding Regiment).  
 NEVILL, J. H. G., 2nd *Lieutenant*, Grenadier Guards.  
 OBERHOFFER, G., *Royal Fusiliers* (Public Schools).  
 POWER, R. J., 2nd *Lieutenant*, Indian Army Infantry.  
 PUNCH, S., *Surgeon*, H.M.S. "Indefatigable."  
 SHARP, W. S., *Northern Signal Company*, Royal Engineers.  
 TELLING, A. M. A. T. DE L., *Lieutenant*, Norfolk Regiment.  
 WHITAM, F. J., 2nd *Lieutenant*, Lancashire Fusiliers.  
 WILLIAMS, L., *Lieutenant*, South Wales Borderers.  
 WILLIAMS, O. M., *Major*, Monmouthshire Regiment.

#### DIED A WOUNDED PRISONER IN GERMANY

LONG, F. W., 2nd *Lieutenant*, R.F.A.

#### DIED OF SHELL SHOCK

CADIC, B. F., *Captain*, R.G.A.

## The Ampleforth Journal

### DIED ON ACTIVE SERVICE

WOOD, B. L., British South African Police.

### KILLED AT SEA

CHAMBERLAIN, P. A., *Engineer*, Merchant Service.

### MISSING

ALLANSON, H. P., *2nd Lieutenant*, Suffolk Regiment.  
BODENHAM, J. E. C., The London Regiment.  
CALDER-SMITH, R. A., *2nd Lieutenant*, London Regiment.

### WOUNDED AND MISSING

HOSAN, M. B., *Captain*, South Lancashire Regiment.

### WOUNDED

ADAMSON, R., *Captain*, Royal Welsh Fusiliers.  
ALLANSON, H. P., *2nd Lieutenant*, Suffolk Regiment.  
BEACH, B. J., Manchester Regiment.  
BOOCOCK, W. N., *Lieutenant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
BUCKLEY, J. M., *Captain*, Rifle Brigade.  
CARTER, H. G., *Lieutenant*, Grenadier Guards.  
CAWKELL, E., *2nd Lieutenant*, Rifle Brigade.  
CHAMBERLAIN, G. H., *Captain*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
CHAMBERLAIN, W. G., *2nd Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
CORRY, E. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, West Yorkshire Regiment.  
COURTNEY, F. T., *Captain*, Royal Flying Corps.  
CRAWLEY, C. P., *2nd Lieutenant*, Dorsetshire Regiment.  
CREAN, G. J., *Captain*, Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.  
DARBY, A. F., Canadian Contingent.  
DAWES, W. S., *Rev.*, *Chaplain to the Forces*.  
DENT-YOUNG, W., Australian Contingent.  
DOBSON, J. I., *2nd Lieutenant*, Sherwood Foresters.  
DUNBAR, T. O'C., *Lieutenant*, A.S.C.  
DWTYER, G., *Captain*, Royal Canadian Regiment.  
EMERSON, G., *Lieutenant*, Newfoundland Contingent.  
EMERY, H. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, South Staffordshire Regiment.  
FORSYTH, J., Scots Guards.

## Ampleforth and the War

HARDMAN, E. P. *Flight Sub-Lieutenant*, R.N.A.S.  
HEYES, F. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Engineers.  
HINES, A., *Captain*, R.A.M.C.  
HOSAN, M. B., *Captain*, South Lancashire Regiment.  
JOHNSTONE, J., *Captain*, Australian Contingent.  
KEOGH, E., Motor Transport.  
KELLY, A. P., *Lieutenant*, A.S.C. (attached R.F.C.)  
LINDSAY, G. W., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.G.A.  
LONG, A. T., Australian Contingent.  
MACKAY, C., *Captain*, M.C., Leinster Regiment and R.F.C.  
MC CABB, H. R., *Lieutenant*, Black Watch.  
MCCORMACK, G., *2nd Lieutenant*, West Yorkshire Regiment.  
MCKENNA, J. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
MACPHERSON, J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Gordon Highlanders.  
MARTIN, C. J., *Captain*, A.S.C.  
MARTIN, M., *Captain*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
MILLERS, P., *2nd Lieutenant*, Lancashire Fusiliers.  
MORICE, R., Welsh Guards.  
MORROGH-BERNARD, F. A., *Lieutenant*, Royal Munster Fusiliers.  
PARLE, J. A., *2nd Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
PILKINGTON, J., Australian Contingent.  
ROCHFORD, C. E., *Captain*, London Regiment.  
ROCHFORD, H., *Lieutenant*, London Regiment.  
RUDDIN, L. G., *Captain*, Cheshire Regiment.  
SMITH, J. K., *Lieutenant*, R.A.M.C.  
STOURTON, E. P. J., D.S.O., The Hon., D.A.Q.M.G.  
TELLING, L. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
TRAVERS, D. G. L. M. G., *Captain*, Royal Engineers.  
WALSH, J. J., *Captain*, R.A.M.C., attached Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.  
WEIGHILL, E. H., *2nd Lieutenant*, Yorkshire Regiment.  
WRIGHT, H. D. M., *Captain*, Sherwood Foresters.  
WRIGHT, M. F. M., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Engineers.

### PRISONERS OF WAR

COLLISON, C. B. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).



## The Ampleforth Journal

CRAWLEY, C. P., 2nd Lieutenant, Dorsetshire Regiment.  
McDONALD, D. P., Lieutenant, Lovat's Scouts, attached R.F.C.  
ROWE, R. D., Sub-Lieutenant, H.M.S. "Nestor."  
TEELING, T. F. P. B. J., 2nd Lieutenant, K.O.S.B.

\* \* \*

The following Old Boys are known to be serving in His Majesty's forces. We occasionally hear of new names, and the Journal Committee will be grateful to correspondents for any further information—additional names, corrections or promotions.

We are no longer allowed to publish the battalion and certain other details. This we fear will detract from the interest of the list, but we shall be grateful if correspondents will continue to send us details, including the battalion, for our private information.

ADAMSON, C., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.A.  
ADAMSON, R. (wounded), Captain, Royal Welsh Fusiliers.  
AINSCOUGH, C. (killed), Captain, Manchester Regiment.  
AINSCOUGH, M., R.F.C.  
ALLANSON, F., H.A.C.  
ALLANSON, H. P. (wounded and missing), 2nd Lieutenant, Suffolk Regt.  
ALLANSON, J. B., London University O.T.C.  
ANDERTON, C., R.A.M.C.  
AUSTIN, SIE W. M. B., Bt., 2nd Lieutenant, Yeomanry.  
BARNETT, G. S., Surgeon, H.M.H.S. "Seal."  
BARNETT, REV. H. A., Chaplain, H.M.H.S. "Neuralia."  
BARNETT, R. (killed), Dragoons.  
BARNETT, W. R. S., Yeomanry.  
BARNEWELL, THE HON. R. N. F. M., 2nd Lieutenant, Leinster Regt.  
BARTON, J., 2nd Lieutenant, R.G.A.  
BARTON, O., 2nd Lieutenant, Yorkshire Regiment.  
BEACH, B. J. (wounded), Manchester Regiment.  
BEGG, J., Sub Lieutenant, Royal Naval Reserve.  
BIRMINGHAM, F., R.N.A.S.  
BISGOOD, J. W. W., Midshipman, H.M.S. ———  
BLACKLEDGE, E., 2nd Lieutenant, The King's (Liverpool Regt.)  
BLACKLEDGE, R. H., 2nd Lieutenant, The King's (Liverpool Regt.)  
BODENHAM, J. E. C. (missing), London Regiment.  
BLACKMORE, A., 2nd Lieutenant, A.S.C.  
BOOCOCK, B., Canadian Contingent.

## Ampleforth and the War

BOOCOCK, W. N. (wounded), Lieutenant, Royal Warwickshire Regiment  
BRADLEY, B. R. D., 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Engineers.  
BRADLEY, W. A., 2nd Lieutenant, Prisoners of War Section.  
BUCKLEY, J. M. (wounded), Captain, M.C., Rifle Brigade.  
BUCKNALL, E. D., Captain, Canadian Contingent.  
BUGGINS, REV. W. B., C.F.  
BULLOCK-WEBSTER, L., Major, Canadian Contingent.  
BURGE, B. E. J., Lieutenant, London Regiment.  
BYRNE, A. J., Lieutenant, Lovat's Scouts.  
BYRNE, REV. W. A., C.F.  
CADIC, B. F. (died of shell shock), Captain, R.G.A.  
CADIC, L., Captain, Royal Engineers.  
CALDER-SMITH, F., Rifle Brigade.  
CALDER-SMITH, R. A. (missing), 2nd Lieutenant, London Regiment  
CALDWELL, J. B., 2nd Lieutenant, R.G.A.  
CARTER, H. G. (wounded), Lieutenant, Grenadier Guards.  
CAWKELL, E. (wounded), 2nd Lieutenant, Rifle Brigade.  
CHAMBERLAIN, G. H. (wounded), Captain, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
CHAMBERLAIN, N. J., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.A., attached R.F.C.  
CHAMBERLAIN, W. G. (wounded), 2nd Lieutenant, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
CHENEY, H. J., Captain, The Buffs (East Kent Regiment).  
CLANCY, F., 2nd Lieutenant, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
CLANCY, J., 2nd Lieutenant, A.S.C.  
CLAPHAM, A. C. (killed), 2nd Lieutenant, East Yorkshire Regiment.  
CLAPHAM, W. V., 2nd Lieutenant, R.G.A.  
CLARKE, C. W., 2nd Lieutenant, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
CLARKE, J. O., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
CLORAN, G., Sub-Lieutenant, Royal Naval Reserve.  
CLORAN, M., 2nd Lieutenant (mentioned in despatches), R.G.A.  
COLLINGWOOD, B. J., Lieutenant, Army Ordnance Corps.  
COLLISON, B. R., Captain, The King's (Liverpool Regiment), Headquarters Staff.  
COLLISON, O., 2nd Lieutenant, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
COLLISON, C. B. J. (prisoner), 2nd Lieutenant, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
CONNOR, E. A., Lieutenant, South Lancashire Regiment.  
COOKE, W. C., Captain, R.A.M.C.  
COONAN, P., R.G.A.  
CORY, E. J. (wounded), 2nd Lieutenant, West Yorkshire Regiment  
COURTNEY, F. T. (wounded), Captain (Croix de Guerre), R.F.C.  
CRAVOS, C. (killed), 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.C.

## The Ampleforth Journal

- CRAWLEY, C. P. (wounded and prisoner, mentioned in despatches), 2nd Lieutenant, Dorsetshire Regiment.  
CREAN, E. Flight Lieutenant, R.N.A.S.  
CREAN, G. J. (wounded), Captain, Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, Staff-Captain.  
CREAN, H. T., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.A. (acting A.D.C.)  
CROSKELL, A. C., Captain, Bedfordshire Regiment.  
DANIEL, P., R.A.M.C.  
DARRY, A. F., (wounded) Canadian Contingent.  
DAWES, E. P., Captain, R.A.M.C.  
DAWES, REV. W. S. (twice wounded), C.F.  
DEASE, E. J., 2nd Lieutenant, Rifle Brigade.  
DEES, A., R.N.A.S.  
DEES, H., Australian Contingent.  
DEES, V., 2nd Lieutenant, The Queen's (Royal West Surrey Regiment).  
DEES, W.  
DE NORMANVILLE, REV. C. W., C.F.  
DE NORMANVILLE, E., Captain, R.E.  
DILON, H.  
DOBSON, J. L., 2nd Lieutenant, Sherwood Foresters, attached A.S.C.  
DOBSON, W., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.C.  
DOHERTY, F., Royal Welsh Fusiliers.  
DUNBAR, T. O'C (wounded), Lieutenant, A.S.C.  
DWYER, G. (wounded), Captain, Canadian Contingent.  
EMERSON, G. (wounded), Lieutenant, Newfoundland Contingent (mentioned in despatches).  
EMERY, H. J. (wounded), 2nd Lieutenant, South Staffordshire Regiment  
ENCOMBE, VISCOUNT, Guards Officers Cadet Battalion.  
FARMER, C., Army Ordnance Corps.  
FARRELL, G. E. J., Lieutenant, Leinster Regiment.  
FARRELL, G. W., Canadian Contingent.  
FEENEY, F. J. E., Flight Commander, R.N.A.S.  
FYIELD, C., Flight Sub-Lieutenant, R.N.A.S.  
FINCH, R., Captain, (mentioned in despatches), A.V.C.  
FISHWICK, L. J. (killed), The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
FOOTE, W. ST. G., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.A.  
FORSHAW, F. J., H.A.C.  
FORSTER, W., R.A.M.C.  
FORSYTH, J. (wounded), Scots Guards.  
FOSTER, H., 2nd Lieutenant, A.S.C.  
GATELEY, A. J., Captain, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
GAYNOR, G. C., Captain, M.C., R.A.M.C.  
GAYNOR, 2nd Lieutenant, Yeomanry.

## Ampleforth and the War

- GIBBONS, A. B., Oxford University O.T.C.  
GOSS, A., New Zealand Contingent.  
GOSS, F. H., Captain, R.A.M.C.  
HALL, G. F. M. (killed), Lieutenant, Royal Berkshire Regiment.  
HANSOM, V. J. R., Captain, South African Contingent.  
HARDMAN, B. J., 2nd Lieutenant, Lancers.  
HARDMAN, E., (wounded) Flight Sub-Lieutenant, R.N.A.S.  
HARRISON, R., 2nd Lieutenant, East Yorkshire Regiment  
HAWKSWELL, B., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.C.  
HAYES, F. L., Officers Cadet Battalion.  
HAYES, G. A. M., A.S.C.  
HAYNES, R., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.A.  
HEFFERNAN, J. H., 2nd Lieutenant, Irish Guards.  
HEFFERNAN, W. P. (killed), 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Irish Regiment.  
HESLOP, J., Durham Light Infantry.  
HEYES, F. J. (wounded), 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Engineers.  
HEYES, T. F., Royal Engineers.  
HICKEY, H., 2nd Lieutenant.  
HILL, E., 2nd Lieutenant, Yeomanry.  
HINES, ARTHUR (wounded), Captain, R.A.M.C.  
HINES, AUSTIN (killed), 2nd Lieutenant, Durham Light Infantry.  
HINES, C. W. (killed), Major, Durham Light Infantry.  
HONAN, M. B. (wounded and missing, mentioned in despatches), Captain, South Lancashire Regiment.  
HOPE, J. L., Northumberland Fusiliers.  
HUDDLESTON, R. M. C., Captain, Royal Scots.  
HUNTINGTON, R. H. (mentioned in despatches), Major, D.S.O., Somersetshire Light Infantry.  
HUNTINGTON, T., Lieutenant, Royal Fusiliers.  
IBBOTSON, T. J., Australian Contingent.  
JACKSON, J., Royal Engineers.  
JOHNSTONE, B. (mentioned in despatches), Major, Royal West Kent Regiment, Headquarters Staff.  
JOHNSTONE, J. (mentioned in despatches), Captain, Australian Contingent.  
KELLY, A. P. (wounded), Lieutenant.  
KELLY, J. O., Officers Cadet Battalion.  
KEOGH, E. (wounded), Motor Transport.  
KEVILL, J. B., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.A.  
KILLEA, P. J., Yeomanry.  
KNOWLES, V., 2nd Lieutenant, R.G.A.  
LACY, L., Northumberland Fusiliers.  
LAMBERT, P., Motor Transport.

## The Ampleforth Journal

LANCASTER, C. B. J., *Captain*, Highland Light Infantry, (att. R.F.C.)  
 LANCASTER, S., *Lieutenant*, Highland Light Infantry.  
 LEACH, E., *2nd Lieutenant*, Machine Gun Corps.  
 LEE, J. E., Highland Light Infantry.  
 LEESE, C. F. W., *Lieutenant*, Indian Army Infantry.  
 LE FEVRE, F. L., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 LIGHTBOUND, Rev. A. A., C.F.  
 LINDSAY, G. W. (*wounded*), *2nd Lieutenant*, R.G.A.  
 LISTON, W. P. St. L., (*killed*), *Captain*, Leinster Regiment.  
 LISTON, R. P. St. L., Edinburgh University O.T.C.  
 LONG, D. T., *2nd Lieutenant*, Indian Army Cavalry.  
 LONG, F. W. (*died of wounds as a prisoner*), *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 LONG, A. T. (*Military Medal*), Australian Contingent.  
 LONG, W. C., *Major*, R.A.M.C.  
 LOVELL, H., British Red Cross Motor Ambulance.  
 LOVELL, S. C. A., Ceylon Mounted Rifles.  
 LOTHGER, C., Yorkshire Regiment.  
 LYTHGOE, L. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Cheshire Regiment.  
 MCCABE, F. L., *2nd Lieutenant*, Black Watch.  
 MCCABE, H. R. (*wounded*), *Captain*, Black Watch.  
 MCCANN, A. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Dublin Fusiliers.  
 MCCORMACK, G. (*wounded*), *2nd Lieutenant*, West Yorkshire Regiment.  
 MACDERMOTT, G., *Lieutenant*, Highland Light Infantry.  
 McDONALD, A. J., *Lieutenant*, Lovat's Scouts,  
 McDONALD, D. P. (*prisoner*), *Lieutenant*, Lovat's Scouts and R.F.C.  
 McEVROY, P., Yeomanry.  
 McGUINNESS, R., Royal Engineers.  
 MACKAY, C. J. (*twice wounded*), *Captain*, M.C., Leinster Regt. & R.F.C.  
 MACKAY, G. F., *2nd Lieutenant*, Leinster Regiment and R.F.C.  
 MACKAY, I., *Lieutenant-Colonel*, R.A.M.C. shire Regiment.  
 McKENNA, J. J. (*twice wounded*), *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Warwick-  
 McKILLOP, J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Queen's (Royal West Surrey Regiment).  
 MACPHERSON, J. (*twice wounded*), *2nd Lieutenant*, Gordon Highlanders.  
 MACPHERSON, C. F., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.C.  
 McSWINEY, F. E., Royal Engineers.  
 MANLEY, M.  
 MARTIN, C. J. (*wounded*), *Captain*, A.S.C.  
 MARTIN, E. J. (*killed*), *Lieutenant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 MARTIN, HAROLD A., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.C.  
 MARTIN, HOWARD, *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 MARTIN, HUBERT A., *Lieutenant*, M.C., Highland Light Infantry  
 (attached Royal Engineers).  
 MARTIN, J. A., Tank Corps.

## Ampleforth and the War

MARTIN, M. J. (*killed*), *Captain and Adjutant*, Royal Warwickshire Regt.  
 MARTIN, O. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, South Staffordshire Regiment.  
 MARTIN, W., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 MARTIN, W. A., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 MARWOOD, B., *Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 MARWOOD, C., *Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 MARWOOD, G., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 MASSEY, E. J., Liverpool University O.T.C.  
 MILBURN, A. L., London University O.T.C.  
 MILBURN, J., R.F.C.  
 MILES, L. (*killed*), The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 MILLS, C. W., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Engineers.  
 MILLERS, P. (*wounded*), *2nd Lieutenant*, Lancashire Fusiliers.  
 MORICE, G. F., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Engineers.  
 MORICE, H., A.S.C.  
 MORICE, R. (*wounded*), Welsh Guards.  
 MORROGH-BERNARD, F. A., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Munster Fusiliers.  
 MORROGH-BERNARD, J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Munster Fusiliers.  
 MURPHY, J., *Lieutenant*, R.A.M.C.  
 MURPHY, P. J., *Lieutenant*, Hampshire Regiment, Staff Officer.  
 NAREY, P., *2nd Lieutenant*, West Yorkshire Regiment.  
 NAREY, V. G. (*killed*), *2nd Lieutenant*, Duke of Wellington's Regiment.  
 NEAL, A., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.C.  
 NEVILL, G. W. H., *Lieutenant*, General Service.  
 NEVILL, J. H. G. (*killed*), *2nd Lieutenant*, Grenadier Guards.  
 NEVILLE, M. M., *Captain*, Worcestershire Regiment.  
 NEWTON, A., Connaught Rangers.  
 NEWTON, J., Connaught Rangers.  
 OBERHOPFER, G. (*killed*), Royal Fusiliers.  
 O'CONNOR, W., *2nd Lieutenant*, Lancashire Fusiliers.  
 O'DOWD, H., *Fleet Paymaster*, H.M.S. "Devonshire."  
 OWEN, H. A., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 PARLE, J. (*wounded*), *2nd Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 PEGUERO, P., New Zealand Contingent.  
 PIKE, Rev. C. B., C.F.  
 PIKE, H., Cadet Battalion, Jesus College, Cambridge.  
 PIKE, J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 PIKE, S., Assam Light Horse.  
 PILKINGTON, J. (*three times wounded*), Australian Contingent.  
 PLUNKETT, HONBLE. G. W. D., Trinity College, Dublin, O.T.C.  
 POLDING, H., Yeomanry.  
 POLDING, J. B., *Major*, East Lancashire Regiment.  
 POWER, A., Motor Transport.

## The Ampleforth Journal

POWER, C., Dublin University O.T.C.  
 POWER, D., *Surgeon*, Royal Marine Depot.  
 POWER, R. J. (*killed*), *Lieutenant*, Punjab Regiment.  
 POZZI, F. W., and *Lieutenant*, Royal Welsh Fusiliers.  
 PRESTON, E.  
 PRIMAVESI, C., South Wales Borderers.  
 PUNCH, S., (*killed*), *Surgeon*, H.M.S. "Indefatigable."  
 QUINN, C., Canadian Contingent.  
 QUINN, F., *Captain*, Canadian Contingent.  
 QUINN, J., R.A.M.C.  
 QUINN, JUN., R.F.A.  
 RANKIN, A., A.S.C.  
 READMAN, W., Dragoon Guards.  
 REARDON, J., *Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 RIGBY, A., and *Lieutenant*.  
 RIGBY, L., and *Lieutenant*, Manchester Regiment.  
 RILEY, J., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 ROBERTSON, E. A., and *Lieutenant*, Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders.  
 ROBERTSON, J., *Lieutenant*, R.A.M.C.  
 ROCHFORD, B., and *Lieutenant*, Household Brigade.  
 ROCHFORD, C., *Lieutenant*, London Regiment.  
 ROCHFORD, C. E. (*twice wounded*), *Captain*, London Regiment.  
 ROCHFORD, CLEMENT, and *Lieutenant*, Essex Regiment.  
 ROCHFORD, E., A.S.C.  
 ROCHFORD, H., *Lieutenant*, London Regiment.  
 ROCHFORD, L., *Flight Lieutenant*, R.N.A.S.  
 ROCHFORD, R., and *Lieutenant*, R.F.C.  
 ROCHFORD, W., and *Lieutenant*, Tank Corps.  
 ROWE, R. D. (*prisoner*), *Sub-Lieutenant*, H.M.S. "Nestor."  
 RUDDIN, L. G., *Captain*, Cheshire Regiment.  
 RUDDIN, T. V., and *Lieutenant*, Cheshire Regiment.  
 SHARP, C., Motor Transport.  
 SHARP, W. S. (*killed*), Royal Engineers.  
 SINNOTT, R., and *Lieutenant*, Yorkshire Regiment.  
 SMITH, A., Canadian Contingent.  
 SMITH, J. B., Motor Transport.  
 SMITH, J. K. (*wounded*), *Lieutenant*, R.A.M.C.  
 SMITH, N., Manchester Regiment.  
 SMITH, P., *Lieutenant*, R.A.M.C., South African Contingent.  
 SMITH, W. T., and *Lieutenant*, Lancaster Fusiliers.  
 SPEAKMAN, H. J., R.G.A.  
 STOURTON, Honble. E. P. J. (*twice wounded, mentioned in despatches*).  
*Major, D.S.O., K.O.Y.L.I., D.A.Q.M.G.*

## Ampleforth and the War

SWALE, W. H., and *Lieutenant*, Pay Department.  
 SWARBRECK, C., South African Forces.  
 TEELING, A. M. A. T. DE L. (*killed*), *Lieutenant*, Norfolk Regiment.  
 TEELING, L. J. (*wounded*), and *Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 TEELING, T. F. P. B. J. (*prisoner*), and *Lieutenant*, K.O.S.B.  
 TEMPLE, J., and *Lieutenant*, Yeomanry.  
 TRAVERS, D. G. L. M. G. (*wounded*), *Captain*, Royal Engineers.  
 UNSWORTH, L., Manchester University O.T.C.  
 VETCH, G., and *Lieutenant*, R.G.A.  
 WALKER, D., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 WALKER, V., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 WALLACE, P., Irish Guards.  
 WALSH, J., *Lieutenant*, R.A.M.C.  
 WALSH, M. P. (*mentioned in despatches*), *Major*, A.V.C. General Staff.  
 WALTON, F., Leeds University O.T.C.  
 WALTON, L., Reserve Battalion.  
 WARD, P., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 WELCH, F., South African Horse.  
 WELCH, G. W., Canadian Contingent.  
 WEIGHILL, E. H., *Lieutenant*, Yorkshire Regiment.  
 WEINENBERG, H., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 WESTHEAD, J., and *Lieutenant*, King's Own (Royal Lancashire Regt.)  
 WHITAM, F. J. (*killed*), and *Lieutenant*, Lancashire Fusiliers.  
 WILLIAMS, L. (*killed*), *Lieutenant*, South Wales Borderers.  
 WILLIAMS, O. M. (*killed*), *Major*, Monmouthshire Regiment.  
 WOOD, B. (*died of blackwater fever*), British South African Police.  
 WOOD, W., Canadian Contingent.  
 WRIGHT, A. F. M., *Lieutenant*, Sherwood Foresters, attached A.S.C.  
 WRIGHT, H. D. M. (*wounded*), *Captain*, Sherwood Foresters.  
 WRIGHT, M. P. M. (*wounded*), *Lieutenant*, Royal Engineers.  
 YORKE, F. ST. G., *Lieutenant*, M.C., Highland Light Infantry.  
 YOUNG, A. DENT, and *Lieutenant*, Machine Gun Corps.  
 YOUNG, W. DENT, *Lieutenant* (*killed*), Australian Contingent.

<i>Woodwick.</i>	<i>Sanikorst.</i>	<i>Wellington (Madras).</i>
GERRARD, J. M. H.	BARRY, W. H.	LYNCH, R. J.
SIMPSON, C. R.	BRADLEY, V. J.	WELSH, T. V.
	KNOWLES, C.	

*Note.*—COUNT JOSEPH TELFENER, *Lieutenant*, Italian Army.  
 JOHN D. TELFENER, Italian Army.  
 PAUL VUYLSTEKE, Belgian Army.  
 PIERRE VUYLSTEKE, Belgian Army.

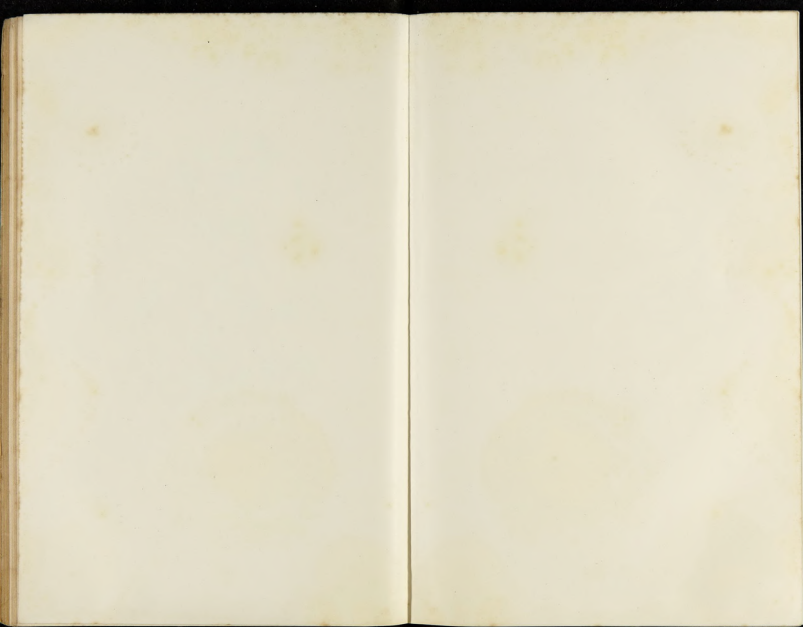
## The Ampleforth Journal

LEO MILES was reported 'missing' last August. The fact that a few days before he went into battle, he had been drafted to a different battalion, away from those who knew him, has increased the uncertainty of how he met his death. The only definite news is from a sergeant who was somewhere near him at the time. "Our battalion took part in the attack on Guillemont on the 8th August about 3.30 at dawn. The battalions on our right and left were repulsed. We had got beyond Guillemont, where our objective was the German railway station. The Germans came out and surrounded our battalion. Then the word came from the O.C. for any one who could get back to go. We hardly lost a man in taking the German first trench. I saw Miles by daylight some time after we had started, I am quite sure it was he. He was lost, I believe, between the first and second German trenches. The Germans came on to that land afterwards, so that those who were not killed may be prisoners." A British Red Cross communication to Mrs Miles says: "Had he been a prisoner of war his name would have reached us by now." No hope therefore can be entertained that Miles is still alive.

Miles came to Ampleforth at the age of ten in 1901, and left early in 1906. Form work did not attract him, but many will remember him as a great reader, especially of books of adventure—a habit which stimulated him as the author of many adventures and constantly brought him up against his serious-minded superiors. He was a leader amongst those of his own age and showed an independence of character, which later proved so useful to him. After a few years with Vickers-Maxim's at Barrow, he sought adventure in the Marconi Co., and travelled to Egypt, India, North and South America. As soon as the war broke out he wanted to join the army, but the company persuaded him to remain with them, and it was only in January, 1916, that he left them. He went to France towards the end of June and a month later into the trenches.



LEO MILES, The King's (Liverpool Regiment)







CAPTAIN M. J. MARTIN, Royal Warwickshire Regiment

To face page 69

## Ampleforth and the War

Soon after he left the school he began a correspondence which only ceased with his death. For eight years not a single month passed without a letter from him, full of life and of descriptions of what he was doing. The last came to the College on August 9th—the day after his death. He had been to Confession and Communion, and after a few words on the coming attack ends "the man who comes out with his life will be lucky, or rather, especially preserved by Providence, he who comes out unscathed will be a living miracle. I have no presentiments and few fears, what is to be will be, and I think I am prepared." May he rest in peace. To Mrs Miles we offer our heartfelt sympathy.

### CAPTAIN MARCEL J. MARTIN.

Marcel Martin was killed on May 9th by a shell while leading his men along a communication trench up to their post in the trenches. Although his constitution was such that in the early days of the war he might have found an excuse for holding back, he enlisted in October, 1914, in the 16th Royal Warwickshire Regiment. Within three months he was a sergeant and in February, 1915, he was given a commission in the same battalion, of which he shortly became adjutant. In November, 1915, he went to France and got his captaincy in May, 1916. After several months in the trenches he served on the Brigade staff. In November, 1916, he was severely wounded in the right arm, but in April he was back again in France by his own special request, before, as many thought, he was really 'fit.' He received absolution and Holy Communion shortly before his death and was buried by the Catholic 'padre' in or near Rochin-court. Throughout his career Marcel Martin had never spared himself in anything where he believed duty demanded sacrifice and a letter from the front says he died with the word 'duty' on his lips. His C.O. writes of him :

## The Ampleforth Journal

He was a most gallant and capable officer and I had great admiration for him. He was a fine character—loved and esteemed by every one in the battalion.

His loss to the regiment is a very real one,  
writes his Major :

For no one knows better than I do what the battalion owes to him. He was a most extraordinarily capable and efficient officer, and universally popular in the battalion.

Marcel Martin entered the School in September, 1896, and left in July, 1901. He was younger than most of his companions and small for his years, but his ability and vivacity gave him a high place in his class and enabled him to take his full share in its social life. His was a merry disposition, and recollection presents him usually as an excited member of a hilarious group, or, if otherwise, as holding his own extremely well in an argument ; for his thoughtful, active mind produced many an original idea which he would propound and defend with much relish and not a little ingenuity. He had a good treble voice and was a graceful actor in the school plays. After he left School he became a keen golfer, and Captain of the Streetly Club. He was the third son of Mrs J. C. Martin, of Moseley, and the late Joseph C. Martin, of Deerwood Grange, Four Oaks, whose five sons have all served in the army. We offer to Mrs Martin our sincerest sympathy. May he rest in peace.

### LIEUTENANT WILLIAM DENT-YOUNG.

William Dent-Young was killed in the early morning of May 5th whilst his company were repelling an attack at Bullecourt. Although his death was not instantaneous he never recovered consciousness. He was afterwards buried at Noreuil. These are the only details that have reached us. To Mrs Dent-Young we are indebted for the following extract from a letter of Father Fahey, c.f. :

I have known Dent-Young from the early days of the War



LIEUTENANT W. DENT-YOUNG. Australian Contingent

## Ampleforth and the War

and we were particularly good friends. He was a splendid boy and an excellent Catholic—never missing an opportunity of receiving the sacraments. He was beloved by all for his charming manners and good conduct.

Dent-Young came to Ampleforth in September, 1906, and left in July, 1909. He was a boy with many interests, which were not confined to Form work. For nature study he had something of a genius, while his delight in things mediæval was quite exceptional in a young boy. Even the enigmas of heraldry possessed a fascination for him, and he rejoiced in emblazoning a coat-of-arms or designing a heraldic shield. Among his fellows he was always popular—possessing as he did a charm of manner which never allowed him to obtrude himself or his interests upon any one. He went through the school playing his full part in everything, and without making an enemy of any one. When he left every one was conscious that he could not be anything else than he proved himself, an unselfish and upright man with a strong sense of duty and a firm faith in his religion. May he rest in peace.

To Mrs Dent-Young we offer our sincerest sympathy.

\* \* \*

HEARTY congratulations to Captain J. M. Buckley and Captain G. C. Gaynor who since our last number have both been awarded the Military Cross. We print below the official announcement.

CAPTAIN JOSEPH MICHAEL BUCKLEY, Rifle Brigade. "He led two companies in the most gallant manner, and was largely responsible for the success of the operations. He gained his objective, capturing sixty prisoners and two machine guns."

CAPTAIN GEORGE CHARLES GAYNOR, R.A.M.C. "For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty when attending to the wounded. He showed magnificent disregard of danger in going constantly through heavy barrage to fulfil his medical duties, greatly assisting and encouraging all ranks by his example. He has on previous occasions performed similar gallant work."

## The Ampleforth Journal

CONGRATULATIONS also to Lieutenant M. Cloran and Lieutenant G. Emerson, who have both been mentioned in despatches since our last issue.

\* \* \*

With the exception of the three deaths mentioned above we have few casualties among our old boys to report. Major Honble E. P. J. Stourton, D.S.O., has been wounded for the second time. Captain J. J. Walsh and B. J. Beech have both been wounded. The latter is now well again; he was 'knocked out' by a German shell near Albert. Lieutenant D. P. McDonald is a prisoner at Crefeld. We are glad to hear that he is well.

\* \* \*

LIEUTENANT F. ST G. YORKE, M.C., writes:

Last November and December I was within an ace of going to my account. I was five months in bed in a London Military Hospital with a long and varied catalogue of complaints which followed consecutively upon one another. But here I am back again in the army restored to health. I have been passed fit for general service with one month's home service to harden me up.

\* \* \*

LIEUTENANT A. F. M. WRIGHT who is somewhere in the East writes:

We had a great festivity at the R.C. tent last Sunday. We had a small tent about thirty feet square for a church and about one hundred officers and men in it! We thought it was not good enough that the other denominations should have a hut and we only a tent, so we got hold of a Major in the R.E.'s and had a hut put up which is "top hole." I serve Mass on Sundays, and also at Benediction. In fact, I am master of ceremonies.

\* \* \*

H. J. SPEAKMAN writes:

I came out in the early part of March as a signaller—having passed out at Southampton as a first class signaller. We have had some very exciting times since I came out—in fact too exciting to be pleasant. It is not exactly like playing cricket, when you can either stop or at worst dodge (!) a ball; unfortunately here you cannot see it. You can hear it, and you learn to know whereabouts it will probably drop.

## Ampleforth and the War

But the nearer they drop the less you hear. I was on the line one day and one dropped five yards away. I hardly heard that, until just before it dropped. I made an unqualified retreat—out of the way until Fritz stopped. Everybody keeps cheerful, and one generally finds some 'wag' in the company who could not be low spirited if he tried. I shall be glad when it is all over and I can write asking if I may come up for Easter.

\* \* \*

J. MORROGH-BERNARD passed fifth out of Sandhurst in June. He is now in the Royal Munster Fusiliers.

\* \* \*

IAN McDONALD on his way home from South Africa had the unpleasant experience of encountering two U boats. He spent a few hours in an open boat and arrived at port with the minimum of impedimenta.

\* \* \*

CAPTAIN C. B. J. LANCASTER, R.F.C., is with the Salonika Force where he has had several encounters with the enemy. On one occasion his machine was shot down, but Captain Lancaster we are glad to say was unhurt. He recently flew over to see 2nd Lieutenant Noel Chamberlain who is at the base.

\* \* \*

2ND LIEUTENANT F. CLANCY has been in hospital in Newcastle-upon-Tyne. He came back from France with blood poisoning, but has now practically recovered.

\* \* \*

DOM ANTHONY BARNETT's last letter was from East Africa. He complains that he has not had a mail for three months. "I thought Salonika was a fairly remote corner but East Africa is almost on the edge of the world." In a future number we hope to be able to print the long and interesting description of his experiences in East Africa which he has sent us.

\* \* \*

2ND LIEUTENANT R. HAYNES is with the Salonika Force. He went to Gallipoli in September, 1915. He left that ill-famed peninsula at the time of the evacuation and spent the summer of 1916 on the Suez Canal. He was present at the battle of

## The Ampleforth Journal

Romani. After that he volunteered for Salonika where he landed in January. In March he was sent to the Base Hospital for an operation which was performed on his arm. When we heard last May he was expecting to be moved up to the front again.

\* \* \*

FLIGHT-COMMANDER EDWARD FEENEY had the honour of receiving the King, Queen and Princess Mary at Hendon early in June. Their Majesties remained over an hour. Flight-Commander Feeny with other members of the R.N.A.S. gave an exhibition of flying on the occasion of their Majesties' visit.

\* \* \*

A. F. DABBY, who was wounded some months ago, was kicked on the arm in a football match. His arm was broken in the same place as the old wound. When we last heard, he had the unpleasant prospect of having his arm rebroken and reset. Just before this chapter of accidents he was to have joined an Officers Cadet Battalion at Cambridge. In the meantime he is 'out of things.'

\* \* \*

CAPTAIN BUCKLEY, M.C. writes:

Some months ago Clancy came up to find my grave (I appears that one of my riflemen described my horrid end to Father Ambrose—in fact I believed he buried me. I found Father Ambrose at the Casualty Clearing Station a few days later. He looked very fit despite a shelling a few days previously.

\* \* \*

LIEUTENANT C. ROCHFORD writes:

We had had quite a lively time up the line, and I was not feeling any too fit. I was examined by the M.O. and passed 'unfit for the trenches.' This was endorsed by my C.O. (take it which way you like!) and I was recommended for a softer job. Some days after we went once more up the line to the worst place on earth. It was too awful for words. We simply remained behind a high bank with nothing to protect us in the rear. To make things more cheerful a long row of graves gazed at us from a few yards away, and if you put a spade in anywhere you struck a body, either Bosche, Anzac or English. Casualties didn't keep away for long. Well, it was in this delightful 'cockpit of France'

## Ampleforth and the War

that I received orders to pack up and take over a village of which I had been appointed Town Mayor.

I have presided over my heap of ruins for just a month, and now I have handed it over to an old Major who has come out from England for the job, and I am pleased to say that both Division and Corps have given me credit for good work done in the place. In view of my medical history I think I shall probably be given another job behind the line.

I ran across Ruddin a few days ago. He is out here with the West Yorks. I think he is the only Ampleforth boy I have seen. George Gaynor was within two miles of me for some time, but I never discovered it until he had gone. It was due to the Roll in the JOURNAL that I got on to the track of Ruddin. You see I hunted up every division that came into the place, and then asked what units were in it. I was doing this with an officer of Ruddin's Battalion, and he said "Were you at Ampleforth?" I answered "Yes." "Oh," he said, "we have an Amplefordian with us named Ruddin." The next day he came in charge of a working party to my village, and had lunch with me. Strange how you meet people you are at school with, isn't it? He is in the line again now, I think. His young brother is a captain and doing splendidly, I hear.

\* \* \*

LIEUTENANT W. DORSON, R.F.C., is on sick leave in England after a spell of flying in France.

\* \* \*

As we go to press we hear the sad news that our Lieutenant R. J. Power, who passed into Quetta only two years ago, has been killed in East Africa. R.I.P.

\* \* \*

In a recent casualty list we notice the name of Captain L. G. Ruddin among the wounded. Twenty-eight old boys are now definitely known to have lost their lives in this war. Four are missing and very little hope is entertained that they are still alive. Five are prisoners of war and fifty-five others have been wounded.

\* \* \*

We have had the pleasure of visits from the following during this term—Captain D. Wright, Captain Travers, Lieutenant H. Rochford, Captain C. E. Rochford, Lieutenant B. Marwood, Lieutenant J. O. Kelly, Dom Stephen Dawes, C.F. and A. B. Gibbons.

## SCIENTIFIC CLUB

FOR the summer session Mr Hawkswell was elected secretary, and Viscount Encombe and Mr Simpson members of the Committee. The first meeting was held on May 20th, and at the invitation of the Club, Dom Sebastian read a paper on "Glaciers." A glacier was the result of an accumulation of snow falling into a valley or basin of accumulation. This became ice by pressure and the whole mass was cracked or striated as it moved, carrying with it great accumulations of debris, ultimately to form moraines. Most glacial movement was slow, but the giant glacier at Jacobs Haven travels so much as seventy-five feet a day. European glaciers were funny compared with those in the Arctic zone which were often several miles across. The history of their journeyings was written in the scratches on rocks and the boulders carried perhaps thousands of miles before being stranded. The regions round Ampleforth are full of interest to those who can read such signs, and as a conclusion to his paper, the reader pointed out the main evidence of glacial action in the district, with a convincing account of the formation of Pickering Lake. A large number of excellent slides were shown in illustration of the various points dealt with in the paper.

On June 10th, Mr Knowles read a paper on the "Panama Canal"—probably the greatest engineering feat the World has witnessed. After a short history of the early and costly attempts which ended in failure, Mr Knowles showed how the Spanish-American War gave impetus to the enterprise, and led the Americans to take up the scheme in 1902, and ultimately to complete their task. From shore to shore the canal is 40½ miles long. The entrances are protected by large breakwaters, made from the soil excavated in other parts. A series of locks takes the canal up to the higher lake levels. These locks are monuments of ingenuity and skill, and are all duplicated. The ships do not enter them under their own steam but are pulled in by electric motors. The workers were chiefly natives; but mechanical diggers, steam navvies, cranes and rail lifters reduced actual manual labour to a minimum. Yet an army of labourers had to be maintained,

## Scientific Club

housed and supplied in that inhospitable region whilst the work was being completed. The magnitude of the work and the main engineering features in its development were made clear by many photographs and diagrams. A long and interesting discussion showed the appreciation of the paper by the Club.

At the third meeting of the session on July 1st, Mr Fitzgerald read a paper on "Shipbuilding." After a brief review of early endeavours, a description of the drawing up of the plans and the laying down of a ship was given. The keel was first laid, to which the ribs of the hull were fastened and the steel plates riveted. The engines were next put into the ship. She was then decked over and further structures were completed after launching. Slides illustrating the various stages of growth were shown and some impression conveyed of the comfort of a modern liner. But the method of launching, the structure of the cradles and slipway proved of greatest interest.

On June 29th, the Club went to York and, through the kind invitation of the N.E.R., saw over their large carriage and wagon works. A most interesting and instructive afternoon was spent in the Company's shops.

For the last evening on July 12th, it was decided to hold a conversation instead of the usual paper. The Club threw open its doors to the School and a large number of visitors came to see the various demonstrations and exhibitions arranged in the different laboratories.

The following was the programme of demonstrations :

" X-rays," " Geisler tubes "	Messrs Fishwick and McGhee
" Vortex rings," " A cork motor "	Mr de Guingand
" Liquids in their spheroidal state "	Mr Gibbons
" Singing flames "	Mr Bévenot
" Wireless telegraphy "	Messrs Leese and Hodje
" An artificial mirage "	Mr Rudkin
" Sensitive flames "	Mr Vanbeems
" The spectroscope "	Mr Moran
" The elastic skin in liquids "	Mr Simpson
" Thermite "	Mr Hawkswell
" Growing Crystals," " The radiometer "	Mr Knowles
" The rainbow cup "	Mr Baines
" Carbon bisulphide flames," " Invisible inks "	Mr Gerrard
" The solubility of gases "	Mr Field
" Soap bubbles "	The President



## POETRY SOCIETY

THE first meeting of the term was held on Thursday, May 17th, with Fr Bernard in the chair. Br Raphael was present. Mr Rochford being elected secretary, Br Felix opened the session with a paper on "Theory and Practice in Poetry." The beauty of a building, he said, lies not in the bricks but in their relation to each other and to us. So the artist dealing with the facts of nature as bricks, goes beyond nature in his representation in order to emphasise the important points of his picture. Poetry is not content with reality, but goes beyond it. Speaking of Practice in Poetry, he said that there are two rhythms in a poem, one of the music, the other of the ideas—a mental rhythm. Simplicity of thought is also essential, but only the great poets succeed in getting beyond complexity to simplicity. Poets are of three kinds; the lyric poet, who writes of himself, the dramatic poet who analyses humanity, and the poet who can see the world through the eyes of others. Br Felix concluded by an exhortation to write poetry as the best method of learning to criticise it.

Mr Hawkswell said that poetry, to be real poetry, must be out of the region of fact. In describing the beauties of nature, the artist must not think of them as they really are, but as they appeal to his imagination. Hence the divorce between science and poetry.

Mr Bévenot thought that poetical description could not be detailed and precise, but only a setting down of impressions. He spoke of the difference between constructing a poem, and writing by inspiration, confessing himself baffled as to the nature of the latter quality.

Br Raphael said that the poet who writes by inspiration must not polish his work after the inspiration has left him, or he destroys its intensity. The poet does not indeed describe the whole of his object minutely, but chooses certain important points and enlarges on them.

The Chairman spoke of the gain in absolute knowledge and feeling that is obtained from poetry and urged members to

## Poetry Society

watch for the great poetry that might at any time be produced unnoticed. Messrs Davey and Rochford also spoke, and the meeting ended with a vote of thanks to the Chairman.

On Sunday, June 3rd, with Brs Raphael, Stephen, and Francis present as visitors, Mr d'Ursel read a paper on Tennyson. Tennyson, he said, fulfilled his own idea of a poet, was "dowered with the hate of hate, the scorn of scorn, the love of love." Dealing with the poet's life, the reader described Tennyson's precocity, his friendship with Hallam, and the publication of the various volumes of poetry, which ensured him such an exceptional success during his life. Passing to the poems themselves, Mr d'Ursel reviewed Tennyson's Juvenilia and earlier poems, and "The Princess." "In Memoriam," he considered did not quite adequately express "a cry above the conquered years." "Maud," which was Tennyson's favourite work, contains a more complete expression of the man Tennyson than any other of his poems. Dealing last with the "Idylls of the King," Mr d'Ursel illustrated Tennyson's style and the qualities in it which may be called Virgilian.

Mr Bévenot considered that Tennyson's poems did not embody a picture of real life—if indeed real life can ever be depicted in poetry.

Mr d'Ursel objected to this that the life of imagination was a part of real life, and that there was sufficient realism in Tennyson's "Rizpah."

Br Stephen noted the difference between Tennyson's earlier and later poems, and attributed the change to the death of his friend Hallam. His earlier poems are full of pure imagination; but after Hallam's death he wrote of the serious side of life, especially in his dramas.

Br Raphael said that Tennyson's power of expression was so great that the poet's ideas were hardly ever worthy of it.

The Chairman enumerated some of the reasons for Tennyson's popularity.

Messrs Hawkswell, Spiller, and Blackledge also spoke.

On Sunday, June 24th, Mr Lee read a paper on Sir Walter Scott. Br Raphael was present. Mr Lee gave a full account of the author's life, his apprenticeship to his father, his attendance of classes at Edinburgh University, and his marriage.

## The Ampleforth Journal

His first essays in poetry were pronounced a remarkable success, and Mr Lee dwelt on the circumstances that attended the first publications of the Waverley Novels. Later came the life at Abbotsford with its tragedy and its literary achievement. The reader spoke of Scott's political activities, of his character and his friends, and lastly he discussed the merits of Scott both as a novelist and a poet.

Mr d'Ursel thought that Scott's true vocation was that of a novelist, and that his poetry is not successful. Scott naturally loved details, and the love of detail, while it may spoil a poet, can only help a novelist. There is a simplicity in Scott's poetry, however, as there is an epic quality in the novels, so that his work continually reminds us of that of Homer.

Mr Davey was unable to agree with the prevailing estimate of Scott. His descriptions were tedious, his dialogue conventional, and his characters unconvincing. He admitted, however, some exceptions.

Mr Bévenot strove to account for the fact that those readers who are attracted by Scott are usually repelled by Dickens, and vice versa.

Br Raphael quoted Ruskin to the effect that the two great Englishmen of his day were Turner and Scott. Scott, he said, has a pure humility which simply describes what it sees. This objective description is sufficient for him, and achieves an effect that is valuable.

The Chairman said that Scott's appeal, particularly as a poet, must be ultimately to Scotsmen. His romantic use of place-names and his simple descriptions will always appeal to his fellow countrymen. Scott with his objectivity, his romance and chivalry, is one of the beacons of a literary education.

Messrs Rochford, Cravos, and Blackledge also spoke. A vote of thanks to the Chairman concluded the meeting. Two further papers were in course of preparation, but these had unfortunately to be postponed.

## MISS BREARLEY'S PIANOFORTE RECITAL

ON Thursday, July 6th, a Pianoforte Recital was given in the Theatre by Miss Marian Brearley, L.R.A.M., A.R.C.M., a pupil of Mr Hattersley. The programme was varied and interesting, and modern music was well represented by the Scriabine Study and the ever delightful Arabesques of Debussy. Miss Brearley's playing was of a high order, especially as regards brilliance of technique, and nearly the whole of the music was played through from memory. In such an unsparing programme a certain fatigue was inevitable, and the Arabesques were a little uneven; but this detracted not at all from our appreciation of Miss Brearley's undoubted musicianship. Our best thanks are due to her and to Mr Hattersley for a most pleasant evening.

The programme was as follows:

PART I		
1. Waldstein Sonata, op. 53	.	Beethoven
2. Scherzo in C $\sharp$ Minor	.	Chopin
3. Etude in G $\sharp$ Minor	.	Scriabine
4. Cracovienne Fantastique	.	Paderewski
PART II		
5. Sonata Appassionata (finale)	.	Beethoven
6. Fantasia, op. 116	.	Brahms
7. Two Arabesques	.	Debussy
8. From Foreign Parts (with Mr Hattersley)	.	Moskowsky

## A CONCERT

THE programme of the music performed at the concert on Sunday evening, July 15th, was more ambitious than those for some years past; but general consent seemed to consider it not less enjoyable. The assistance of the four able "strings" (under the leadership of Mr H. P. Allen), who had come from Liverpool for the concert, enabled the Choir to attempt some of the most delightful pages of Mozart; but the instrumentalists deserve credit for the bulk of an interesting and varied list. The "Meistersingers" Overture, arranged for quartette and pianoforte, was very effective; but the Schubert and Beethoven showed the real delicacy and flexibility of the players.

The quartette *Recordare*, containing some difficult chromatic shifting, was sung with true intonation and well-balanced tone, at times overpowered a little by the accompaniment; and the two other Mozart movements were sung by the whole Choir with much spirit, but without falling into the temptation of exaggerated "dynamic effects." In the old glee, "Allen-a-dale," the time wavered towards the end, blurring the parts; but luckily the undamped enthusiasm of the audience led the Choir to sing it again, this time with success. Dom Stephen's songs gave much pleasure, as also did Mr Wright's really fine 'cello playing and Mr Roch's brilliancy in the Mendelssohn Finale.

Lastly there should be put on record the fact that the School once more showed their musical "good sense" by sitting out with interest and pleasure two hours or more of music on so high a level as the following programme shows:

1. 'Recordare Jesu pie.' Quartette from the 'Dies Irae' of the Requiem Mass in D Minor . . . . . Mozart  
The Revv. R. S. Marwood & J. C. Maddox, o.s.b.  
E. M. Vanheems: E. Cary-Elwes  
L. Bévenot: L. A. Knowles  
String Quartette. 1st Violin, Mr Roch: 2nd Violin, Mr Clarke:  
Viola, Mr Allen: Violoncello, Mr Wright

## A Concert

2. Andante from string quartette in A Minor . . . . . Schubert
3. 'Dies Irae' of Requiem Mass . . . . . Mozart  
a) *Confutatis maledictis*  
b) *Lacrymosa dies illa*  
The Choir and String Quartette
4. String Quartette (No. 1 in F) . . . . . Beethoven  
Allegro con brio: Adagio affettuoso ed appassionato:  
Scherzo: Allegro
5. Overture 'Meistersingers,' arranged for Pianoforte and String Quartette . . . . . Wagner  
Pianoforte, Mr Hattersley
6. Andante Cantabile from String Quartette in D (op. 11) . . . . . Tschaikovsky
7. Part Song. "When Allen-a-dale went a-hunting" . . . . . de Pearsall  
The Choir
8. 'Cello Solo. Adagio . . . . . Bargiel  
Mr Wright
9. "Songs of Travel" (Stevenson) . . . . . Vaughan-Williams  
a) The Vagabond  
b) The Roadside Fire  
The Rev. R. S. Marwood, o.s.b.
10. Violin Solo. Andante & Finale from Concerto in E Minor . . . . . Mendelssohn  
Mr Roch
11. Irish Reel "Molly on the Shore" for Pianoforte and String Quartette . . . . . Grainger

GOD SAVE THE KING.

## OFFICERS TRAINING CORPS

THE following boys joined the contingent at the beginning of term :

C. Mayne, R. H. Scrope, F. C. L. Lee, J. W. Lyle-Smith.

The following promotions were posted at the beginning of term :

To be Sergeants : Corporals Viscount Encombe, Simpson, Emery, and Lance-Corporal Fishwick.

To be Corporals : Lance-Corporals Lancaster, Morice, and Cadet Rochford.

To be Lance-Corporals : Cadets Hon. C. Barnewall, Gerrard, Browne, and McGhee.

and under the date July 7th, 1917 :

To be Lance-Corporal : Cadet Spiller.

The work of the term has been largely devoted to close order drill. The number of the N.C.O.'s promoted from the ranks taken in conjunction with the Inspecting Officer's report, which we print below, tells its own tale of the energy and intelligence displayed by all ranks. But it must not be forgotten that the contingent for part of this term has had the advantage of having a drill instructor of exceptional worth in the person of Rgtl. Sergeant-Major T. McEwen, D.C.M., of the K.R.R.C., who owing to severe wounds is no longer fit for active service. Some bayonet fighting which lends a touch of realism to things has also been practised.

Since the loss of Co. Sergeant-Major Andrews, physical training and boxing have somewhat languished, but this term has brought a revival. Corporal J. Lewis of the R.D.C., a qualified instructor, has contrived to combine the dull and drab task of guarding Hun prisoners with the very active work of physical training and boxing instructor.

The contingent had the honour of paying a tribute to the memory of John McEvoy, one of the College servants who was severely wounded last year in the Battle of the Somme, and who died of his wounds on June 22nd of this year. His body

## Officers Training Corps

was placed on a gun carriage improvised by the A.S.C. at Oswaldkirk, and was buried in the Catholic cemetery in the village with full military honours accorded by the members of the contingent. Never perhaps has this countryside witnessed so large a gathering of mourners. R.I.P.

*Musketry.*—The splendid weather has enabled musketry-practice to continue uninterruptedly throughout the term with good results.

The following were the winners of the Competitions :

The Anderson Cup : Cadet J. F. Leese.

The Headmaster's Cup : Cadet P. D'I. Field.

The Officers' Cup : Cadet G. B. King.

## REPORT OF THE ANNUAL INSPECTION

The following was the Report sent to the officer commanding the contingent from the War Office after the annual Inspection, which this year was made by Lieutenant-Colonel D. M. MacFarlane of the Seaforth Highlanders.

1. *Drill.*—Exceptionally good.
2. *Manœuvre.*—A tactical scheme carried out very intelligently. Fire direction, control and discipline very good.
3. *Discipline.*—The standard of discipline is high. Steadiness on parade exceptionally good.
4. *Turn out.*—Very good.
5. *Signalling.*—The signal section can send six words per minute and receive four or five words per minute accurately. The Inspecting Officer strongly urges the use of the flag for the Morse code ; it is not sufficiently used in the school.
6. *Arms and Equipment.*—Rifles in very good condition ; no equipment.
7. *Buildings, &c.*—The Inspecting Officer suggests that a thirty yards range be made.
8. *General Remarks.*—The Inspecting Officer was much impressed by the contingent. The intense keenness of the officers, non-commissioned officers and cadets being most praiseworthy.

## The Ampleforth Journal

### FIELD DAY

The Field Day this term was postponed to the first week in July. The scheme was designed as a severe test of 'keeping touch' in a very extended area guarded by small parties at wide intervals. The scene of the manoeuvre was Duncombe Park and its environs, for the use of which we have once again to thank Lady Feversham. Sergeant Fishwick was in command of the White reconnaissance party. He sent out four messages—one only being correct. Sergeant Simpson succeeded in keeping his Brown force well in hand and effected a clever concentration with Lance-Corporal Browne's and Cadet Leese's commands against two parties under Corporal Rochford and Lance-Corporal Spiller on his left wing. The correct message was in the possession of Corporal Rochford and so a stubborn and exciting fight ensued between forces almost exactly equal. The two White forces had the advantages of having joined up in time to attack Cadet Leese's party before Lance-Corporal Browne could render effective assistance against the charge. He was however only a minute late with his men still fresh for the counter attack. The umpire declared time almost immediately after this incident, and it is doubtful whether the White force could have got their messages to the Nelson gates a quarter of mile away by the appointed time, unless indeed they had possessed a runner of super-human speed and endurance. The honours of the day therefore rested by a narrow margin with the Brown force under Sergeant Simpson. We marched back to the College after a strenuous day and refreshed ourselves by a swim before supper.

\* \* \*

THE contingent has lost a great friend in the death of Captain Arthur Robinson, the father of Cadet C. Robinson, who was killed in East Africa. Captain Robinson has given many material gifts to the contingent, and on one occasion he came from Harrogate to act as umpire at one of our Field Days. R.I.P.



To face page 87

## CRICKET

### AMPLEFORTH v. ST PETER'S SCHOOL

THE first match of the season played on the School ground on June 9th, ended in a severe defeat for the School, the first suffered at the hands of St Peter's for many years. It is a long time since such a poor display of batting has been witnessed on the home ground, and may it be long before we have to endure such another! The eleven seemed quite unable to settle down, the only relief in a monotonous display of failure being a patient and plucky innings of 20 by V. Cravos in the first innings. He played with a grace and ease that promises well for the future. The policy of hitting out at the first ball received, adopted almost unanimously by the team, is not likely to produce a useful total and though 'nerves' may be the plea of some, all could not plead inexperience. Fortunately, the bowling and fielding compared very favourably with the batting. Leese, a new slow left-hander, appeared to bowl well, keeping a good length. He should prove very useful to the side.

#### AMPLEFORTH

T. A. McGhee, b Wright	2
Viscount Encombe, c Nelson, b Chilman	4
R. G. Emery, b Wright	0
B. J. D. Gerrard, b Wright	3
J. S. F. Morice, c Pendall, b Wright	0
V. J. Cravos, not out	20
J. G. Simpson, b Chilman	5
C. Unsworth, b Chilman	0
Hon. M. Scott, b Chilman	1
E. D. Baines, c Pendall, b Chilman	1
J. F. Leese, b Wright	1
Extras	11
Total	48

#### ST PETER'S

Pendall, c Unsworth, b Emery	34
Harland, c Morice, b McGhee	4
Wright, c Emery b McGhee	7
Nelson, b Emery	7
Chilman, c Unsworth, b McGhee	0
Bryning, c McGhee, b Leese	24
Crawshaw, c McGhee, b Morice	19
Butterfield, c McGhee, b Leese	5
Toyne, st Gerrard, b Leese	8
Roberts, bow, b Leese	10
Ramsden, not out	5
Extras	11
Total	134

#### AMPLEFORTH (2nd Innings)

Viscount Encombe, b Ramsden	4	Hon. M. Scott, b Wright	0
B. J. D. Gerrard, c Bryning, b Wright	4	E. D. Baines, b Wright	0
T. A. McGhee, c Roberts, b Ramsden	14	C. Unsworth, b Wright	3
R. G. Emery, c Crawshaw, b Ramsden	1	J. F. Leese, not out	0
V. J. Cravos, c and b Wright	0	Extras	2
J. S. F. Morice, b Wright	1		—
J. G. Simpson, b Wright	3	Total	33



## The Ampleforth Journal

### AMPLEFORTH V. MR SWARBRECK'S TEAM

On June 13th, Mr Swarbrick brought rather a stronger team than usual, and though the XI did well to dismiss a strong batting side for 86 on a perfect wicket, they were able to reply with only 53 against the bowling of Lieut. Hansell and Mr Clayton. Gerrard and McGhee gave the side a good start after Encombe had succumbed rather early, but no one except V. Cravos presented any further difficulty to the bowlers. There was again an apparent want of determination on the part of the batsmen to play themselves in,—they seemed to be too anxious to start scoring at once. The fielding of the School side was quite excellent.

#### MR SWARBRECK'S TEAM

1st Innings		2nd Innings	
N. Hansell, b McGhee	12	b McGhee	7
A. C. Penfield, st Gerrard, b Lees	2	c Emery, b Unsworth	14
C. Clayton, b McGhee	84		
J. Lee, b Lees	13	Did not bat	
M. Lister, b McGhee	8		
W. Clayton, st Gerrard, b Lees	0	b McGhee	25
W. Goodrich, run out	1		
W. D. Boddy, b Unsworth	10		
F. R. Hansell, run out	0	Did not bat	
R. Bolton, lbw, b Lees	6		
O. Firth, b Unsworth	2	b Barnewall, b Unsworth	31
W. Swarbrick, not out	0	b Lees	1
Extras	2	Extras	0
Total	86	Total (for 5 wks)	71

#### AMPLEFORTH

1st Innings		2nd Innings	
Viscount Encombe, b F. R. Hansell	7	st Bolton, b Postfield	10
B. J. D. Gerrard, c Bolton, b W. Clayton			
T. A. McGhee, b F. R. Hansell	11	b W. Clayton	9
R. G. Emery, lbw, b C. Clayton	14	b Boddy	14
V. J. Cravos, b F. R. Hansell	8	Did not bat	
E. D. Baines, c C. Clayton, b F. R. Hansell	2	not out	4
J. G. Simpson	2		
Hon. M. Scott, b C. Clayton	0	Did not bat	
C. Unsworth, not out	2		
Hon. C. Barnewall, b N. Hansell	3		
M. L. Smith, b C. Clayton	0		
J. F. Lees, b C. Clayton	0		
Extras	5	Extras	4
Total	53	Total (for 3 wks)	41

## Cricket

### AMPLEFORTH V. LIEUTENANT HANSELL'S XI

Lieutenant Hansell brought a strong side over from Ripon Camp on June 23rd, and an interesting game ended in a good victory for the School. Apart from the stand made by Lieutenant Strully and Lieutenant Scully which, added nearly 50 for the sixth wicket, the military side fared rather badly against the steady bowling of Br Clement and McGhee, and they were all dismissed for the moderate total of 128. The School fielding was again keen and nothing was given away in the field. Br Raphael and Unsworth opened the School innings and put on 51 runs before Unsworth was bowled by Pirrie. Encombe quickly knocked up 25 and after Baines and Cravos had been dismissed rather cheaply Br Clement and Fr Illyd collared the bowling and added 80 runs in half an hour, carrying the score to 175 for 5 wickets.

#### LIEUTENANT HANSELL'S XI

LIEUTENANT HANSELL'S XI		AMPLEFORTH	
Lieut. Macfarlane, b W. I. Williams	19	Rev. R. H. Williams, c & b Dobson	37
Lieut. Pirrie, b McGhee	9	C. Unsworth, b Pirrie	15
Lieut. Hansell, c R. H. Williams		Viscount Encombe, c and b Stubby	25
b McGhee	0	Rev. R. C. Heskeith, not out	32
Sgt. Dobson, c Heskeith, b McGhee	4	E. D. Baines, lbw, b Butler	1
Lieut. Scully, c Heskeith, b W. I. Williams	20	V. J. Cravos, b Hansell	5
		Rev. W. I. Williams, not out	52
Lieut. Scully, b Heskeith	54	R. G. Emery (capt.)	1
Lieut. Newman, run out	1	B. J. D. Gerrard	Did not bat
Sgt. Butler, c Gerrard, b Heskeith	10	J. S. F. Morice	
Lieut. Hoffmann, b Heskeith	9	T. A. McGhee	
Lieut. Lewis, b Heskeith	4		
Lieut. Henderson, not out	1		
Extras	6	Extras	8
Total	128	Total (for 5 wks)	175

### AMPLEFORTH V. ARGYLL AND SUTHERLAND HIGHLANDERS

On July 1st, we played the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders who are stationed at Ripon. The School batted first, but apart from one excellent innings of 51 by Br Clement, the batting rather broke down before the bowling of Pte. Scott, a left-hander with a puzzling delivery. However, the Highlanders fared even worse before Br Clement and Fr Illyd, backed up by excellent work in the field, and the dismissal of a strong batting side for 77 on a fast and true pitch gave us a well-merited victory by 42 runs.

## The Ampleforth Journal

### AMPLEFORTH

### 5th A. and S. HIGHLANDERS

Rev. R. H. Williams, c Kelly, b Scott	1	Lieut. Macfarlane, b Hesketh	0
C. Unsworth, c and b Beveridge	12	Lieut. Poole, b Hesketh	1
Rev. R. C. Hesketh, b Beveridge	31	Lieut. Davidson, c Emery, b Hesketh	25
E. D. Baines, b Scott	6	Lieut. Kelly, b Hesketh	7
Rev. W. I. Williams, b Scott	13	Lieut. MacNaught, b W. I. Williams	10
R. G. Emery, (capt.) b Beveridge	11	Lieut. Kemp, b Hesketh	6
V. J. Craven, bow, b Scott	2	Pte. Scott, not out	11
B. J. D. Gerrard, b Scott	1	Lieut. Richmond, c and b Hesketh	0
T. A. McGhee, b Scott	4	Lieut. Beveridge, run out	1
J. G. Simpson, not out	6	Lieut. Hewer, b W. I. Williams	0
J. S. F. Morice, b Scott	0	Sgt. Sinclair, b Hesketh	0
Extras	10	Extras	16
Total	119	Total	77

### AMPLEFORTH 7. A. AND S. AND SEAFORTH HIGHLANDERS

The third military match of the season was played on July 22nd, against a combined team of the A. and S. and Seaforth Highlanders, captained by Lieutenant Macfarlane. The School batted first and as in the previous games the ball again beat the bat. Fr Illtyd contributed a valuable innings of 65 in his usual vigorous style, but Morice and Simpson were the only other members of the team to reach double figures. Our opponents went in to face a total of 117 but they collapsed utterly before Fr Clement and Br Augustine, and they were all dismissed for 30. Requiring 85 to avoid an innings defeat, they went in to bat a second time and the last man was stumped when they were still 5 short of that total. The School thus won a remarkable victory by an innings and 5 runs.

### AMPLEFORTH

Rev. R. C. Hesketh, b Gillow	0
C. Unsworth, b Gillow	1
V. J. Craven, b Scott	1
Rev. W. I. Williams, c Cameron, b Beveridge	65
R. G. Emery, (capt.) c Lawrence, b Beveridge	5
E. D. Baines, b Beveridge	9
J. S. F. Morice, c Gillow, b Beveridge	11
Rev. G. A. Richardson, c Hewer, b Scott	7
T. A. McGhee, b Beveridge	0
B. J. D. Gerrard, not out	2
J. G. Simpson, c Wheeler, b Scott	12
Extras	2
Extras	115



To face page 98

## The Beagles

### A. and S. and SEAFORTH HIGHLANDERS

1st Innings		2nd Innings	
Cpl. Lawrence, run out	3	c Gerrard, b Williams	7
L.-Cpl. Wheeler, bow, b Richardson	5	bow, b Hesketh	7
Sec.-Lieut. Davidson, c Gerrard, b Hesketh	12	run out	3
Sgt. Rowbottom, b Hesketh	0	b Hesketh	0
Sec.-Lieut. Macfarlane, c Morice, b Hesketh	0	st Gerrard, b Williams	11
Sec.-Lieut. Flemming, c Williams, b Hesketh	0	b Hesketh	0
L.-Cpl. Gillow, b Richardson	3	c and b Williams	10
Pte. Scott, c Williams, b Richardson	0	st Gerrard, b Williams	17
Capt. Cameron, b Hesketh	2	b Hesketh	11
Sec.-Lieut. Beveridge, c and b Richardson	0	not out	0
Lieut. Hewer, not out	3	st Gerrard, b Williams	9
Extras	2	Extras	0
Total	30	Total	86

## THE BEAGLES

SINCE our last issue we have had to dispose of a number of our original pack to make room for a large draft sent to us from the Stoke Place Kennels by Captain H. Howard-Vyse. Through his generosity our pack now represents several of the best strains in the country, and we take this opportunity of expressing our appreciation of the donor's latest kindness. Our readers will remember that in February last he presented us with four couples of his hounds, which greatly enhanced the appearance and hunting qualities of our pack. We may now even venture to hope that, when the Hound Shows are revived after the war, our pack will make a successful début on the flags at Peterboro' and Reigate.

We offer our congratulations to Mr. L. B. Lancaster on his appointment as Master of the Hounds in succession to Viscount Encombe. He has appointed V. J. Cravos and S. C. Cravos as whippers-in for the coming season.

We wish to thank the following for their kind donations to the Hunt funds: Rev. W. S. Dawes, *o.s.b., c.f.*, £5; Mr Stephen Cravos, £5 5s.

Nor must we forget to thank the Prefect for intimating the approaching death of the cricket-field horse. Our kennelman, who enjoys a culture's presence in discovering moribund horses

## The Ampleforth Journal

for his hounds, lost no time in securing "Pegasus" for the kennel boilers.

The following have very kindly undertaken to walk puppies for the Master: The Viscountess Encombe, Sir Henry Lawson, Mr Stephen Cravos, Miss Rayment (A.S.C.), W. R. Lee, and the Master of Parker's Hall, Oxford.

On the opposite page we insert a recent photograph of the pack with Viscount Encombe, the late Master and Huntsman (left), and V. J. Cravos, the Whipper-in.

## ATHLETIC SPORTS

FOR the last two years bad weather has either curtailed or completely frustrated our sports meetings which until this year have always been held at the end of the Lent Term. This year the committee, wisely deciding not to rely again on April's fickle weather, determined to make a bid for a fine day by fixing up on the first week of the Summer Term for the Sports. They are to be congratulated on their wisdom in breaking with an old but rather futile tradition. It was thought by some that the holding of sports in the Summer Term might interfere rather much with cricket, but by a judicious arrangement of practices and a reduction of the time usually devoted to this form of exercise, this fear was not realised. As in former 'war' years, the School decided to forgo prizes and devote the money raised by subscriptions to some War Charity. As a result, £10 10s. 0d. was sent to the Public Schools Hospital Fund.

The heats and several of the events were run off previously to the Sports Day, but all the chief events were decided on Wednesday, May 9th, on which day the sun beamed upon our efforts in a most obliging manner.

The grass running-track, a quarter-mile lap, on the cricket field, was in good condition and most of the races were closely contested. McGhee was conspicuous for good running in the First Set and gaining the greatest number of points, he carried off the School Championship Cup.

Only one new record was set up, Mayne, with a jump of 92

## Athletic Sports

4ft. 6 1/2 inch, beating the previous 4th Set record by one inch. The first three sets were divided as usual into five divisions, each with a badge of distinctive colour.

Encombe's division (Black) won the most points, and his hard-working followers reaped a reward that would have brought tears to the eyes of the Food Controller!

We have to thank Maurice Gerrard, who is now at Woolwich, for the gift of a handsome Challenge Cup for the Cross Country Race. Anonymous donors have also enabled us to give cups for the first time to the winners of most points in each set.

Appended is a list of the Cup winners and the detailed results in each set.

"Biggood" Challenge Cup . . . . .	T. McGhee
"Gerrard" Cross Country Cup . . . . .	T. McGhee
"Lambert" 100 yards Cup . . . . .	F. S. Cravos
"Telfener" Half-mile Cup . . . . .	T. McGhee
"Farmer" Quarter-mile Cup . . . . .	T. McGhee
"Sharpe" Hurdles Cup . . . . .	C. Mayne
Second Set Cup . . . . .	R. T. Browne
Third Set Cup . . . . .	L. H. Casartelli
Fourth Set Cup . . . . .	S. A. Mannion
Fifth Set Cup . . . . .	J. G. Emerson



## SWIMMING

PERHAPS the U-boats have given a stimulus, or it may be that the teaching of the small boys, which became particularly thorough and extensive just before the war diminished our available instructors, is now bearing fruit, or should we call it but another symptom of present-day enterprise and efficiency? Whatever the reason, the present generation here is more at home in deep water than any of its remembered predecessors. The Swimming Club grew apace until the Games Committee became alarmed and instituted a severer test, ten lengths (about 370 yards) in ten minutes. They even applied the new test to present members: but though a few intending new comers were baulked by the change, hardly any lost their places who had gained them under easier conditions.

At the end of the term, the Committee threw off its Draconian mood and devised a bright programme of novelties for the Aquatic Sports. Teams were formed which contended in an exhausting tug-of-war, in races adorned by various obstacles, and in walking (usually for a very short distance) along a greasy pole towards a trophy whose insignificance recalled the parsley crown. This trophy was at last carried off by F. S. Cravos, rather by length of reach and presence of mind in mid-air than by superior balance. R. G. Emery's team gained most points in the series of competitions. The results of the more serious events were as follows:

Challenge Cup (three lengths)	F. S. Cravos
Hall Prize (two lengths)	E. F. Davies
Learners' Race (one length)	G. P. Cronk
Diving	J. G. Simpson

Cravos's time, 1 min. 26½ sec., is the best on record. Swimming Colours were gained by L. Lancaster, L. J. Bévenot, F. G. Davey, R. G. McArdle, J. F. Leese, J. R. T. Crawford, L. Knowles, S. C. Cravos, G. L. Ryan, F. W. de Guingand, W. J. Hodge, L. D. Chamberlain, O. T. Penney, and A. R. Fors.

## OLD BOYS

CONGRATULATIONS to Flight-Commander F. J. E. Feeney, R.N., who was married on June 2nd at St Mary's Church, Hendon, to Miss Gertrude Ralph, youngest daughter of Mr and Mrs Ralph, Iver, Bucks.

Also to Mr Francis Walton who was recently married to Miss Alice O'Hara at St Vincent's, Hull.

MR KYRIL SIMPSON won the feather weight boxing competition at Woolwich.

\* \* \*

IS the Final Honours School of History at Oxford this June, Dom Denis Marshall obtained a second class and Dom Louis d'Andria a third. Dom Augustine Richardson obtained a third class in "Mathematical Mods," while Dom Ignatius Miller obtained the Diploma for Geography.

\* \* \*

CONGRATULATIONS to Lieutenant H. Rochford, London Regiment, fifth son of the late Thomas Rochford and Mrs. Rochford, of Turnford Hall, Broxbourne, Herts, who was married on June 17th, at the Church of St Elizabeth, Richmond Hill, by Dom Dominic Willson, to Miss Phyllis Clare, youngest daughter of Mr and Mrs George Clare, of Meadowside, Twickenham.

## PREPARATORY SCHOOL

The following new boys joined the School at the beginning of term:

A. C. Scrope, C. H. Sykes, J. H. Alleyn, S. M. Grisewood, G. J. Grisewood, F. P. Brondley Harrison.

These additions bring our numbers up to forty-seven.

\* \* \*

THE term has been most favourable to the naturalists, and some excellent collections of birds' eggs, flowers, and butterflies have been made. We believe they would challenge comparison with any collection that the boys at the College



## The Ampleforth Journal

have made. However, it is not always wise to challenge them as we discovered when we played their lowest set in cricket, about which it is better to be silent than to speak.



The Scouts have again flourished. We have had some excellent field days, in which we have demonstrated our knowledge of the culinary art to our own satisfaction, but to the alarm of some of those responsible for our health. However that has not suffered and we have had once again a clean bill of health throughout the term.



THE entrance examination to the College was set at the end of term and we were informed that the two entrance scholarships which were offered for competition have been awarded to S. Hardwick Rittner and B. Dee.



The following Prizes were awarded:

### 3rd Form

Religious Knowledge	Geography	S. Hardwick Rittner
English	French	S. Hardwick Rittner
History	Mathematics	A. Ainscough
	Drawing	N. J. Caffrey

### 2nd Form

Religious Knowledge	Latin	H. Grisewood
English	French	T. Hardwick Rittner
History	Arithmetic & Algebra	H. Butcher
Geography	Drawing	T. Rochford

### 1st Form

Religious Knowledge	French	A. B. C. Gibson
English	Arithmetic	J. C. Tucker
History	Drawing	P. Rooke Ley
Geography		E. Baines

### Preparatory Form

Religious Knowledge	Geography	P. Grisewood
English	French	J. H. Alleyn
History	Arithmetic	R. Drummond
	Drawing	W. H. Lawson

First	Collection of Flowers	T. Rochford
Music	Carpentry	S. Hardwick Rittner
Music (Improvement)		T. Rochford

## THE AMPLEFORTH SOCIETY

FOUNDED JULY 14, 1875

Under the Patronage of St Dunstons and St Lawrence.

President: THE ABBOT OF AMPLEFORTH.

### OBJECTS

- To unite past students and friends of St Lawrence's in furthering the interests of the College.
  - By meeting every year at the College to keep alive amongst the past students a spirit of affection for their Alma Mater and of goodwill towards each other.
  - To stimulate a spirit of emulation amongst the students by annually providing certain prizes for their competition.
- Five Masses are said annually for living and dead Members, and a special "Requiem" for each Member at death.

The Annual Subscription of Members of the Society is 10s., payable in advance, but in the case of boys whose written application to join the Society is received by the Secretary within six months of their leaving the College, the annual subscription for the first three years shall be 5s.

Life Membership, £10; or after 10 years of subscriptions, £5. Priests become Life Members when their total subscriptions reach £10.

For further particulars and forms of application apply to the Hon. Sec., JOHN M. TUCKER, Solicitor, 23/24 Eldon Street, London, E.C.

## THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

THREE issues of the JOURNAL are published each year, in July, January, and May. The Annual Subscription, 5s., including postage, should be paid in advance at the commencement of each year. Single copies of past or current issues may be obtained for 2s.

Bound copies of twenty-one of the volumes already issued may be obtained at the following prices, an extra charge of 5s. being necessary for Vol. 1.

Half Morocco or Half Calf	6s. 6d. a vol.
Half Persian	6s. 0d. a vol.
Cloth	5s. 0d. a vol.

In deference to the wishes of many subscribers it has been arranged that loose covers for binding in the above styles may be forwarded, post free, at 2s. 6d., 2s. and 1s. 6d. a volume. The Ampleforth Stamp (3½ inches by 2½) may be impressed in gold on the front cover for an extra charge of 6d. a volume.

The Title-page and index of any volume will be forwarded gratis on application to

THE SECRETARY,  
Ampleforth Abbey,  
Malton, Yorks.

# BOOKS OF DEVOTION

BY

ABBOT SMITH, O.S.B.

*Simple Meditations on the Life of Our Lord*

Cloth. 1/- C.T.S.

*The Ordinary of the Mass:*

*A Series of Meditations and Prayers*

558 pp. Cloth. 3/6

*Meditations on the Sacred Passion*

Price 2/-

*The Spirit of Our Lady's Litany*

Price 1/-

*Our Lord's own Words in the Gospel of St John*

340 pp. Price 2/6

*An Easy Way to Use the Psalms*

Price 2/6

*Simple Aids to the Recitation of the Rosary*

C.T.S. 6d.

The Editor, Ampleforth Abbey, Malton, Yorkshire

2

# SCORZA & OLIVIERI

ALTAR WINE AND GENERAL WINE SHIPPERS

New Street, BIRMINGHAM

## ALTAR WINE PRICES

		Per dozen Bottles included	
		s	d.
No. 1.	Malaga Altar Wine (Dry)	-	15 0
" 2.	" " " (Rich)	-	16 0
" 3.	" " " (Medium)	-	16 0
" 4.	Vino de Sacramento (Dry)	-	18 0
" 5.	" " " (Medium)	-	18 0
" 6.	Siracusa - - - - -	-	17 6
" 7.	Malvasia - - - - -	-	17 6
" 8.	Monferrato - - - - -	-	17 6
" 9.	Aragon Muscatel - - - - -	-	21 0
" 10.	Premonstratensian - - - - -	-	21 0

## Latest Analysis of our Celebrated Altar Wines:

Gentlemen,

We beg to report that on the 9th November, 1912, we visited your Cellars, and took samples from the bins at our own pleasure, of ten kinds of Altar Wines which we found there, namely:

1. MALAGA ALTAR WINE (Dry)	5. SIRACUSA
2. " " " (Rich)	7. MALVASIA
3. " " " (Medium)	8. MONFERRATO
4. VINO DE SACRAMENTO (Dry)	9. ARAGON MUSCATEL
5. " " " (Medium)	10. PREMONSTRATENSIAN ALTAR

These we have submitted to careful Chemical Analysis and, as a result, have pleasure in testifying that all of them conform to the character of well-prepared genuine high-class natural Wines.

There is no sign whatever that the Wines have been subjected to treatment in any form, other than that for the production of genuine natural Wines.

A. BOSTOCK HILL } *Public Analysts*  
W. T. RIGBY

Tel. 911 Midland.

Telegraphic Address: "OLIVIERI, BIRMINGHAM."

3

# H. Gradidge & Sons

## Manufacturing Specialists

of all Articles for

CRICKET - RACQUETS,  
SQUASH - LAWN TENNIS,  
FOOTBALL - HOCKEY, &c.

as supplied to all the leading Public Schools throughout  
the United Kingdom.

A special feature is made of all Preparatory Size  
Goods, and special attention is paid to size,  
shape, weight, &c., &c.

H. G. & SON are  
the Sole Makers  
of the famous  
'Imperial Driver'  
Cricket Bats,  
Lawn Tennis  
Rackets and  
Hockey Sticks.



Patent No. 29,807/10.

Gradidge Bats are used by all the leading Players throughout  
the World.

SOLE ADDRESS:

Factory,  
Artillery Place, **Woolwich**

## Sports & Pastimes L<sup>td</sup> BRADFORD . Yorks, England

*Manufacturers of*

### School and Athletic Clothing

Blazers, Caps, Shirts, Hat Bands, Badges,  
Ties, Squares, Jerseys, Vests, Knickers,  
Hose and all other clothing items for  
Gymnastics, Hockey, Football, Cricket,  
Running, Tennis and Swimming.

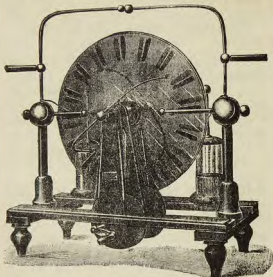
☐ Patentees of the "Dublette" Swimming  
Costume.

### Dealers in Tackle for all Games

Football, Cricket, Golf, Hockey, Lacrosse,  
Gymnastics, Angling, Tennis, Croquet,  
Fives, Racquets, &c. ☐ Footwear for all  
Sports, Games and Pastimes

☐ Lists sent free on application. ☐ Designs and samples  
submitted for changes or new departures, Old Boys'  
colours, &c.      Telegrams: PASTIMES, BRADFORD

**SCIENTIFIC  
INSTRUMENTS**  
OF ALL DESCRIPTIONS



CATALOGUES FREE to PRINCIPALS, SCIENCE MASTERS, etc.

**Philip Harris & Co., Ltd**  
BIRMINGHAM

6

**A HOME INDUSTRY**

RENOWNED FOR NEARLY

**TWO CENTURIES**

**FRANCIS TUCKER & C<sup>O</sup> L<sup>TD</sup>**

MANUFACTURERS OF

**CHURCH CANDLES OF  
EVERY DESCRIPTION**

**EACH CANDLE**

(95%, 75%, 65%, 55%, 25%)

IS GUARANTEED TO CONTAIN  
THE PERCENTAGE OF

**GENUINE BEESWAX**  
STAMPED ON IT

**SANCTUARY OIL**

WICKS & FLOATS, INCENSE & CHARCOAL  
AND ALL CHURCH REQUISITES OF FINEST  
QUALITIES ARE ALSO SUPPLIED

PRICE LISTS and SAMPLES FREE on application to:

**THE MANUFACTORY, PUTNEY; OR  
31 ASHLEY PLACE, WESTMINSTER** London, S.W.  
(OPPOSITE WESTMINSTER CATHEDRAL)

and with which is incorporated the Business of

**Joshua Cockshutt & Co.,**  
68 Highfield Street, Liverpool.

7

TELEPHONE  
359 EXETER



TELEGRAMS  
PATERNOSTER PRESS  
EXETER

THE  
PATERNOSTER PRESS

(A. WHITTON & CO. LTD.)

EXETER

Are the Proprietors of a High-class Bookwork Printery and Publishing Business, and are prepared to estimate for and execute orders for Guide Books, Reviews, Catalogues, Brochures, &c., with accuracy and economy. ■ ■ ■  
Expert assistance given in the production and publication of works for Schools and Colleges. ■ ■ ■ ■

**Isaac Walton**

*HIGH CLASS TAILORS & OUTFITTERS.* & Co<sup>l</sup>td

NOTED FOR

**Best Value,**  
**Best Style,**  
**Best Choice**



In all Branches of **CLOTHING**  
and **General OUTFITTING**  
FOR GENTLEMEN AND BOYS.

HOSIERY : UNDERCLOTHING  
SHIRTS : COLLARS : GLOVES : TIES  
HATS : CAPS : UMBRELLAS  
TRAVELLING TRUNKS : BAGS  
BOXES : RUGS : DRESSING GOWNS  
&c., &c., at popular prices

OUTFITS FOR SCHOOLS  
TENNIS :: BOATING :: &c.

---

---

ISAAC WALTON & C<sup>o</sup> L<sup>TD</sup>  
YORK

ISAAC WALTON  
EDMUND W. WALTON  
Managing Directors

Also at  
LONDON AND  
NEWCASTLE

# REYNOLDS & BRANSON LTD



FIG. 1.

The FOLDING "ENSIGN" CAMERA (Fig. 1). For roll-film pictures, loaded in daylight, fitted with Achromatic meniscus lens, time and instantaneous shutter.

For films  $3\frac{1}{2}$  by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches ... £1 2 6

Ditto ditto with Rapid Symmetrical Lens F/8 and "Ensign" Simplex Shutter.

For films  $4\frac{1}{2}$  by  $3\frac{1}{2}$  inches ... £2 0 0

The "ENSIGN" FILM CAMERA (Box-Form). With single lens, ever-set shutter for time and instantaneous exposures, two view finders.

For pictures  $2\frac{1}{2}$  by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches... £0 5 0

Ditto ditto ditto For pictures  $3\frac{1}{2}$  by  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches... £0 10 0



FIG. 2.

The FOLDING "KLITO" CAMERAS for dark shades and adapters.

A portable camera of convenient form for using glass plates. Fitted with Achromatic lens, three-speed shutter.

$\frac{1}{2}$ -plate size ... £1 5 0

Ditto ditto with double extension bellows, Anastigmat lens, and Shutter giving time and instantaneous exposures ... £3 5 0

**KODAK** and other designs of Cameras in great variety.



FIG. 3.

"RYSTOS" DARKROOM LAMPS for Gas and Electricity.

The "RYSTOS" CONDUIT and SEQUENTIAL DEVELOPING TANKS for time or stand development of photographic plates or cut films.

Prices and particulars on application.

PHOTOGRAPHIC PLATES and FILMS of all makes.

Illustrated Catalogue (104 pages).

14,  
Commercial Street  
LEEDS

# T. CONING & SONS

(1822. BUSINESS FOUNDED. 1822)

Tea Merchants, Family Grocers  
Provision Merchants

FRENCH & ITALIAN WAREHOUSE-  
MEN · GREEN FRUIT SALESMEN

ONLY ADDRESS:

28 THE PAVEMENT · YORK

Purveyors to  
HIS MAJESTY'S  
FORCES



Contractors to  
HIS MAJESTY'S  
GOVERNMENT

☐ Special Reduction in Prices made to large Consumers

☐ General Orders to the value of £1 and upwards

☐ Carriage paid to any Goods Station in Yorkshire



# Dilworth & Carr

HEATING AND VENTILATING  
ENGINEERS · IRONFOUNDERS

♦ ♦ ♦

Hot Water Heating Apparatus  
Steam Heating Apparatus  
Cooking Apparatus  
Laundry Appliances  
Catalogues Post Free  
Estimates Free

WE are the actual Manufacturers of  
PIPES, FITTINGS, BOILERS,  
LAUNDRY APPLIANCES and CAST-  
INGS of every description, and therefore  
can supply these at the lowest cost

♦ ♦ ♦

OFFICE, WORKS AND FOUNDRY  
BOW LANE, PRESTON

12

# HAYES & FINCH

FOR

## RUBRICAL BEESWAX

CANDLES of

Highest Quality :: Highest Merit

Authoritatively Approved

## Large Stocks of Finest "Special" SANCTUARY OIL

As supplied for 30 years by an exclusively

PROMPT DELIVERY SATISFACTION CERTAIN

ORDER NOW

From the ARCHBISHOP OF YLAN

"I strongly recommend the Candles of this Firm," etc.

From the BISHOP OF GALWAY

"I have been using your Beeswax Candles at Holy Mass in my Oratory for some years, and appreciate the confidence you in believing that your Altar Candles may be safely used for the Mass," etc.

"I therefore recommend the Hayes & Finch Altar Candles," etc.

From the BISHOP OF KERRY

"I have great pleasure in recommending the Candles of HAYES & FINCH. They are especially guaranteed to be made in accordance with the requirements laid down by the Bishops at their last meeting at Maynooth, October, 1905."

From the BISHOP OF NEWPORT

"The Bishop of Newport hereby authorizes the Clergy of his Diocese to use for the Altar the Wax Candles supplied by them—HAYES & FINCH of Liverpool, Dec. 23rd, 1905."

From the BISHOP OF MENEVA

"I have much pleasure in recommending your Altar Candles to the Clergy of my Diocese. I have dealt with your firm for many years, and I have never had cause to complain of the quality of your goods. I am quite confident that your Candles as regards the amount of Beeswax contained, will be always up to the standard of their guarantee," etc.

We solicit a Trial Order. We suggest a careful reading of our prices.

MANY THOUSANDS OF PACKETS OF  
MATURED CANDLES IN STOCK.

LIVERPOOL.

12, St. Vernon St.  
Telephone "Beeswax."  
Telegraph 5251 Central.

LONDON.

31, Henrietta St., W.C.  
"Lombardian Road"

DUBLIN.

3, Kinnear St.  
"Fitzroy"  
1008.

GLASGOW.

42, Howard St.  
Beeswax  
362 Royal.

MANCHESTER.

3, John Dalton St.  
363 Royal.

CROSSBY.

Bleaching Works.

13

# BROWNBO

Telegrams: "Vestments."  
Phone: - 3162 Royal.

27, BASNETT STREET  
LIVERPOOL

Established more than a Quarter of a Century to supply  
Reliable Goods at the lowest possible prices to the Clergy,  
Religious Communities and Institutions, at Wholesale Prices.

— PATTERNS AND ESTIMATES FREE. —

## ALBS, ALTAR LINEN

For all purposes.

## BLANKETS

Special Makers, all Wool.

## CASSOCKS CLOAKS

From 25/-

From 50/-

## COPEs CHASUBLES

From 70/-

From 30/-

## CLOTHS, various

For Religious Communities.

## DRAPERY

of every description

## EVERY INQUIRY

by Post receives immediate  
attention.

## FAMOUS

For Well-Fitting Collars, Stocks,  
Birettas, &c.

Altar Societies and persons desirous of making up Vest-  
ments can have the work prepared ready to put together.

— PATTERNS, PRICES, &c., ON APPLICATION. —

**BROWNE BOWES & CO.,** 27, BASNETT ST.  
LIVERPOOL

# J. W. BEAN & SON

SCHOOL AND COLLEGE BOOKSELLERS  
LETTERPRESS & LITHOGRAPHIC PRINTERS  
17 BOAR LANE · LEEDS

Works: CARDIGAN WORKS, KIRKSTALL RD

**TECHNICAL**, Scientific and Medical  
Manuals of every description in stock.  
Agricultural and Sanitary Text Books, as  
used in the Technical Schools and the York-  
shire College, Travelling and Cycling Maps,  
Anatomical Diagrams and Models. Maps,  
Globes, Astronomical & Scientific Diagrams,  
T Squares, Drawing Boards, &c.

ESTABLISHED 1857

**W. C. MILBURN**

Tailor

51 GOODRAMGATE

YORK

**GEO. W. MILBURN**  
MODELLER & CARVER IN  
MARBLE · STONE & WOOD

\*\*\*

ECCLESIASTICAL WORK  
of every description

REREDOS · ALTARS · TOMBS · MODEL-  
LINGS FOR CEILINGS, &c., &c.

\*\*\*

**BOOTHAM BAR · YORK**

ESTABLISHED 1844

TELEPHONE 142

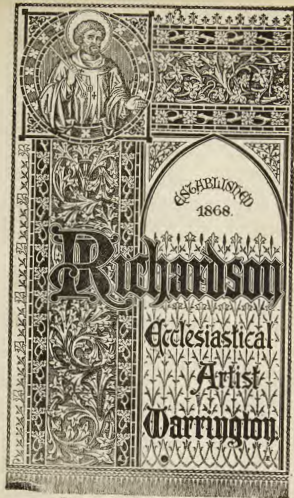
**G. LAMB & SONS**  
PAINT · OIL · COLOUR · &  
BRUSH MERCHANTS

**SUPERIOR MIXED PAINTS** ready for use.  
Genuine White Lead. Raw Linsced Oil. Patent  
Driers. Turpentine. Putty. Turpentine Substitutes.  
Machinery and Lubricating Oils.

Varnishes for all Purposes. Enamels, all Shades.  
Distempers. Wood Preservatives. Creosote Oil.  
Agents for Pilcher's "Stoprot" and Hall's Washable  
Distemper.

**1 and 2 COLLIERGATE, YORK**

16



(Designs prepared in all styles of Church Decoration)  
EGYPT STREET, WARRINGTON

# The Papal Altar Wines

(REGISTERED)

As Used in nearly all the Dioceses throughout the Kingdom. Ecclesiastically and Analytically Guaranteed the Pure Juice of the Grape.

## PRICES—

IN BOTTLE:

	1 Doz.	3 Doz.	6 Doz.	12 Doz.	
First Quality (Black Label)	24/-	23/6	23/-	22/6	per dozen
Superior Quality (Blue Label)	26/-	25/6	25/-	24/6	dozen
Extra Quality (White Label)	28/-	27/6	27/-	26/6	nett

IN WOOD:

	12 cases	Quarter Cask	Half Cask	
First Quality (Black Label)	10/6	10/3	10/-	per gallon
Superior Quality (Blue Label)	11/6	11/3	11/-	dozen
Extra Quality (White Label)	12/6	12/3	12/-	nett

*Carriage Paid. Casks charged but allowed for on return.*

FULL PRICE LIST AND SAMPLES ON APPLICATION.

## FEENY & MATHESON, LTD

53 LORD STREET, LIVERPOOL

Telephone 3915 Bank

Telegrams: "VINTAGE, LIVERPOOL."

# Joseph Terry & Sons

Limited

## ST HELEN'S SQUARE · YORK

♦ ♦

### LUNCHEON & TEA ROOMS

Replete with every necessary in the Confectionery and Chocolate Trades

### BRIDE CAKES ON THE SHORTEST NOTICE

♦ ♦

### FOUR O'CLOCK TEAS

18

# JOHN SMITH'S

## Tadcaster Brewery Company, Ltd THE BREWERY, TADCASTER

♦ ♦ ♦

### MAGNET ALES & STOUTS a Speciality and Highly Recommended

### WINE & SPIRIT MERCHANTS

Awarded 6 International Gold Medals in competition with the world for Ales & Stouts

PRICES ON APPLICATION

# Johnson, Dodds & Co. Ltd

(W. EMPSON & SON)

## 26 North Street :: YORK

### WHOLESALE GROCERS and PROVISION IMPORTERS TEA and COFFEE GROWERS

♦ ♦ ♦

Telegrams:—EMPSONS · YORK

Telephone:—51 YORK

♦ ♦ ♦

Also at NEWCASTLE-ON-TYNE

19

# B. HERDER

PUBLISHER BOOKSELLER IMPORTER

CATALOGUES of English, Latin, German, Spanish, &c. publications gratis and post free. Books of all other publishers supplied on the usual terms.

Foreign Works imported in regular consignment from the principal book centres of the Continent and of America. Scarce and Out-of-Print English and Foreign Books sought for and supplied.

List of Works on special subjects are issued from time to time, and are sent gratis and post free on application.

**B. HERDER** Publisher to the  
Holy Apostolic See  
68 GREAT RUSSELL ST., LONDON, W.C.  
(Opposite the British Museum)

Telegrams: Herderiana, London Telephone 1833 Central

## FRED B. COULSON WHOLESALE FISH AND ICE MERCHANT :: GRIMSBY

Telegraphic Address: COULSON, GRIMSBY



All Orders punctually attended to

Contracts made with  
CONVENTS, COLLEGES & OTHER  
LARGE INSTITUTIONS

Terms on Application

John Hardman & Co.  
Artists



Newhall Hill  
Birmingham

199, Piccadilly  
London

Telephone 3162 Royal

Telegrams "Vestments"

John Hardman & Co.  
Artists



Newhall Hill  
Birmingham

199, Piccadilly  
London

John Hardman & Co.  
Artists



Newhall Hill  
Birmingham

199, Piccadilly  
London

Telephone 3162 Royal

Telegrams "Vestments"



John Hardman & Co.  
Artists



Newhall Hill  
Birmingham

199, Piccadilly  
London

IMPORTANT TO THE CLERGY!

SPECIALITÉS

Vestments . . . from 40/-

Stoles . . . . . „ 5/6

Every Requisite for Clerical Wear at  
proportionate prices

**BROWNE, BOWES**  
AND CO.

Are the only Catholic Clerical Outfitting firm in Liver-  
pool, and make on their own premises Garments of every  
description for Clerical wear. Twenty to twenty-five per  
cent. less than prices charged elsewhere

Benedictine Habits, special cloth from 55/-  
Benedictine Cowl, very light. . . from 35/-  
Circular Cloak . . . . . 60/-  
Circular Cloak, superfine . . . . . 80/-  
Waterproof Inverness . . . . . from 45/-

WILL FIT OVER ANY GARMENT  
SPECIAL FOR CLERICAL WEAR

**27 Basnett St., Liverpool**

Telephone 3162 Royal

Telegrams "Vestments"

# CLERICAL TAILORS AND FURNISHERS

BEST WORKMANSHIP  
MODERATE PRICES

---

---

## BROWNE, BOWES

AND CO.

---

---

Clerical Tailors, Hatters &  
Furnishers. Cassock, Habit  
Robe and Surplice Makers



COLLEGE OUTFITS PREPARED

Estimates on application



All Goods sold by B. B. & Co. are guaranteed,  
and articles not giving satisfaction will be replaced  
within a reasonable time

Parcels value 20s. and upwards carriage free to  
any part of the kingdom



## 27 Basnett St., Liverpool

Telephone 3162 Royal

Telegrams "Vestments"

235

THE  
AMPLEFORTH  
JOURNAL

*The January Number*  
1918



Vol. xxiii] Price 2s.; Yearly Subscription 5s. [Part ii

**LEAK & THORP, L<sup>TD</sup>**

**Tailors and General Outfitters**



PROMPT ATTENTION TO ALL POST ORDERS

Telephone 1050 & 1051



— SOLE AGENTS IN YORK —

**DEXTER COATS**



Splendid Ranges in UNDERCLOTHING

Large Assortment of HATS and CAPS

CLERICAL OUTFITS A SPECIALITÉ

TRUNKS BAGS

BESPOKE TAILORS

ALL GOODS FOR THE HOME

CARPETS CURTAINS

HOUSEHOLD LINENS TOWELS



**LEAK & THORP, LTD**

**CONEY STREET :: YORK**

THE  
AMPLEFORTH  
JOURNAL

THE **S**IMPLEFORTH  
JOURNAL

FLOREAT COLLEGIUM SANCTI LAURENTII



## CONTENTS

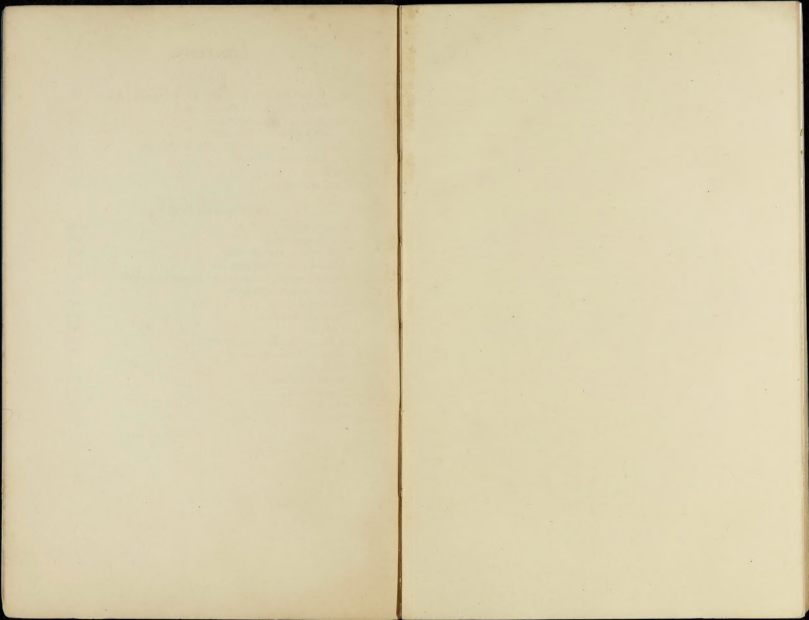
### PART I.

THE BYLAND TRINITY PRESERVED AT AMPLEFORTH ABBEY	99
Philip Nelson, M.D., F.S.A.	
AMPLEFORTH v. BISHOP BAINES	103
Dom Cuthbert Almond	
MEDIAEVAL TRAVEL AND TRAVELLERS. PART II.	125
Dom Louis d'Andria	
NOTES	138
NOTICES OF BOOKS	146

### PART II. THE SCHOOL

SCHOOL NOTES	159
THE EXAMINATIONS	166
AMPLEFORTH AND THE WAR	167
A RED CROSS ENTERTAINMENT	192
SENIOR LIBRARY LITERARY AND DEBATING SOCIETY	194
JUNIOR DEBATING SOCIETY	198
SCIENTIFIC CLUB	201
MONTHLY SPEECHES	203
LECTURES	205
A VIOLIN AND PIANOFORTE RECITAL	206
OFFICERS' TRAINING CORPS	207
CAMP, 1917	210
RUGBY FOOTBALL	211
THE BEAGLES	215
OLD BOYS	218
THE PREPARATORY SCHOOL	220





THE BYLAND TRINITY PRESERVED  
AT AMPLEFORTH ABBEY

THERE is preserved at Ampleforth Abbey an English alabaster group of the early part of the sixteenth century, depicting the Blessed Trinity, which is believed to have been discovered on the site of Byland Abbey. Before proceeding to a description of this carving, which measures 15½ by 5 inches, it might prove of interest to refer to the alabasterer's craft in England in the Middle Ages, and to consider some other examples of the Blessed Trinity which occur in private and public collections.

Alabaster is a crystalline form of calcium sulphate, and is found in beds in Staffordshire and Derbyshire, in the neighbourhood of Tutbury and Chellaston, whilst lesser deposits occur elsewhere in England, as at Buttercrambe, near York. England throughout the mediæval period, from the middle of the fourteenth century to the middle of the sixteenth, provided both the home market and the Continent with a considerable number of images and reredoses executed in native alabaster, examples of the latter being found in places as remote as Iceland, Venice and Dantzic. A large trade was carried on for some hundred and fifty years, and since the panels which constituted the reredoses were readily portable, they spread over the whole seaboard of Western Europe. In addition to the alabasters which went abroad in the ordinary course of business, a considerable number left England at the period of the religious upheavals subsequent to the reign of Henry VIII, when the churchwardens of English churches sold their altar-pieces to foreigners more appreciative of their merits,<sup>1,2</sup> and, unfortunately, it is to the continental

<sup>1</sup> St Andrew's and St Michael's, Leves, Churchwardens' Accounts, 1548. "Item rool of Thomas Scutter who was put in trust by certen of the parish to make sale of thre altars of alabaster to the french men in p̄ys. of XXXs.

<sup>2</sup> St Michael's, Chester, Churchwardens' Accounts, 1569. "Received of Sir John Savage for the alabaster stone 26/8."



FIG. 1  
(British Museum)



FIG. 2  
THE MADRELYN TRINITY  
(Notre-Dame)



FIG. 3  
THE BYLAND TRINITY  
(Ampleforth Abbey)

## The Ampleforth Journal

churches and museums that we must now turn in order to realise what the art of the native alabasterer was.

The alabaster carvings produced in England in mediaeval times may be classified into three groups according to the shape of the panels and the character of their execution; these may be described as follows:

I. The earliest type of carving, which was probably of London origin, depicted the scenes in considerable relief upon oblong panels with carefully moulded sides; this style was in vogue from 1350-1380.

II. Following this appeared the embattled type, probably produced at York, between 1380-1420, in which each panel is surmounted by a canted and embattled canopy, worked upon the same piece of alabaster.

III. The final variety, produced chiefly at Nottingham, in which the canopies are carved on separate slabs, persisted from 1420 till the cessation of the industry about 1540; in this period we find a gradual and increasing degeneration in the quality and design of the work.

The carving of the Blessed Trinity preserved at Ampleforth is of the type commonly produced by the mediaeval alabastermen, and it would appear from the somewhat crude character of the workmanship that it dates from the early part of the sixteenth century. This group shows us the Father as crowned and holding between His knees the crucified figure of Our Lord, which He supports with His left hand whilst with His right He bestows His benediction. Upon the top of the cross rests the Sacred Dove which is placed sideways, facing to the left of the spectator, whilst at the foot of the cross is a globe. (Fig. 1.) Though this example shows no traces of its original colouring it would formerly have had the crown and hair of gold, as also the edging of the robe, which was lined with scarlet; the torse or crown of thorns was of green like the ground, which was powdered with white flowers having red centres—

"as it were a mede,  
"All full of freshe flouris white and rede."

The Blessed Trinity frequently formed the centre-piece of

100



Fig. 6



Fig. 5  
THE OXFORD TRINITY  
(Nelson Collection)



Fig. 4  
(Victoria and Albert Museum)

To face page 100

## The Byland Trinity

the reredos placed above the altar of Our Lady or above the Jesus altar; examples of these may be seen in French churches to-day, preserved in their original wooden framework, just as they left the workshop four hundred years ago. Moreover numerous groups of the Trinity are preserved in museums and private collections both at home and abroad. I have illustrated here several examples which present unusual features.

In the example from the Upper House, Madeley, where Charles II hid after the Battle of Worcester, 1651, the Sacred Dove was attached by means of wire; unfortunately, however, this is missing, (Fig. 2.)

The specimen preserved in the British Museum has at the left foot of the Almighty the kneeling figure of a monk, who holds a scroll,<sup>1</sup> doubtless once inscribed with a petition to Our Lord. In this case the Dove is so placed as to face the observer, (Fig. 3.)

The Trinity in the Victoria and Albert Museum, which is of very considerable size, depicts the Almighty as holding above the cross a napkin in which are six souls, (Fig. 4.)

In the fragment from St Edmund's Hall, Oxford, are two angels who hold a chalice to the feet of Our Lord, (Fig. 5.) A somewhat similar group occurs in Kinlet Church, Salop.

The Blessed Trinity was frequently introduced into the scheme of decoration employed on the alabaster tombs of the fifteenth century, and of this use good examples are to be seen at Willoughby-in-the-Wolds, Wells and Warrington. In the last case the Dove is depicted as hovering at some distance from the central figures.

The last example I illustrate was formerly in the possession of Mr Harding. This dates from the close of the fourteenth century, and shows us the Dove so disposed as to be looking up to the Father,<sup>2</sup> (Fig. 6.)

<sup>1</sup> Will of Thomas Marriott, Clerk and Parish priest of Newington, Oct. 1. 1500. "I will that my executors provide and ordain a marble stone, with an image and portraiture of Our Saviour Jhu and a priest kneeling, with a cedula in his hand, to the feet of the said image of Jhu, & in the cedula written these words. Jhu fili Dei vivi miserere mei."

<sup>2</sup> A similar arrangement is shown in a twelfth century manuscript preserved in the Library of Troyes.

## The Ampleforth Journal

Some of the continental examples have subordinate figures introduced, such as angels holding chalices to the hands and feet of Our Lord, and angels swinging censers. In an example in private possession, found in Spain, the kneeling figure of the donor, a bishop, in full vestments and mitre, holds in both hands his heart, which he offers to Our Lord, whilst from his mouth proceeds a scroll. An even more elaborate example is to be seen at Longpré, where we find the Trinity depicted between standing figures of Our Lady and St John the Divine.

Several Trinities are to be seen in the Cluny Museum, Paris, and I have recently added to my collection an example found whilst digging a grave in the churchyard of Yaxley, Suffolk, which though headless is of refined style.

PHILIP NELSON, F.S.A.

## AMPLEFORTH *v.* BISHOP BAINES

### PART II

IN dealing with the financial aspect of the Baines and Ampleforth dispute, our judgements will be based less upon conclusions arrived at from the addition and subtraction of figures than from what we shall learn of the temper of men's minds at the time—their principles and prejudices, their strength and their weaknesses; taking thought also of the emotional atmosphere, which, though it cannot make black white or right wrong, creates between them a grey neutral space with vaguely-defined boundaries—a sort of no man's land, where opposite factions will argue and quarrel, with fairly good consciences, about their "rights," as they call them—in more precise language, their private and personal advantage or glorification. We have only begun to understand a balance-sheet when we have settled to our mind what belongs to the credit and what to the debit side of the account, or what has been rightly entered or wrongly omitted in its columns. Before we are fitted to pass judgement upon it, we should have looked deeper into it and tried to read the minds of those who drew it up, to discern, as nearly as we can, where they have drawn the line between what is honourable or dishonourable in thought and in act, and have asked ourselves whether they were justified in thinking and acting as they did. And we must not let ourselves forget that men think and act, not according to abstract rule, but according to the temper or temperature of mind and heart at a given time or moment. A man is not a calculating machine: he is more or less of an artist, even when drawing up and straightening out the columns of a balance-sheet. Consequently, in a subject like this, considerations of personality, prejudice, passion, style, temperament and environment will present themselves and will have a good deal to say in deciding our verdict.

Let us go back to the year 1827, three years before the break-up, when Bishop Baines is still in Rome busily maturing his plans. He and Burgess and Rooker and Metcalfe are bound

## The Ampleforth Journal

by solemn promise—no matter what Downside may say or do—to establish a more or less monastic episcopal seminary in the Western District. On May 16th of that year Prior Burgess writes to the Bishop, reporting progress on the Northern front in these terms: "It would be a great trial to leave this place (Ampleforth) and to have our past labours and cares as it were thrown away; but the first loss is perhaps the least. If we can preserve it we must, because the property now collected together is considerable and with it properly managed much good may be done. The buildings have cost us near £10,000, and the land, &c., is equal at least to £11,000 more. One thing we have done which I hope will be of service. Lady Harland of Sutton is dead—and her property about Byland is on sale. We have purchased two farms of the best land containing about 131 acres adjoining the old ruins. To pay for this, we shall have to sell the farm at Preston, left by Dr Brewer, to Messrs Talbot & Cooper, and also the French Funds in the same names. By this means we shall secure a considerable part of our property in our own names, which may cause them to be more civil and prevent their hindering us much in our plans; and should we be obliged to leave, we may take with us surely as much as we have cleared to the house by our labours. Till we get these transfers made, it is advisable to raise no cause of suspicion to prevent the measure, and on this account also Mr Rooker had better not set off yet" to carry a petition from Ampleforth (i.e. the three conspirators) to Rome.

A brave stratagem! Bishop Baines is vastly pleased with it and commends the foresight of his allies. "I am delighted," he writes (June 9th, 1827), "that you are purchasing land and getting your property invested as it should be. This is a great point. You may regret to leave so delightful a place, but remember that a nobler city rose on the banks of the Tyber than that which was abandoned on those of the Xanthus." But let us see what the three Ampleforth monks are doing. Secretly, behind the backs of their Superiors, but with applause from the Bishop

## Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines

and the approval of their consciences, they are abusing the authority entrusted to them, by making use of it to serve a private purpose of their own; under a pretence of urgency—by their own showing there was abundant time for an awkward official interruption which might spoil their plans—they are realising and spending trust funds they have no right to meddle with without the President's permission; and, despite their vow of poverty, they are plotting to get the College property into their hands, with the express hope, if not exactly the express intention, of securing a large portion of it for themselves (Burgess reckoned, as he states in a later letter, that "our twelve years' administration . . . had brought in a clear balance of £10,341"). The reader is asked to note how the Prior talks of Dr Brewer's house at Preston and of the French Funds as "our property," and how the Bishop expresses delight that "you" are getting "your property" invested as it should be. It is not unusual for the Head of a College to speak of the place as "his" College; or for a Rector to speak of the Mission entrusted him as "my" Mission; or for a Bishop to talk of the diocese as "my" diocese; or for a colonel to talk of "my" regiment. But they would not treat or touch the funds and property of the College, or Mission, or diocese, or regiment, as in any sense their own, nor do they think of them as their own. Such properties are a sacred trust—too sacred to be handled indelicately even in talk. Burgess is not so scrupulous; he warns us beforehand that he means, somehow to make capital out of it for the Bishop's purposes, and regrets he cannot carry away with him the College buildings and the ground they stand on, remarking, somewhat enigmatically, that "the first loss is perhaps the least." We find him also of a mind to put in his pocket whatever his very unmonastic conscience will permit him. Yet how clean and untroubled this conscience is, we may know from the fact that the letter quoted and Baines' reply to it have been carefully kept and handed down to posterity.

One would like to believe that he had in view some prospective advantage to Ampleforth in the Byland purchase, and that it was, to some small extent, an affectionate feeling towards the Cistercian ruins that made him eager to acquire



## The Ampleforth Journal

the property. But with the likelihood of leaving the neighbourhood so clearly before his mind, any such decent sentiment will not have counted for much in the elaboration of the scheme. He did undoubtedly count upon this sentiment (in others) to excuse afterwards the irregularity of his act. And it did whitewash it to the view of many of the younger Laurentians. We, of half a century later, would have unhesitatingly given him credit for it but for these letters he chose to leave behind him. In some later letters the true meaning of the purchase is made clearer still. Two years afterwards (Sept. 23rd, 1829), Baines writes to Burgess:

"If they (Downside) do not submit most likely it will lead to a change of situations with you. If they do I will still have a seminary of my own, and if I can get you to help me in it, I will. *In the meantime let nothing induce you to quit your legal hold of the property at Ampleforth.*

*If any order is given appeal to Rome.*"<sup>1</sup> Later still (April 4th, 1830), when news of the Brief of Secularisation has reached the Bishop, he writes again: "I consider that we may fairly in *foro conscientiarum* anticipate its execution. At all events *decline giving up anything which might implicate you with the laws of the country* (Mr Peel's Act concerning Religious and their vows was then before Parliament) *or may compromise my rights.* This I have a right to expect from you and this I most solemnly and most positively require of you.—I have purchased a number of things from Mr Metcalfe, the list of which is left with Mr Mennell. These must not be given up. I insist upon my rights.—I hope you will also claim a proper compensation for the services you have rendered the Body individually. Also that you will look to such Books and other articles *quæ propria industria acquisivisti.* I mean both you and Rooker. If this is not allowed, and it should be something handsome, I trust you will not sign over any right to property held in your names. Above all, don't let yourselves be carried away by what your two visitants (President Birdsell and Provincial Robinson) will talk about honour, the opinion of the public, your obligations

<sup>1</sup> The italicising in these letters is the writer's and not mine.

## Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines

to the Body, &c. &c. They will laugh at you if they find you weak enough to be overcome by them." This is plain talking and we learn from it several interesting facts: First, that the Bishop believes himself to have some "rights" which are not likely to be accepted as in accordance with monastic law and custom. Secondly, that Burgess, at the examination of his accounts before leaving, is not to be persuaded to modify them according to such laughable ideas as those of "honour, the opinion of the public, their obligations to the Body, &c. &c."; thirdly, that if the appointed commissioners won't accept the accounts presented, they must be made to swallow them; and, lastly, that the accounts are going to be naughty,—so naughty that the Benedictines will consider them mean and the public may, perhaps, pronounce them dishonourable.

On September 20th, 1829, the following petition was handed in to Prior Burgess, signed by seven out of the eleven members of his Community:

"Rev. Fr Prior.—We the undersigned Religious, beg leave to represent that often in common with ourselves you have lamented that there is not in Saint Lawrence's that union and cordiality, that peace and happiness, that preparation for after life by attention to Religion and learning which should exist in an Ecclesiastical Seminary and a Religious House:

"That we believe that, as you have often declared, it was nothing but a zeal for Religion, for the Benedictine Order, and for St Lawrence's which induced you to consent to be placed at the head of this establishment, and that you would be most happy to resign the charge—if you conceived the prosperity and advantage of the Community required it:

"That after the most serious consideration, we give it as our conscientious opinion that St Lawrence's can never serve the ends of its Institution till it commences a different system of things under other superiors:

"We, therefore, the undersigned, being the whole of the Community, Fr sub-Prior (Rooker), Fr Procurator (Metcalfe) and Br Vincent Dinmore excepted, painful

## The Ampleforth Journal

as it may be to us, consider it a duty we owe to the Benedictine Order to beg that you would be pleased, now that our Very Rev President is with us, to suffer us to have at our head another superior, under whom we may peaceably and successfully pursue the objects which at our Profession we zealously embraced.—N.B. Br V. Dimmore has declared publicly that he perfectly concurs in this opinion, but begs to decline attaching his signature. He thinks the same might be accomplished by other means."

This petition took the Prior by surprise. Only a couple of years back Bishop Baines, on Burgess's report, had, as Card. Cappellari informed the President, commended the Ampleforth Community as being all that it should be—"in Monasterio quod est in Ampleforth omnia rite peracta esse." But the Religious had been growing out of touch with their Prior for some while. They had become a distinctly unhappy Community. The Prior was not a good enough actor to be able to conceal his thoughts and feelings from those who lived with him. He had succeeded in keeping them very much in the dark about what was going on between Baines and St Gregory's. But it was a hostile darkness, one that seemed to conceal an evil presence. They felt that they no longer had their Prior's confidence. Their instincts warned them that he was busied with secret plottings which somehow were concerned with themselves. They told of this feeling afterwards, and how the letters that came in from outside were jealously examined and there seemed to be an unfriendly eye always kept upon themselves. Secret scheming has a way of betraying itself by its very secrecy. It shows itself in the constraint of a man's attitude; peeps through the rents in his talk; bulges out, as we may say, from his person as he goes about his duties. Anyhow the Ampleforth Community had turned against Baines and his party, were now in full sympathy with their Downside brethren, and had taken the opportunity of the President's visitation to put an end to an uncomfortable state of affairs. But Burgess did not resign.

It was at this visitation that Prior Burgess's accounts were first called in question. They were, indeed, signed by the

## Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines

President (Birdsall) and his Secretary (Fr Bede Polding), but with an important reservation—the question of the borrowed money (*reservata questione de pecuniis commodo acceptis*). This, under the old Constitutions, was a formal notice to the Prior of impeachment, at the next General Chapter, on the charge of a grave mismanagement of moneys; the penalty being deprivation of his present office, and inability to be elected to any office whatsoever in the Congregation, for twelve years—unless a General Chapter should think fit to abbreviate the term (*5. Constit. Cong. Angl. O.S.B., Cap. VII, 27*). The Byland purchase was, of course, the disturbing element in the accounts—not the mere fact of the purchase, but the borrowing and juggling with moneys in the payment for it. The reader will remember that Burgess said in a letter to Bishop Baines, "To pay for this (the Byland farm) we shall have to sell the farm at Preston . . . and also the French Funds." He forthwith sold both investments, calling in (so the visitation accounts say) funded property to the amount of £7,829 3s. 6d., and selling land to the amount of £4,691 4s. 6d.—a total of £12,520 7s. 6d. This sum should have been ample for his purpose. The full cost of the Byland estate, including lawyer's expenses, was only £11,550, leaving him a margin of nearly £1,000 to buy stock with and begin work on the land. But so simple and straightforward a transaction did not suit his purpose. He utilised the occasion to borrow £3,000 from Wright's Bank at York—a sum which remained on mortgage—and also an additional £2,318 1s. 11d.; re-investing £979 of it, and spending what remained in the purchase of Wylie's Farm (cost price £450), and in current expenses—where it is as untraceable as a five pound note that has been changed into a pocket-full of loose pennies. One has to remember that up till then, the College had been represented as in a most prosperous state, with a school of nearly eighty boys paying high pensions for those days—a distinctly aristocratic school—and that Prior Burgess had begun the quadriennium with a handsome unburthened capital and a balance in his favour. Yet somehow, in the three years, the Prior had spent £12,520 7s. 6d. of realised capital and £5,318 1s. 11d. of borrowed money, making in all £17,838

## The Ampleforth Journal

9s. 5d., and still had not met his liabilities; according to his own statement he had been allowing the interest on the bank-mortgage to accumulate. It was this revelation of a spendthrift policy which caused the two visitants to demur to the balance-sheet, and which raised talk among Laurentians of a wicked and ruinous extravagance, of a misdirection of moneys, and of a College either foolishly or maliciously crippled for many years to come.

I do not suggest, and I do not think, the Prior had been guilty of any pecuniary malpractices other than Constitutional and monastic ones. These, however, to my mind, are clear enough. And I think it more than probable the Prior would never have acted as he did if he had not felt sure he would not be called upon to face the General Chapter, summoned to meet in the summer of 1850. What he did was, so it seems to me, a premeditated defiance of the Benedictine constitutional laws<sup>1</sup> and a challenge to his Benedictine superiors to do their worst. I say "premeditated" because he himself had been present at three General Chapters and in 1822 had given his signature to the law he had openly disobeyed—a law "sub poena ad arbitrium Capituli sequentis infligendi." He could not help but be conscious, also, that he was leaving his successor in an anxious and awkward position. His private letters show that he did not promise himself more than a few months' enjoyment of his proud bargain. Someone else would have to endure the privilege or pain of that. He laughed afterwards at Prior Towers' "antics," as he described them, when he took it upon his shoulders. However, I do not charge him with the schoolboy trick of making faces at his master when he sees himself about to be on the safe side of the fence. It would be unjust even to suspect him of cowardice. What he had done was simply what he had wanted all the time to do—what he may even have believed it best to do. He had thrown down the glove in the way a reckless man will do, encouraged, perhaps, but not impelled to it, by the consideration that he would soon be free and out of his Superior's reach. "*Jacta est alea*," he wrote a little later. He was already "step 't

<sup>1</sup>Notably definition 5<sup>1</sup> of the Gen. Chapter, repeated in each succeeding chapter since A. D. 1756.

## Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines

in so far" in the resentment of his brethren that it could not matter much if he waded in deeper. One should remember that he was a yeoman farmer by breeding and instinct. He loved the land and had been buying and renting small parcels of it all the term of his priorship. I think it incontestable that he had done admirably by it during the first two quadrienniums of his reign. When he took up office in 1818, the College farm was a thing of no account. During the preceding four years (1814-1818), with but a small school, the cost of bought provisions reached £4,773 15. 8d.; with a larger school, in his first term (1818-1822), the bill the bought provision bill lowered to £3,401 15. 8d. With a bigger establishment still, in his second term (1822-1826), the bill is still further reduced to £2,042 10s. 9d. This means that, under Burgess' rule, the College was beginning to live more and more completely, and satisfactorily, on the produce of its farm. Naturally, there is a somewhat compensatory increase of the cost of production on the same side of the balance sheet. Between 1814 and 1818 the "Husbandry and Gardening" item totals £567 5s. 5d.; between 1818 and 1822 it is a trifle less—£532 19s. 5d.; but between 1822 and 1826 it has grown to £1,272 7s. 0d. But though we may accept these "Husbandry" items as representing the full expenditure on the farm, we may not suppose that the "Provisions" items disclose its full profits. There will have been certain market sales and cash payments. Hence we must credit it with a varying proportion of another item in Burgess's balance sheets, labelled "Articles sold"—perhaps, the better half of it. This item, in the quadriennium preceding his first term of office, is £202 17s. 11d. Mainly, I should think, by Burgess's farming industry, between 1818 and 1822, it becomes more than trebled, reaching £639 16s. 0d.; between 1822 and 1826, it is still further increased to £844 13s. 2d.—a remarkable development of the cash-over-the-counter takings. Altogether we have, to my mind, the most persuasive evidence that Burgess and Metcalfe could run a farm with creditable results—when their hearts were in their work and they meant to do well. But all went wrong after 1826 when Byland was purchased. Though the Procurator has now the Byland produce as an

## The Ampleforth Journal

additional source of supply, the "Provisions" item jumps back again to £3,006 17s. 3d.; the "Husbandry" expenses expand to £3,299 12s. 2d.; and there is but a trifling increase of about £100 in "Articles sold": whilst the Prior has spent £12,520 7s. 6d. of capital and incurred debts of £5,318 1s. 11d. plus the unpaid interest on the £3,000 mortgage—and all he has to show for it is the Byland farm (£11,550), Wylie's farm (£450), and a small investment of £979. A year later (1830), when the ex-Prior handed in his accounts before leaving, the state of affairs is much worse. The mortgage upon the Byland purchase is now doubled by a second £3,000 loaned by the York Bank, and there are acknowledged unpaid bills to the tune of £1,494 6s. 5d., but which when presented to the Prior's successors reached the total of £2,395 0s. 2d. Against this latter item the College is credited in Burgess's balance sheet with £1,780 5s. 4d. unpaid pensions—of this sum, according to Fr Allanson's careful and judicial reckoning the College only received £634 8s. 7d.; as much as £790 18s. 1d. had afterwards to be struck out as bad debts and another £308 10s. 0d. as disallowed, representing pensions already paid or pensions not yet due.

A statement was made at the time, that Prior Burgess left the College without any money in the house and with its bank account overdrawn. Both these statements were indignantly denied by the ex-Prior and declared at the official inquiry to be not-proven. Fr Allanson's careful investigations have since verified them to the full. He actually went to the trouble of procuring Burgess' account at Wright's Bank. He could ask for it because it was not really a private but a College account. He found there that the whole of the money borrowed from the Bank had been withdrawn on April 14th, 1830, and that there was an overdraft of £12 4s. 2d. This investigation at the Bank revealed also a curious fact. When Burgess was asked by the Commissioners (deputed by the President to examine and pass his accounts), to explain how the second mortgage of £3,000 had been spent, he gave as one of the items a sum of £300 deferred payment made to the Bank of two years' 5 per cent. interest on the first mortgage of £3,000. Burgess' bank account showed that this

## Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines

interest had been met and paid out of the College moneys regularly as it became due. As therefore the College had paid the £300 interest (and a further instalment of £77 10s. 0d.) before the second £3,000 was borrowed, from the which a separate £300 was extracted by Burgess for the express purpose of paying that very same interest, it is clear that the College had been called upon to pay the £300 twice over—and the Bank only received it once. May we not ask with Fr Allanson, "Was this a *bonâ fide* transaction?"

I have no intention of making a critical analysis of Prior Burgess' final balance sheet. It has been done more than once before by men much better fitted for the task. One thing they have all said, which for justice' sake should be set down here in its favour, and that is—the figures in the balance sheet tally very exactly with those in the Procurator's books, with only such slight errors as should be set down to inadvertence. It is a truthful summary of the actual College receipts and expenditure. I ought also to say that Burgess could not have made it a satisfactory balance sheet, if he had tried his best. Without rigid and self-denying economy—and Burgess & Co. were not then of a mind or temper to be cheese-paring in the College administration or to be close-fisted in the management of the land—the Byland purchases would inevitably fall to pay a proper interest on the money spent—for a year or two at least. Meanwhile, the current credit-account would be the poorer by about £1,000 a year than it had been in previous years, and unless this loss be made good by increased school and farm profits of equal magnitude, there must be, and would be, a big annually-growing deficit. A rapidly increasing debt, between 1826 and 1830, should, therefore be looked for in the accounts—and forgiven, if we condone the Byland and other "flutters" the Prior and Procurator indulged themselves in. But what an Amplefordian cannot readily forgive is, first, the last twelve months' reckless and sinful expenditure, and, secondly, the Prior's want of any decent consideration of Amplefordian interests—or rather, his indecent consideration of the interests of Prior Park, whenever and wherever the welfare of both came into contact.

Let me show what I mean by a few instances selected from

items in the balance sheet. There happened to be at Ampleforth, living in the Community, a certain Mr Mennell, a retired tradesman, introduced by the Prior, who paid a small pension for his keep and who sank money in the College funds, amounting in all to £1,685. This man, with the blessing of the brethren, and to their relief, was transferred with his money to Prior Park. But at the break-up, it was discovered that the Prior had taken out of the College funds, on his account, £2,051 (the York bank-book said £2,200)! The Benedictine Commissioners questioned this item. The man had paid no pension, low as it was, since the Chapter of 1826. He had also borrowed from the Procurator's office £11 5s. 6d. How then was this wonderful increase of the capital sum accounted for? Five per cent. compound interest would not yield so large a profit in the time, and it was handicapped with the unpaid pension and the debt. The Prior refused to explain. He could make his own terms with his boarders. He would not suffer the unpaid pension nor the debt to be deducted. He absolutely refused to sign his name out of the Byland deeds unless this item was passed. Then Fr Placid Metcalfe's recent legacy of £120 was debited to the College as £194, by a similar super-compound interest improvement. The ex-Prior himself, who had brought nothing to the monastery, carried off with him £215—"from the presents," he said "of parents and others to him and little enough considering his long services"—although the account books have but the one single item credited to him, £197 14s. 6d., entered in December, 1829, the month when he petitioned Rome for separation from the Order.<sup>1</sup> Another singular item was the sum, £261 10s. 0d., paid in by his uncle, Fr Bede Burgess, as a "present" to the College—the word "present" in the original entries had been recently changed to "lent." Then there were Bishop Baines' "rights." "I insist upon my rights," he wrote (Sept. 23rd, 1829). He tells us what some of them are. "I have purchased

<sup>1</sup> Allanson writes: The entry is a singular one. "For if it be genuine, as it arose out of presents at various periods, he must have been keeping his money elsewhere during the time, and it was strange for him to mix it up with the College money when petitioning to leave it. If they had already been credited then they were credited twice."

a number of things from Mr Metcalfe (counterpanes and other College requisites), the list of which is left with Mr Mennell. These must not be given up." But why should he be troubled about them if money had passed and the transactions had been ordinary business ones? No one, in law or conscience, could deny him possession of what he had actually bought and paid for. Surely, the "two visitants" could not "talk about honour, the opinion of the public, your obligations to the Body," &c., in order to dissuade the Prior from giving the Bishop the value of his money. But this was also a singular transaction. The Procurator's books of that period have no entries at all of money paid in by the Bishop or by any one deputed by him! A still more singular transaction was the driving away from Ampleforth to Prior Park of the famous herd of cattle. The Ampleforth tradition is—and it has not been contradicted—that the cattle were taken away before the settlement, without anybody's leave or knowledge. Leave to retain them was granted by the Commissioners at the settlement upon payment of their value. It is not clear that payment was made even then until it was asked for. Dr Burgess was accustomed to speak of them as Mr Metcalfe's cattle. Yet they were bought with Ampleforth money, housed and fed for several lean months on the Byland farm, were included in Hunter's (Burgess') valuation and are credited to Ampleforth in the balance sheet. No direct injustice was done in this instance and Ampleforth, perhaps, had the better of the bargain; but could there be a clearer instance of Burgess' rudeness and want of consideration than this compulsory bargain? And these instances could be greatly augmented if we told how the Prior saw to it that the wardrobes of all who went to Prior Park were first handsomely re-furnished where needed, at the cost of the College they were deserting, leaving the College to collect payment from such parents as were willing and able to give it. These instances, to my thinking, show very clearly the temper of the ex-Prior's mind. What Prior Park needed, Ampleforth must, if possible, be made to supply; and it was he and he alone who should judge what is right and fitting to take or leave, without care what other people may say about it. A Prior and his Council have rather wide administrative powers.



## The Ampleforth Journal

in the way of bestowing kindness, charities, gifts and the like; Prior Burgess stretched these powers to the utmost.

Allusion has been made to Hunter's valuation of the farms, and also to the unpaid pensions. It is mainly upon these two items I rely in order to justify the statement made in the previous article that Burgess' final accounts have been "diligently manipulated to cover a deficit." One usually does that sort of thing by three processes: (1) by stretching out to an abnormal limit such assets as are elastic enough to bear expansion—"inflation" is the technical term; (2) by artistically refurbishing up bad assets and making them look as good as new; and (3) by a useful forgetfulness of debts and unpaid bills. Hunter's valuation of the farm stock and belongings—on a brand new plan, specially devised for the occasion, in which not the stock and produce and farm requisites only, but every stick and straw, stray dung deposit, scrapped implement and ancient fixture is included and priced at top value—is an admirable example of the first process. By it the modest farm-assets reach the surprising figure of £6,170 8s. 6d.; these same assets, re-valued afterwards, at Prior Towers' instance, by the old process, were judged to be worth, at market price, no more than £1,749 2s. (£1,652 plus £797 2s., the price paid by Bishop Baines for the cattle taken away)—an "inflation" of them to between three and four times their just value. The unpaid pensions item is a good instance of the second process. Here bad debts to the incredible amount of £790 18s. 1d. (in four years), together with pensions not owing or only owing in part, are mixed up so neatly with the good debts, that you can't tell one from the other; united, they make the brave show of £1,494 6s. 5d.; when realised they brought in no more than £634 8s. 7d. (I should add here that this particular item caused much talk and wrangling, because Dr Burgess obstinately refused to have the items verified, denying anyone, even the Papal Commissioners, a sight of the Pension-book.) Then, by help of the third process—I make little of this; one does so very easily overlook or forget such nasty things as unpaid bills—Burgess' balance sheet is made to tell only of £1,494 6s. owing to creditors; his successors were successfully dunned for £2,395 os. 2d.—

## Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines

a difference of about £900. Altogether, over and above a big administrative deficit openly acknowledged, we have here a disguised deficit of somewhere near £6,000—well enough disguised to be spared rude comment at the Investigation and almost well enough hidden to escape notice altogether.

I leave the reader to draw his own conclusions from the above figures. They are gathered from the results of Provincial Robinson's and Fr Allanson's enquiries. I do not know exactly what to think myself. When I wrote the *History of Ampleforth Abbey*, I was convinced that amateur farming on the grand scale, with a reckless expenditure and no anxiety about profits, would explain everything. I was satisfied that both deficits were due to a sinfully careless administration—seeing that the experts had found nothing to suggest intrigue or misappropriation in the expenditure columns—nothing more blameable than a liberal abuse of the Prior's authority in secretly securing to Bishop Baines and party certain openly-demanded "rights." I do not, however, feel so convinced of it now. I have learned since then that Dr Baines claimed as a "right" an annuity of £100 for as many years as he did certain valuable service at Ampleforth; this annuity was paid him, according to old custom, whilst he was Coadjutor-Bishop, but refused him by the President when he succeeded Dr Collingridge; I do not doubt that Prior Burgess will have admitted this "right" and made it good. When dealing with the Bishops' other "rights" alluded to in the letter we have quoted, I am also less impressed now by Burgess' statement to Bishop Smith that "we (Burgess, Metcalfe and Rooker) were determined on our part to show the most perfect disinterestedness, agreeably to your Lordship's recommendations and our own feelings, and signed the Deed without any promise or hope of remuneration," being not at all convinced of the sincerity of their "show" of disinterestedness, and aware that, though Rooker took away with him nothing but the viaticum (£10), Metcalfe only £194, and Burgess £215, the three of them, when they reach Prior Park, are solid enough men of property to be accepted as "responsible for two large sums borrowed for this Establishment" (Prior Burgess' letter to Baines dated November 29th, 1830). But, to tell the truth,



## The Ampleforth Journal

I have been first of one mind and then of another all the while I have been writing this article. I believe that Dr Burgess was an honest man according to his lights—coloured somewhat by the glare of Baines' Prior Park firework displays. I believe also that he was a truthful man, though "politic" in his speech, and one whose phrasing has to be carefully watched. The worst we know of him is that he had a mind to take away to Prior Park as much he had cleared to the house by his labours, that his conscience (and Bishop Baines) approved of this desire, that what he willed he could carry out without fear of serious consequences, and that, being a resolute man, he was more likely than not to execute what he had planned. And yet I dare not say that he did so. He has given us every reason to think he did, has furnished us himself with documentary and circumstantial evidence almost as complete as one could have wished for; but—there are Robinson's and Allanson's statements that the 'expenses' column is a truthful summary of the moneys paid out by the Procurator and recorded in his books, and, well—conscience is apt to make cowards of us at the last moment and he was at bottom a good man and, when not beside himself with anger or perturbed about his "rights," a gentleman.

There was one very good man, a pious and devoted monk, whose opinion every one valued, at one time Baines' devoted and admiring friend, who, disillusioned, denounced the action of Baines and his party as nothing less than robbery. This was Fr Bennet Glover. There is no enemy so ruthless and so unforgiving as an embittered friend. Fr Allanson blames Fr Bennet for his virulent exposition of Baines' and Burgess' methods at the meeting of General Chapter in 1850. Certainly, it did mischief by furnishing matter for ill-natured gossip and irresponsible accusation. But we do not know that he said anything that was not fairly justified by documentary evidence in his possession. He must have known far more than any one else did, and much more than we can possibly learn now. With the President's approval he had made it his business to instruct himself in the facts and to sift the evidence. He may be described as the chosen attorney and counsel for the prosecution. No other monk, whilst he lived, took any active

## Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines

interest in the case. Prior Towers talked much and did little. Fr Bennet died on May 14th. 1854. It is recorded in his biography that "on finding his dissolution coming on and entertaining little hope that the long-delayed Arbitration would ever take place to adjudicate on the affairs of Ampleforth, he committed to the flames all his letters and papers which threw light upon past proceedings and which he thought compromised the characters of certain Ecclesiastics, and, by so doing, he deprived the Benedictines of the means of obtaining that justice which so long was the object of his wishes." Bishop Baines lay low, as we say, as long as Fr Bennet was living, and his offensive against Ampleforth was initiated soon after his death. Yet we may not urge this point against the Bishop, Prior Towers and Fr Bennet, when they called for an enquiry, had done so by letter, in an irregular and offensive manner. Very properly, from his point of view Bishop Baines had denied it. He wrote to Prior Towers, "When you pass this way, which I hope you will do soon . . . you shall have all the accusations answered—if you will confine them to matters of mistake, difference of opinion, or any other points with which honest and upright men can be charged," and he bade him "inform Mr Glover that I consider his letter to Mr Burgess as an intended affront and have forbidden the latter to answer it."

Nevertheless, this incident is of importance as evidence that, before the "Investigation" took place, the Ampleforth case had been practically withdrawn; and, indeed, it was only included in the "Investigation" because of a Chapter document, drawn up for the purpose of strengthening the Benedictine defence against Bishop Baines' aggressive attack upon Downside, upon President Birdsall, and upon the Bath Mission. We shall consider this document later.

We come now to the so-called "Investigation." Let me say at the beginning that it has no right to be called an "Investigation" at all. It was not intended by the Holy See nor the Benedictine superiors to be anything but an "Arbitration." Both sides had grievances and had appealed to Rome about these grievances; and a commission agreed to by both parties was ordered to sit upon them, hear both sides, adjudi-

## The Ampleforth Journal

cate acceptable terms and bring about a reconciliation. It was a peace conference and in no sense a Committee of Investigation, or a judicial court of Appeal. It was Baines' and Burgess' policy, then and afterwards, to give it the form, and attribute to it the authority and dignity of a Court of Assize. The last paragraph of the Bishop's elaborate address begins with these words: "In a case of such importance where charges of such enormity are made against a Bishop, before a tribunal composed in great part of Bishops, acting under the immediate delegation of the Head of the Church, I respectfully submit that both parties should be examined upon oath, and that no charges should be submitted for investigation but such as some individual is prepared to make an affidavit that he believes to be true." This rhetorical trick of Baines', by which he poses, not as the unprovoked aggressor in each and all of the matters before the Court, but as a meek and injured innocent bringing a libel-action against rude and loose-tongued opponents, had one intended effect—it helped to burk investigation; and, though both sides had a full and patient hearing, and questions were asked and answers given, and the final decisions were wise and unprejudiced, there was no attempt made to clear up misunderstandings, no consequent renewal of friendship, and the peace that ensued was a covertly hostile one. It is not the simple truths and facts which can be affirmed upon oath which call for investigation. It is the hearsay evidence, the unfounded report, the badly-remembered phrase, the misconstrued motive—the obscurities of word and act which lead to misapprehensions, deflections of judgement, false inferences and embittered feeling—it is such things as these which ask to be removed or made straight by friendly enquiry and discussion. Left undisturbed they act like ferments, generating fresh doubts and suspicion, creating new misunderstanding, and corrupting what little friendship may have survived. The Baines *versus* Ampleforth question was in no sense settled and laid to rest by the Arbitration. There had been no real investigation in the proper meaning of the word. Burgess pleaded not guilty, and made a more or less satisfactory explanation of certain financial obscurities. The explanation

## Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines

was accepted. But it was not satisfactory enough to brand the Laurentians as calumniators in the charges they had made. Neither was it satisfactory enough for the Arbiters to exact from Ampleforth a public retraction of anything that had been said. Most of the items set down for enquiry were withdrawn by Fr Robinson without any discussion. They were understood to be direct accusations, such as called for some sort of proof before an explanation need be offered. Fr Robinson had neither letters nor documents to prove anything.

I must excuse myself from commenting upon Dr Burgess' printed circular. I have no space left to do it satisfactorily, and there are one or two points of better importance. One is the Letter of the General Chapter to the Cardinal Prefect of Propaganda. This is Dr Baines' report of this document. "In the year 1830, the General Chapter of the Benedictine Monks assembled, about 26 in number. Of these 23 signed a letter to the Cardinal Prefect of Propaganda solemnly attesting that the Rev. Messrs Burgess, Rooker and Metcalfe had secretly and in violation of their solemn oaths, mortgaged the property of the monastery which they had left, to the amount of £5,000, and carried the sum away, the Superiors of the Congregation being compelled to submit to these enormous injustices to prevent the whole property of the monastery from being sold by auction, which the above-named gentlemen threatened, if their terms were not complied with. I doubt whether a similar instance of a calumny in so numerous a body of religious superiors can be found in the history of the Christian Church." I will now give a faithful translation of the passages in the document referred to which relate to Ampleforth:

Most Eminent Cardinal,

We, the Fathers of the English Benedictine Congregation, assembled according to custom in General Chapter, feel ourselves bound to write to your Eminence about a matter which has grievously injured us.

But, first let us say that we are unspeakably grateful to you and to the Holy See for your Good Will. It is on this we rest in the troubles that afflict us. We shall never forget the many kindnesses

## The Ampleforth Journal

we have received from your Eminence and from the Sacred Congregation over which you preside to our unbounded satisfaction.

We refrain from fatiguing your Eminence with a repetition in full of the long story already known to you from our previous letters. But we may be allowed to state that the three brethren who have left us held the highest offices in our Monastery of St Lawrence, and that, because of the iniquitous laws of this our kingdom, which denies Religion the right to possess anything, nearly all the monastic property stood in their names. The thing might be deemed incredible and unheard of, nevertheless it is a fact that the Prior and his two associates, in spite of the oath *de non alienando*, made by him on several previous occasions, (ut in Formulario Constitutionum II), and without the knowledge or counsel of superiors or of the rest of their brethren, secretly mortgaged our land for the sum of £9,000, although to do so is strictly forbidden by our laws—that moreover, they threatened us, if we did not consent to their iniquitous conditions, so far from consenting to release to us the goods of the monastery, they would sell these goods under the hammer. And whilst this is the real state of the case, they go about telling everybody they have nothing of ours—an equivocation, for they refuse to allow us to see an account-book, without which it is impossible for us to pass judgement upon their accounts: this book they have taken away and still refuse to give up; in consequence, after an examination of the accounts they have left behind them, the capitular Fathers have been led to think that in all probability there is a bigger deficit than we were inclined to suspect.

But the thing to be most lamented is not so much, the loss of money as the injury done to Religious Discipline. Greedy of novelty, unstable, and averse from regular discipline, our Juniors have been making poor work of their spiritual exercises. This we attribute partly to the negligence of their late Superiors, and partly to the novel teachings, instilled into their minds, which have led them to make light of solemn vows and of their superiors' commands." . . . (the remainder of the Letter deals with the Bath Mission).

Given at our Monastery of St Lawrence, on the Feast of St Apollinaris, July 23rd, 1830.

A good many years ago, I was permitted to make a copy of Bishop Baines' address to the Arbiters from his own MS. (the property of the Bishop of Clifton) and was hurt and ashamed when I wrote down Bishop Baines' rhetorical outburst against the Chapter of 1830. A day or two later, I followed

## Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines

on with copies or excerpts made from the printed *Ponenda* in the case of Baines and the English Benedictines—Bishop Baines' own copy, also in the Clifton Archives; No. 29 in the series of Documents laid before Propaganda is the above "Letter from the General Chapter." When I read it my first feeling was one of relief, and my next was one of wonder that the Bishop could have had the face to make such an accusation, inaccurate and false in each sentence of it, in the presence of five men who had signed the document itself. A comparison of the two versions will show that Baines was wrong in stating that the Fathers of Chapter accused the Bishop's friends of mortgaging the property to the amount of £5,000 and *carrying the money away*; he was wrong again in asserting that they charged the trio with threatening to sell by auction the *whole property* of the Monastery, unless their iniquitous terms were complied with. The document has nothing about carrying £5,000 or any other sum away; and the words "bona Monasterii" do not mean "the whole property of the Monastery." The Chapter document is exact in expression, restrainedly truthful, and confines its assertions to statements of undeniable fact. On the other hand the Bishop's story is an artistic perversion of the truth. And this came from the mouth of a man who, in so lordly a manner, proclaimed himself ready to confirm his statements by oath and challenged his adversaries to do likewise!

I have no room for more. It is a miserable story and might well have been left untold—indeed, it would have been allowed to retain the legendary shape chance gossip had given it, but for Fr Thomas Abbot's anti-Ampleforth crusade. It was said at the time "See, how these Benedictines love one another!" But it is the un-Benedictine character and methods of Drs Baines and Burgess that made the mischief. If Bishop Baines had opened his mind and heart to his brethren at Downside and Ampleforth, and laid bare his needs and difficulties, as a brother among brethren, Downside would have dealt generously with him and, whether they agreed with his plans or not, would have lent him service and given him God-speed; Ampleforth, I think, would have stripped itself of all but its honour and existence to help him. But he must begin with

## The Ampleforth Journal

secret negotiations and conferences within closed doors; forgetting he is dealing with brethren, he makes use of diplomatic methods to set one against the other, snatching an advantage from an unguarded word or a rash promise: when these methods fail him, he makes open personal war against all who oppose him, hurting them how and where he can, not disdaining to use the wrestler's trick of waiting and watching for the unguarded moment when he may secure a stranglehold which will leave them at his mercy. Burgess copied his methods but with a clumsier cunning and a less governed use of his weapons. It was clever fighting in its way and the cause was not an unworthy one. But can we blame the Benedictines for defending themselves and their homes with all the means in their hands? Shall we think badly of them for using some hard words and feeling hot and resentful against these unscrupulous enemies, who were at one time of their own household?

J.C.A.

## MEDIÆVAL TRAVEL & TRAVELLERS

(concluded)

TURN now to a consideration of some individual travellers. The only principle guiding my choice is that of dealing as far as possible with different districts in chronological order. Obeying, since it is convenient, those historians who would have us regard the Middle Ages as beginning with the reforms of Diocletian, I mention briefly two famous travellers of the fourth century, not for their intrinsic interest, but as the last to use the opportunities given by Roman organisation.

The anonymous "Pilgrim of Bordeaux" was not indeed the first of pilgrims, for besides the legendary "Gallic Matron" and "Quilius, king of the Brito-Saxons" there had been some "eremites from the diocese of Cologne," but he was the first to write a narrative, or rather an itinerary. His route was overland, Bordeaux—Arles—the Cottian Alps—Milan—Aquila—the Julian Alps—the Drave Valley—Belgrade—Sophia and Constantinople. He "walked" through Bithynia to Ancyra and Antioch and along the Palestinian coast. In Judea as Beazeley observes, he changed from a Bradshaw into a Baedeker. But his references have only an antiquarian interest (the house of Rahab, the corner-stone of the Temple, &c.), though on his return journey his mention of the tomb of Hannibal and the town of Vrasta "where lies Ecripides the poet" are echoes of the fast vanishing classical world.

Pilgrimages increased in numbers in spite of the protest of St Augustine against abuses, and St Gregory of Nyssa's observation that the desperate wickedness of those who dwell in the Holy Places hardly indicated any local abundance of grace. The natural desire of devout Christians to stand "ubi steterunt pedes Ejus" was too strong. Among the many names, that of Sylvia of Aquitaine is prominent, but much of her account is lost. Apparently she went from Gaul to Egypt by ship, travelled through Sinai to the Red Sea with an escort of Roman soldiers, and returning to Pelusium and the

## The Ampleforth Journal

military road, dismissed her guard and went on foot to Jerusalem. She toured Palestine "sitting on an ass," and passed through Mesopotamia and Edessa, reaching "the great river Euphrates, rushing down in a torrent like the Rhone, but greater." In Kharran she saw the house of Abraham and the farm of Laban, but at the Persian frontier, two thousand miles from her home, she was stopped, and went westwards to Constantinople. It was a remarkable journey for a lady, and liturgists are grateful to her and her predecessor of Bordeaux for their accounts of the Holy Week ceremonies in Jerusalem. I pass over some well-known pilgrims connected with St Jerome, but a curious incident recorded by St Isidore of Seville may be referred to. He says that the devil appeared to the Jews of Crete in the form of Moses, and offered to lead them to Palestine through the sea, thereby destroying many of them.

The political convulsions of the fifth century and the long period of disorder which followed put an end to all but necessary travel, and there are few who have left personal notes. The most interesting record is that of Willibald, a nephew of St Boniface the Apostle of Germans, whose narrative gives some idea of the turbulence of the time. Willibald left the mouth of the river Hamble, near Southampton, in A.D. 721 for Rouen, and proceeded by land to Rome, "escaping the cunning violence of armed men." Rome had been his original destination, but he now decided to visit the Holy Places. At Naples he found a ship from Egypt, in which he sailed to Syria via the Morea, Ephesus and Cyprus. From the coast he and a friend walked inland till they reached Emessa (the text says Edessa, which must be an error of the nun who wrote the account from Willibald's dictation). Here they were arrested and "held in captivity as strangers and unknown men," till they were fortunately befriended by "a man from Spain," and the captain of the ship in which they had come from Cyprus. The Khalif, satisfied that they were not spies, gave them a pass to all sites open to Christians, and they proceeded on foot to Palestine. On one occasion Willibald met with a lion, who "threatened him with a fearful roaring" (ch. 28).

## Mediaeval Travel and Travellers

How he escaped he does not say. He had great difficulty in leaving Palestine, but managed to do so in time to avoid the persecution of Christians, begun by Yezid in 727. He missed the summer sailing and had a stormy passage, lasting from November to Holy Week, to Constantinople. In this city he stayed for two years, and then left it in the company of certain officials of the Emperor Leo the Isaurian and Pope Gregory II. They landed at the "Isle Vulcano," to see the volcano which was the mouth of Hell, "wishing to see what kind of a Hell it was." His next stay was at Monte Casino for ten years, which he left in order to escort a Spanish monk to Rome. He had an interview with the Pope, who sent him to help his uncle St Boniface in Germany, where he finished his career as Bishop of Eichstadt.

The entente between Charlemagne and Harun al Rashid benefited pilgrims, at least during their sojourn in Palestine. The Emperor founded a library and a hostel in Jerusalem for their accommodation.

The latter is mentioned by Bernard some seventy years later. His narrative shows the dangers of sea travel in his period of Moslem revival. Christian ships were so unsafe that he went to the Saracen governor of Bari (taken by Saracens 848), who gave him a pass and sent him on to Taranto. Here he embarked on one of six ships that were transporting nine thousand Christian slaves to Africa. After a journey of thirty days he reached Alexandria, where the captain refused to land him before he paid him six gold pieces. Bernard wandered through Egypt, continually paying fresh exactions and once being imprisoned. Then he went to Palestine by land—finding hospices and bazaars on the way.

At Jerusalem he lodged in Charlemagne's hostel and used the library founded by him in the neighbouring church of St Mary. Among other notable things shown to him was the field whence Habbakuk was carried off by the angel. His return voyage from Palestine to Italy took sixty days of tempestuous sailing.

As a change from pilgrims we might look at some other travellers and some different countries. Hakluyt's earlier pages collect some fanciful voyages of King Arthur and more

## The Ampleforth Journal

historical persons, but little beyond Othere's well-known story is worth repetition. (The account of King Edgar's sea power is amusing but not travel.)

Of more interest are the Vinland voyages of the Norsemen. That they reached America is, I think, not doubted by any one; the controversy concerns the value to be attached to the details of the narratives. For there are two, a shorter and earlier one called "The Saga of Eric the Red," and a later and more elaborate account in the "Flatey Book." The Saga seems to have been written about 1300, and copied by scribes who did not always understand their materials.

The Flatey account runs thus: Bjarne son of Herulf sailed from Iceland to spend the winter with his father in Greenland (about 986). He lost his way in a fog and came to a level and wooded country evidently not Greenland. He did not land and ultimately found his way back to Greenland. But his report roused much curiosity and Leif Ericson bought his ship and, with Bjarne and thirty-five companions set out. On arriving at the new land they coasted for a time and then landed and built houses. Some of the party went to explore and came back half tipsy having discovered vines whence they called the country Vinland. They stayed the winter and then went home to Greenland. A third voyage followed and natives were met with. Thorfinn Karlsefne was the next to visit Vinland, taking with him sixty men, five women and many cattle. After a promising settlement and the birth of the first European on the American continent a fight with the natives (Scroelings) ended all hope of permanent success. A final voyage was even more disastrous through the treachery of one of the women. The earlier Eric Saga tallies more or less with the fuller Flatey version, but Higher Critics have been at work and demolished many incidents in both. A few doubtful notices of later voyages to Vinland occur, and then America drops out of sight till the days of Columbus.

The most famous, if not the most truthful, account of a foreign country in the early Middle Ages is that which Bishop Luitprand of Cremona sent to Otto I concerning his embassy to Constantinople. Otto sent him in 968 to negotiate

## Mediæval Travel and Travellers

a peace and a marriage treaty with Nicephorus. Perhaps the failure of his mission coloured Luitprand's narrative; perhaps it was merely the Occidental attitude; perhaps he wished to please the new-made Western Emperor by a depreciation of the elder court; or perhaps, as internal evidence suggests, it was merely indigestion, which explains the violence of his language. The Eastern Emperor was "a monstrosity of a man, a pigmy, fatheaded, like a mole as to the smallness of his eyes, disgusting with his short, thick . . . beard, disgraced by a neck an inch long . . . in colour an Ethiopian, one whom it might not be pleasant to meet in the middle of the night." The palace in which Luitprand was lodged "was large enough indeed, but uncovered, neither keeping out the cold, nor warding off the heat." As for the guest-master, "if one were to look for his like, not earth, but perhaps Hell, would furnish it." He describes a procession to Sancta Sophia,—crowds of tradesmen and low-born persons,—guards with little shields and wretched spears. The Emperor advanced "like a creeping monster," and the choir sang, "Behold the morning-star approaches! Eos arises! . . . the pale death of the Saracens! Long life to him!" More truly, says our ambassador, they should have sung, "Come thou burnt-out coal,—thou fool; old woman in thy walk, wood-devil in thy look, thou goat-foot, thou horn-head," &c.

At the banquet which followed Luitprand received only the fifteenth place at table, "and without a table-cloth" . . . "a foul and disgusting meal." There was a lively political dialogue between the Emperor and his guest, during which the former made some home-thrusts concerning sea-power. In despair, the ambassador suggested his departure, "as there is a transport-ship of the Venetians which is just about to sail." But he was delayed on some pretext and suffered further ignominy in seeing a Bulgarian envoy given precedence over him. His exasperation continued from June to October, when he at last escaped, leaving some insulting verses behind him written on the walls of his palace.

The city of which Luitprand writes so disrespectfully was, however, the most important trade centre of Europe. It was almost the only Christian sea-port; Amalfi was decaying;



## The Ampleforth Journal

Pisa and Venice had scarcely begun their careers; while the Gallic ports were almost closed by Saracen pirates. Constantinople guarded its trade by a system of convoys, and maintained its coitage at a standard which made it current everywhere. Moreover, the imperial city was a link between two worlds. None of the travellers we have dealt with went beyond Palestine; the East was closed to them. But the estranging line was broken at the Bosphorus, and the trading routes which began at Constantinople ran to India and the Far East. Not that Greek merchants went so far; the traffic was in Asiatic hands. When the Persians, alarmed at the growing power of the Turkish tribes, closed the caravan routes, Justinian tried to open new lines to the north of the Caspian, and via Abyssinia. The latter scheme failed; the former had a temporary success, and resulted in the introduction of silk-worms into Europe.

Then the Saracens changed the face of the East, and the Abbasid Khalifs carefully developed the means of commerce and communication. Ibn Khordadbeh (A.D. 880), a postmaster-general, has left an elaborate account of roads and the revenues derived from them, and it is to the Islamic world that we must look for literary travellers. There was not much inducement for trade with Europe—Charlemagne could only send Frisian cloth, furs, and amber in return for presents of spices, perfumes, rare animals, drugs and musical instruments. The main body of trade was with the Far East, and its volume is surprising. The sea trade was carried on chiefly in Chinese junks which come to the Persian Gulf. It was suddenly cut off in A.D. 878 by a revolution in China, but we have an account written indeed after 878 by Abu Zeyd, which summarises earlier works, and includes a narrative told him by his friend Ibn Wahab of a visit paid in 870. It is more geography than travel, and describes the rare products of the Eastern seas—cocoanut and ambergris and pearl fisheries, waterspouts, typhoons, and strange customs like that of Alnian, an island beyond Sarandib (Ceylon), where no man may marry unless he has slain an enemy in battle and carried off his head. He may have one wife for each head, I suppose this is a version of the head-hunting Dyaks of Borneo, whose

## Mediæval Travel and Travellers

exploits delighted our bloodthirsty youth. Other items are an island so rich in silver that a fire lit on the coast set the ore flowing. A storm carried the ship away, and no search ever found the island again.

The author quotes a previous writer, Soliman the merchant, for a description of the Mohammedan ruler appointed by the Chinese emperor to rule his coreligionists in the city of Kan-fu.

Somewhere off India there is an island of negroes who "when they meet with a stranger they hang him with his head downward, and slice him into pieces, which they eat quite raw." "Both the *Indians* and the *Chinese* agree that there are four great or principal Kings in the World; they allow the King of the *Arabs* to be the first . . . The Emperor of *China* reckons himself next . . . and after him the King of the *Greeks*, and lastly the *Barbara* King of *Mobarmi al Adan* or *Those who have their ears bored*." We are far from Otto I. The author describes the unicorn "whose lowing is like that of an ox with something of the Cry of a Camel. His Flesh is not forbidden, and we have eaten of it." The customs of China are described in detail, including an elaborate passport system for travellers. He speaks of the rigid penitents of the Indies, mentioning one whom he found in exactly the same place and posture after an interval of sixteen years.<sup>1</sup>

The second part of the book begins with a preface by Abu Zeyd al Hasan of Sira, who confirms the first book, and then describes the revolution of 877 in China, which stopped the commerce, through the massacre of 120,000 Mohammedans, Jews, Christians, and Parsi traders, and the destruction of the mulberry trees.

I really quote this book for two reasons. First, the genuine travel spirit of Ibn Wahab, "This man left Basra when that city was sacked and came to Siraf, where he saw a ship ready to make sail for China. The mind took him to go on board of this ship, and in her he went to China, where in the Sequel he had the Curiosity to travel to the Emperor's court, and

<sup>1</sup> The mention of this stationary person in a paper on travel is perhaps due to some association with the statue of Newton "voyaging in strange seas of thought, alone."

## The Ampleforth Journal

leaving *Canfu* he reached *Cumdan* after a journey of two months." If the phraseology of the English translator (1733) of "the late Learned Eusebius Renoudot" is to be trusted we have here the genuine *wanderlust*.

Ibn Vahab's curiosity and persistence were thus rewarded by an interview with the Emperor. The latter gave his version of international precedence, viz. (1) the King of Irak (the King of Kings); (2) the Emperor of China (the King of Men); (3) the King of the Turks (King of Lions); (4) the King of the Indies (King of Elephants); and lastly the King of Greece (also King of Men), "for upon the face of the whole earth there are no men of better manners nor of comelier Person than his subjects." The interview included a discussion on the age of the earth, and Ibn Vahab's estimate of six thousand years amused the Chinese court.

In a geographical description of provinces he speaks of the journey from China to the Sogd as "about a two months' journey, through impracticable Deserts," and mentions a man he knew who had walked from Samarkand to Canfu.

The second reason is that Ibn Vahab and his books are the origin of that prince of travellers, Sindibad the Sailor.

In 921 the Khalif Moktader Billah sent an embassy to the Bulgarians of the Volga who had just been converted to Islam. Ibn Fozlar who accompanied the embassy has left the first reliable picture of the medieval Russians, whom they passed on the way, "the most unwashed of men whom God has created." Unlike the Bulgarians they were Pagans and of immense stature "as tall as palm trees." They came down the Volga with their wares and built great wooden booths on the banks. They practiced suttee, and as a rule the wives died "drunken but happy."

Ibn Houkal (Mohammed Abul Kassim) travelled everywhere between 943 and 969 and wrote the "Book of Ways and Provinces" with a map for each region. He found peace and prosperity from the Nile to the Oxus, and from the Taurus to the Pamirs. But the pearl of the earth is Samarkand. The Oasis of Damascus and the valley of the Aïleh are above all other places for health and beauty but the plain of Samarkand "for eight days' journey is all full of gardens and orchards

## Medieval Travel and Travellers

and villages, cornfields and villas, running streams, reservoirs and fountains."

I ought to mention Abu'l Hasan Ali, al Mas'udi, the Herodotus of the Arabs, who travelled more or less continually for thirty years from Spain to Ceylon, "often," he says, "have I been in peril at sea, in that of China, in the Mediterranean, in the Caspian, in the Red Sea, and off the coast of Arabia, but never I found danger like that of the Sea of the Blacks." To the last of his many writings he gave the attractive name of "Meadows of Gold and Mines of Gems" in order "to excite a desire and curiosity after its contents" and he succeeded, at least with one enquirer. It turned out to be an encyclopedia, and had I discovered it earlier, it would have been extremely useful, for he says, "we have repeated here every thing that a clever and well informed man ought to know." But I am not going to quote from it, though there is much in it of interest because he adds, "whoever changes in any way its meaning . . . corrupts the lustre of its information, covers the splendour of one paragraph or makes any change or alteration or *extract* . . . may he feel the wrath of God." It hardly seems worth risking just for the sake of lengthening an already long paper. I will only remark that he shows greater knowledge of the West, than his European contemporaries do of the East. I pass on therefore to the Far East and some of its explorers.

We are accustomed to think of China as of more than usual Oriental aloofness. But the "foreign-devil" attitude (though if I remember Mr Dioso aright, foreign devils are the Japanese, Europeans are hairy foreign devils) was not always a characteristic of the Celestial Kingdom. For some six hundred years in her long career China was a conquering and imperial power, and her annals make fairly accurate mention of European affairs. If the identifications of sinologues are correct Tath-Sin, i.e. Great China, is the Roman Empire, Antu is

<sup>1</sup> This, I suppose, is a sixth century way of securing copyright. It is an odd oriental method, for an Egyptian scribe of the XXI Dynasty after committing a most injurious piece of plagiarism winds up "as if conscious of his meddling," remarks Professor Petrie, with "Whoever speaks against this roll, may Tahuti smite him." St Gregory of Tours protects his *Historia Francorum* with a still stronger invocation.

## The Ampleforth Journal

Antioch, Fulin, i.e. the City, is *Βασις*, Constantinople. About 100 A.D. the great Han general Pan Chao reached the Caspian, and in 102 sent his lieutenant Kan Ying to march on Rome, and if possible to conquer it. But apparently the poet's epigram about Badoura and Kamaralzaman does not apply in this case, for on his way Kan Ying gained further information about Great China which made him return home with his purpose unfulfilled.

One of the most famous of Chinese travellers is Shih Fa-hien. It is perhaps idle to add that he was a native of Wu Yang of the district of Ping Yang in the province of Shan-si. He writes in the third person and begins thus, "Fa-hien, when formerly residing at Chang-an (now Si-gan-fu), regretted the imperfect condition of the Vinaya pitaka. Whereupon . . . he agreed with (four friends) to go to India for the purpose of seeking the rules and regulations." A kindly provincial governor gave them means of crossing the River of Sand (the Gobi Desert, Marco Polo's Lop), which Fa-hien thus describes: "In this desert are many evil demons and hot winds; when encountered, then all die without exception. There are no flying beasts above, no roaming beasts below, but everywhere gazing as far as the eye can reach in search of the onward route it would be impossible to know the way but for dead men's decaying bones which point the way"<sup>1</sup> We will not follow him in his journey through Eastern Turkestan and down the Indus Valley, and his ten years' stay (A.D. 402-412) among the Indian Buddhists copying books and pictures, but we might note his explanation of a discrepancy which has been criticised by modern travellers. "The foot-print of the Buddha is sometimes long and sometimes short according to the fulness of a man's heart. It is still so even now. Moreover the drying-robe-stone in connection with the place where he converted the wicked dragon, still remains."

He then spent two more years of searching and copying in the Isle of Lions (Ceylon), and a pathetic touch in his book mentions his homesickness at the sight of a Chinese fan. With a rich collection of sacred books unknown to China, he

<sup>1</sup> Beale's translation in *Buddhist Pilgrim Records*.

## Mediæval Travel and Travellers

began his homeward journey in a merchant vessel carrying about two hundred men. During a storm the cargo was thrown overboard to lighten the ship, and Fa-hien fearing lest he should be forced to part with his precious manuscripts, jettisoned "his water-pitcher, his washing-basin and other portions of his property," apparently in sign of good faith.

Amongst many other Chinese travellers, Hiouen Tsang, who roamed over Central Asia for seventeen years (629-646), deserves mention as being the last to see Lake Syrikul, the highest sheet of fresh water in the world, before Lieutenant Wood's expedition in 1830.

From Japan we have a delicate piece of writing contemporary with Luitprand's embassy, known as the *Tosa Diary*<sup>1</sup> describing a coasting voyage of two hundred miles which took fifty-five days, but I must pass on to mention briefly an interesting but disputed account of a journey still further eastwards. In 499 A.D. Hœi Sin returned to China from Fu Sang, two thousand *li* (furlongs) to the East. This place took its name from the fu-sang tree which gave food, fibre, cloth and timber. The people possessed horses, deer, and cattle, and waged no wars. In fact some forty years earlier five devotees from Kepin, i.e. the classical Cophene and modern Afghanistan, then a holy land of the Buddhists as Fa-hien has told us, had travelled the same way and brought back similar reports. They had found, also, a thousand *li* to the East of Fu-sang a "Kingdom of Women"; also a land of marked bodies, and a dog-headed people who barked instead of talking. It seems that these fables cover a record of the first aliens to enter America.

However it is more than time to return to Europe. I must be satisfied with a passing mention of Siegfried of Mainz's famous pilgrimage in 1102-07, and of Daniel of Kiev, the Stephen Graham of the twelfth century, the first of a long line of Russian pilgrims. I should like to say something of the Orkneyinga Saga with its many touches of human nature, but it is easily accessible in the Rolls Series. In the same way I must omit any account of certain far-travelled Hebrews like Benjamin of Tudela, and Moses Petrarchia and the re-

<sup>1</sup> Transliterated and translated by W. N. Porter

## The Ampleforth Journal

markable journey of the Nestorian Bar Sauma, the 'Son of Fasting,' who came from Peking to Jerusalem, and then to Bordeaux where he met Edward I, and was finally received into communion by Pope Nicholas IV on Palm Sunday, 1288.

The series of half-missionary, half-diplomatic travellers, of whom Friar Oderic, Carpini, and William of Rubriques are the chief, sent to the newly established power of the Tatars in the twelfth century, are overshadowed by the fame of Marco Polo, who has moreover, had the good fortune to be edited by Sir Henry Yale with a completeness and magnificence surpassing not only any other traveller but almost any other writer. For want of time I must confine my reference to him to his editor's eloquent summary. Marco Polo was "the first traveller to trace a route across the whole longitude of Asia naming and describing kingdom after kingdom which he had seen with his own eyes; the deserts of Persia, the flowering plateaux and wild gorges of Badaksham, the jade bearing rivers of Khotan; the Mongolian steppes, cradle of the power which had so lately threatened to swallow up Christendom; the new brilliant court that had been established at Cambaluc; the first traveller to reveal China in all its wealth and vastness, its mighty rivers, its huge cities, its rich manufactures, its swarming population, the unconceivably vast fleets that quickened its seas and inland waters, to tell us of the nations on its borders with all their eccentricities of manner and worship, of Tibet with its sordid devotees, of Burmah with its golden pagodas and their tinkling crowns, of Laos, of Stam, of Cochin China, of Japan, the Eastern Thule, with its rosy pearls and golden roofed palaces; the first to speak of that museum of beauty and wonder still so imperfectly ransacked, the Indian archipelago source of those aromatics then so highly prized, and whose origin was so dark, of Java, the Pearl of Islands, of Sumatra with its many kings, its strange costly products, and its cannibal races, of the naked savages of Nicobar and Andaman, of Ceylon, the Isle of Gems, with its sacred mountain and its tomb of Adam; of India the Great, not as a dream land of Alexandrian fables, but as a country seen and partially explored, with its virtuous Brahmans, its obscene ascetics, its diamonds

## Mediæval Travel and Travellers

and the strange tales of their acquisition, its sea-beds of pearls and its powerful sun; the first in mediæval times to give any distinct account of the secluded Christian empire of Abyssinia and the semi-Christian island of Socotra, and to speak, though indeed dimly, of Zanzibar with its negroes and its ivory, and of the vast and distant Madagascar bordering on the dark Ocean of the South with its Rukh and other monstrosities, and in a remotely opposite region of Siberia and the Arctic Ocean, of dog sledges, white bears and reindeer riding, Tunguses; and all this catalogue of discovery and revelation belongs to one man."

It is time to close these records and return to twentieth-century Oxford. Whether those who have been good enough to follow me in these wanderings are even less satisfied than I am, I trust that they will agree with Stevenson that to travel hopefully is better than to arrive, and that they have returned from Vinland and Fu-sang with no greater harm than a temporary weariness, and having returned will follow the example of all travellers (Luitprand excepted), and forget their disappointment and exaggerate the excellence of what they have seen and heard.

## NOTES

OUR first duty is to congratulate His Lordship the Bishop of the Diocese of Middlesbrough upon the celebration of his sacerdotal jubilee. He has raised to the priesthood most of the members of our community beginning with Father Abbot, who was the first priest ordained by Bishop Lacy. He has the cordial good wishes of all at Ampleforth. We are always glad to welcome into our midst the venerable and kindly father of the diocese in which we live. To Father Abbot also we must offer our congratulations upon the completion of his twenty years' rule. To few superiors who are not elected for life, is it given to rule for twenty long years and survive four elections. This record speaks for itself. *Ad multos Annos.*



THE Community of Douai Abbey has been celebrating its tercentary. All their brethren of Ampleforth rejoice at this happy event, and offer them their sincerest congratulations and prayers for the continued prosperous existence of their great monastery. We give in this number a picture of new Douai Abbey at Woolhampton, for which we are indebted to Lieutenant J. Pike. From what we know of the work which is being accomplished at Woolhampton, and from the present unenviable position of their old home at Douai, it is difficult not to think of the cruel persecution which drove our brethren from their old home as having come to them in the nature of a blessing. New associations may mean the loss of valuable sentiment, but in this case they have brought even greater prosperity and extended spheres of work. *Floreat.*



THE General Chapter which was held at Douai Abbey in August last conferred the dignity of Abbot of Westminster upon Dom Anselm Barge, and that of Abbot of St Mary's, York, upon Dom Ildephonus Cummins. We heartily congratulate the worthy recipients of these honours and pray that they may long be spared to continue the splendid work



DOUAI ABBEY, WOOLHAMPTON

## The Ampleforth Journal

THE University of Oxford has recognised in a most courteous manner the work done by the two private Halls at Oxford, that of the Jesuit Fathers and our own, of which Dom Anselm Parker is the master, by the introduction of a statute by which these Halls may become a permanent part of the University and assume a permanent name. They will no longer be regarded as private ventures of the temporary master, which in fact they have never been. The University authorities very graciously invited the representatives of the Halls to the discussions preliminary to the drafting of the statute, and in Congregation, Mr Walker, of Queen's, had many kind things to say of us. He told the learned assembly of his visit to Ampleforth, and spoke most appreciatively of the work which he believed that the Community here were doing in furthering "the educational interests not of Ampleforth only, or of the Roman Catholic community, but of the country in general." The statute passed Congregation with only one dissident who was not hostile, but who desired legislation on somewhat different lines.



SINCE our last issue Dom Vincent Corbisley has been made head priest at St Benedict's, Warrington. His place at Workington has been filled by Dom Aidan Crow. Dom Lawrence Buggins, formerly sub-Prior and Novice Master at Belmont, has been sent to Leyland to take the place of Dom Thomas Noblett, who is now at St Mary's, Warrington, where he has taken up the work of Dom Francis Primavest, who is now "somewhere in France" as chaplain to the forces. All, especially Dom Francis Primavest, have the good wishes of their brethren in their new spheres of work. Our readers will be glad to hear that Dom Cuthbert Jackson, who is at present almost totally blind, has permission to say a votive Mass of Our Lady, and will shortly go to St Anne's, Liverpool, where his services will be invaluable. Some hope is still entertained that his sight may return, and we ask our readers' prayers for this good end.



AMPLEFORTH village has had a visit from the now famous

## Notes

missionary fathers, Father Herbert Vaughan, D.D. and Father Richard Downey, D.D. They gave a series of well attended lectures from October 21st to October 28th in the village church. No doubt can be entertained of the great services these fathers are doing in awakening among Catholics a becoming pride in the religious teaching of the church, in allaying prejudice among non-Catholics and preparing the way for a return to the church. The Question Box—a device of our American brothers—is of great value in enabling non-Catholics to elicit the particular information required. Some of the questions asked in the village were at the same time amusing and instructive, and others showed the existing and almost ineradicable prejudice of the sturdy Yorkshireman. We are glad to hear that these good fathers have since visited with great success our mission of St Mary's, Cardiff.



We offer our sincerest congratulations to Dom Basil Feeny and Dom Aelred Worden on the jubilee of their monastic clothing, which was appropriately commemorated at Brindle. Fr Abbot, who was present on the occasion, announced that Dom Basil had been raised to the dignity of Cathedral Prior of Chester. The Cathedral Priory of Durham has been conferred upon Dom Cuthbert Pipplet, whose devoted work of fifty-five years in the monastery and on the mission thereby is most fittingly recognised.



As we go to press we regret to hear that Dom Athanasius Fishwick, who has been ill for so long, is no better, and we ask the prayers of all readers for him.



DURING the interval between the retirement of Dom Cuthbert Jackson from St Benedict's, Warrington, and the appointment of Dom Vincent Corbisley to succeed, Dom Ildephonsus Barton improved the occasion by organising a fête on the August Bank Holiday, which was a considerable financial success, and followed up this effort shortly after Dom Vincent's



## The Ampleforth Journal

arrival by a bazaar which realised over £400. We wish these two fathers many more successes to enable them to meet the large debt, with which their mission is burdened.

\* \* \*

Our readers will remember that Dom Bede Polding earned—from the *Maryport News*—the appellation of the "Cicero of Maryport." We wish that space would allow us to quote from his *Orations*. Let it suffice to say that Dom Bede does not confine himself to words. The local press speaks of gardening efforts on a scale that might almost be called agriculture, and draws us a picture of Councillor Polding digging his own potato-patch, vigorously practising his vigorous advice. We wish him abundant crops, of potatoes as of souls.

\* \* \*

FATHER ABBOT has just published a second volume of *Our Lord's Own Words*. As many of our readers already know these little books are a series of prayerful considerations upon Our Lord's Own Words as recorded in the Gospel of St John, terminating in personal addresses to Him which are intended to excite the soul to further outpourings in His presence according to the needs of each individual. Father Abbot's knowledge of the paths of perfection and the many delusions to which those who aspire to walk them are subject will be a guarantee to all of their helpfulness. Father Abbot has also published a volume entitled *The Holy Hour*, which he has written at the request of certain of our fathers. It is intended to provide food for mental prayer for the watcher, and points for the preacher, of the Holy Hour. Many overworked priests will be glad to possess the invaluable stimulus to devotion which this book provides. The prices of these volumes are 3s. and 1s. 6d. respectively.

\* \* \*

We congratulate Dom Anselm Parker on the issue of Volume II of Cardinal Mercier's *Manual of Scholastic Philosophy*, which we hope to review in our next number.

\* \* \*

THE Librarian wishes to acknowledge very gratefully gifts

## Notes

of books to the Abbey Library by Fr Abbot, Dom Cuthbert Almond, Dom Aidan Crow, Dom Anselm Parker. He is under a special obligation to Dom Bede Polding, who, besides two more autograph letters of Cardinal Newman, has presented photographs of Fr Anselm Walker, Fr Silvester Sadoc and others of lasting interest to Amplefordians. May he take this opportunity of saying that he is a positive glutton for records of whatever sort bearing on the history of Ampleforth, its men and its missions? Provincial Allanson's *History and Records* terminate with the establishment of the Hierarchy. The period between that date and the present day has not yet found its *vates sacer*. But his place may be supplied in the present, and his task—when he appears—rendered much easier, if we be diligent preservers of records. He knows of one at least—perhaps he should not mention his name—who is doing posterity a very valuable service by setting down his recollections of our history in the not very distant past. *O, si sic omnes!*

\* \* \*

AMPLEFORDIANS of the older generation will remember Austin Ferrers Bateman, who died at Helmsley on December 20th last. John Bateman—as he was commonly called at Ampleforth—was the son of R. T. Bateman, Esq., of Hartington Hall, Derbyshire, and Hill Grove, Wells, Somerset. He was educated at Oscott and Prior Park, and came to Ampleforth in 1857 at the age of nineteen, to remain closely connected with it until his death. For many years he lived in the College as a "parlour-boarder." He had musical gifts and could at need supply the place of the organist, while on secular occasions he was in much request for a jovial song. Nor did he disdain to write poetry, though of the doggerel sort. Of these years at Ampleforth he preserved very warm recollections and could tell many a story of the days of Priors Cooper, Anderson and Prest. In these early years occurred the only adventurous incident in his long life, an abortive voyage to New Zealand. With much shrewdness of character he combined a certain eccentric simplicity, which led him at one time to mine for jet in the bathing-wood hill, and to establish a sort of cave hermitage there. In the year 1866 he married a Miss

## The Ampleforth Journal

Emmerson of Helmsley, described in the *Malton Gazette* of that time as the great granddaughter of Sir Charles Graham, Bart., Newbiggen Hall, Cumberland. He then went to live at Helmsley, without, however, severing his connection with Ampleforth, where he was a frequent visitor. He would often lend his trap and services to drive a priest to the little mission at Kirby-moorside. The period of his married life had lasted for thirty-five years when in 1901 his wife died, leaving no children. In the year 1895 he had the joy of seeing the opening of the little church of St Mary at Helmsley, which he had himself caused to be erected, and from that time Mass has been said regularly in the little market-town. In the past few years the infirmities of age had grown upon him, until in August last he was taken seriously ill. He recovered and it seemed that he might yet live some years, but in December he suffered a partial stroke and the end came quickly. His life all through had been marked by a characteristic old-world devotion—he would spend some hours of each day at his prieditieu—and his death, when it came, was very peaceful. He received all the Last Sacraments and was buried at Ampleforth, in the monks' cemetery, on December 22nd, Father Abbot performing the last rites.



JOHN McEvoy, for forty-one years the faithful servant of the Abbey, died on January 10th. He succeeded his uncle, Lawrence McEvoy, as head gardener in 1880, and died at his post. For some months the death from wounds of his second son and the anxiety of having another son at the front had told on his constitution, and he developed heart trouble from which he died. We all respected him, not merely as a capable gardener who knew his work and did it, but also as a staunch friend of our monastery to which he ever gave of his best. The natural craving of boys for the forbidden fruits which hang so invitingly near their buildings sometimes caused a difference of opinion between 'Jack' and adventurous members of the school, and they too learned to recognise in him the faithful steward. While his flowers and the extensive kitchen gardens were eloquent of his practice, those whose

## Notes

interest lay in botanical nomenclature could always learn from him the common English names of any specimens with their Latin equivalents. He was seldom puzzled, but he never pretended to greater knowledge than he had. It is needless for us to say that he was a loyal Catholic with clear and strong views as to what was expected of Catholics. He died fortified by the last rites of Holy Church, and was buried by Father Abbot. May God rest his soul.

## NOTICES OF BOOKS

*Letters of Arthur George Heath*. Published by B. H. Blackwell. 3s. 6d. net.

THIS volume of letters has been published at the request of the friends of the late Arthur George Heath, and they owe a debt of gratitude to his parents for having undertaken the mournful task of editing this selection. Professor Murray has added a memoir which is an eloquent tribute to his brilliant and gallant pupil.

Arthur Heath, after his education at a London school, obtained a classical scholarship at New College, and went up to Oxford in 1905. In 1906 he obtained a Craven Scholarship, and a First Class in Moderations the following year. In 1909 he took a brilliant First in Greats and was immediately elected a Fellow of New College. In 1914 he was awarded the Green Moral Philosophy prize for an essay on "Personality." Soon after the outbreak of war he obtained a commission in the Royal West Kent Regiment. He fell in France on his 28th birthday, October 8th, 1915, leading his platoon against the Gun Trench in the neighbourhood of Loos.

As a career it contains little of outstanding interest. It is the simple story of a life in which brilliant ability was being developed to the fullest and utilised generously in the service of his fellowmen. But those who were privileged to know him at all intimately cherish the memory of a personality, which was no ordinary one, though cast in an environment where such careers as his are comparatively common. He enjoyed, though all unconsciously, a singular power of inclining to himself men of all ages. He was manifestly popular with his colleagues, while no master had ever more devoted disciples than those with whom Heath had to deal. It is impossible however to communicate to the stranger the causes of this attractiveness, save by that elusive word "humanitas." His character was a rare combination of a modesty which elicited confidence, a self-sacrifice that sought no reward but the attachment of his friends, a humour which never allowed him to evince ill-feeling, and above all a certain gentleness compelling the love of all who knew him. And, added to this, were intellectual and aesthetic qualities which would everywhere command respect.

One passage in the Memoir compels us to allude regretfully to the apparent absence of religious influence in his life. The letter of July 18th

## Notices of Books

to his mother, which Professor Murray singles out, is just an echo of the famous letter of Sulpicius to Cicero on the death of Tullia; it suggests no future existence save in the memory of those who love him. He told the writer of these lines a few days before the war that philosophy had somehow left him with a very shadowy religion; and that he envied the state of mind of those who could apparently leave such problems as that of Good and Evil unsolved, or test the conclusions of their reason by dogmas sincerely believed in. For that reason we question Professor Murray's admiration of Oxford's power of training in men like Heath "a habit of living for the things of the spirit." He tells us "Its philosophy is broad and always moving; it is rooted in no orthodoxy, and the chief guide of its greatest school is Hellenism, not scholasticism." Then follows the amazing comparison: "It keeps always living . . . a tone of mind like that of some cassocked clerk of the Middle Ages, whose mental life would shape itself into two aims; in himself to glorify God by the pursuit of knowledge, and among his fellowmen to spread the spirit of Christ."

Surely history does not warrant him in imputing such a tone of mind to the cassocked clerk of the Middle Ages. The cassocked clerk could at least grasp the distinction between Hellenism and Christianity, and he was "rooted in orthodoxy" to the extent that he first believed in God before glorifying him by classical erudition. And his pursuit of knowledge was guided by Christian not pagan principles of thought and action. At any rate many of Arthur Heath's friends discerned qualities in his character which had been imparted by something more lofty than Hellenism.

E.E.T.

*Religionis Ancilla and other Poems*. By HENRY E. G. ROPE. London: Heath, Cranton Ltd. 2s. 6d. net.

READERS of the AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL will be prepared to give a cordial welcome to this dainty volume of poems. If they love—as they must—the natural beauties of the English countryside, if they have travelled farther afield and are acquainted with Italian scenes, they have here for their delight the poems of one who knows and appreciates both. If they be mystically inclined they shall find in "The Ascent" a poem of deep religious meaning. The author is an uncompromising mediaevalist; the spirit of the middle-age, "religion's handmaiden," gives its title to the book and to the first poem. We have only one criticism to make. Ruskin did not forward his ideal by identifying it with a hatred of iron-girders. And, unless war should issue

## The Ampleforth Journal

in the wreck of civilisation, and—as certain of our prophets have said—men should have to work slowly back again from poverty and barbarism to civilisation, it is unlikely that we shall ever recapture the external simplicity of medieval life. Let us seek the spirit, if we may; but the body is denied us. Therefore we would beg the poet not to be too much vexed by sordid cities and general ugliness, to dwell rather in the poet's true region, "deorum templa serena," to recognise the danger to his craft in any acceptance of the line:

"Si natura negat, facti indignatio versum."

*Sermon Notes*, Second Series: Catholic. By the late MONSEIGNOR ROBERT HUGH BENSON. Edited by Rev. C. C. Martindale, s.j. Longmans, Green & Co. 4s. net.

FRIENDS and admirers of Monsignor Benson will be glad to have this little volume, containing the outline of some thirty-seven sermons and lectures, Monsignor Benson would have been the last to claim for his sermons the character of profound theological discourses; his gift was rather for the impassioned and imaginative. These notes present us with the structure and the chief 'moments' in his vivid appeals. The book is carefully edited. We notice that the title-page does not give Father Martindale his full style as a Jesuit, and that a note on page 131 refers to our own Fr Anselm Bofton as Dom Anselm Botton, o.s.b.

*The Marvels of Divine Grace*. By ALICE LADY LOVAT. With preface by the Right Rev. Abbot Hunter-Blair, o.s.b. Washbourne, 1s. net, cloth 2s. net.

LADY LOVAT has given us in this book a series of meditations based on Fr Nieremberg's "Glories of Divine Grace." It teaches, in language as earnestly devout as it is theologically correct, many truths which bring home to the reader the greatness of the grace of God, that vast, invisible force, so mysterious and so fundamental, of the spiritual world.

*The Straight Religion*. By FATHER BENEDICT, o.s.s.s., with a foreword by Father Bernard Vaughan, s.j. R. & T. Washbourne Ltd. 2s.

THIS book is a straightforward statement of Catholic dogma set down for the enlightenment of inquirers into Catholic faith. One of the many results of the great war has been that a vast number of men have for the first time come face to face with a church which they find has something definite to tell them about God and their relations to Him.

## Notices of Books

The vague and intangible truths which the sects dole out to our fellow countrymen have proved of little value to them in these days when every man feels the necessity for some strong spiritual light amidst the circumambient moral darkness. Comprehensive spiritual generalisations may satisfy the spiritual aspirations of those from whom a snug and peaceful life hides suffering and all its attendant problems, but they are useless in the face of danger and death. This volume gives the Church's straight answers to the straight questions which a crisis such as the present provokes. All may not be convinced, but most must admire the exact and consistent catena of spiritual teaching herein contained. In parts the dogma may be expressed in language somewhat too technical and theological, but considering the range of truths covered the writer has succeeded in producing a volume which no priest need hesitate to place in the hands of any intelligent inquirer after truth.

*Mère Marie de Jésus, Foundress of the Little Sisters of the Assumption*. Longmans, Green & Co. 3s. net.

THIS short history of the foundation of the Congregation of Nursing Sisters of the Poor in their own homes is not only interesting, but exceedingly inspiring. In these days of cold calculation, when thought for the morrow occupies so large a share of to-day, the simple life of these courageous women is a most refreshing testimony to the ever living ideal of the Gospel. We hope the little book will find many readers. G.S.

*The Later Middle Ages (1254-1494)*. R. B. MOWAT, M.A., Clarendon Press.

THIS volume is the first of the "Oxford Text-books of European History" brought to our notice, and if it is a fair specimen, the series is a most welcome addition to any historical library. The two hundred and forty years dealt with by Mr Mowat form perhaps the most difficult period in the history of Europe to describe with any coherence, so fluctuating are its social and political aspects, and so rich and varied the intellectual and religious interests of the time, and so complicated the relations of these primary elements of history. It is therefore no small praise to say that this book of three hundred and twenty-eight pages is lucid, interesting and illuminating. These adjectives are suggested not only by the intrinsic merits of the book but also by its contrast with another well known text-book of twice or three times

## The Ampleforth Journal

the size. Mr Mowat's work is much more than a record of political changes; it gives just the requisite non-political details and explanations which change a dull summary into an illuminating revivification of the past. This effect is enhanced by a free but judicious use of extracts from contemporary writers. The author is not a Catholic, but he touches on Church history with a justice not untinged with sympathy.

L.J.A.

*Saint Bernard, Abbot of Clairvaux.* Sands & Co.

A NEW volume of the "Notre Dame" series of lives of the Saints is sure of a friendly welcome, if only for the sake of its excellent predecessors. Nevertheless, we opened this biography of St Bernard with some apprehension at an attempt to give any adequate presentation in 237 pages of one of the most influential careers in history. For this monk who sought only retirement, and took every opportunity of returning to his cloister, was repeatedly drawn forth by the commands or entreaties of popes and princes to act as the arbiter of Europe not only in theology but in politics. Amongst his multifarious activities, he settled a disputed Papal election, confuted Abelard and the rationalists of the twelfth century, drew up a rule of life for the Knights Templars, corresponded continually with kings and nobles in the interests of the Church and of their own lives (his letters fill six hundred and fifty columns in Migne), and at the close of his life set out on a long journey at the command of Eugenius III to rouse Christendom to a united effort on behalf of the failing kingdom of Jerusalem.

Any misgivings we had were however dispelled by the first chapter ("Monks in Feudal Times") which demonstrated the anonymous author's sympathy and capacity. The rest of the book fully confirmed these first impressions. All the salient features ecclesiastical and political of St Bernard's career are dealt with in a pleasing, unburied, yet adequate style, and we can cordially recommend this volume to anyone who wishes to know something of the most commanding moral influence ever exercised by one man in the whole range of European history.

L.J.A.

*Epistemology, or The Theory of Knowledge.* By P. COFFEY, Ph.D. In two volumes. Longmans, Green & Co. 25s. net.

"A GREAT book is a great evil" said the sage; the book before us is distinctly a great book, yet we believe and hope that it will be a great good. Professor Coffey has rendered and is still rendering yeoman service

150

## Notices of Books

to English-speaking students of Catholic philosophy; he has already given them two substantial philosophical treatises, apart from his translations; the present work increases their indebtedness to him. Professing, modestly enough, to provide merely a text-book for the use of university students in philosophy, he has, we think, succeeded in his aim, and at the same time produced a work to which all must refer who would understand modern Scholasticism.

Modern philosophy and Scholasticism, like the parallel lines of the axiom, have been content generally to pursue their separate ways without intercourse, beyond occasional incivilities. The modern philosopher has known little about Scholasticism and cared less; the scholastic has been accustomed to dismiss the moderns in brief but trenchant paragraphs: "Opinio Kantiana," &c., &c. Professor Coffey shows us a better way. He has evidently studied Kant to some purpose, and the Catholic student will find in his volumes a lengthy and careful exposition of the Kantian philosophy, together with a considered criticism of it. This is all to the good. The philosophy of Kant is still the most important source of all serious modern philosophies, if it be not indeed their *one fons et origo*. If the student once grasps that well, he has the key to most modern thinking. Doubtless it was this conviction—besides considerations of space—which decided Professor Coffey to neglect the neo-Kantians, and to say little or nothing about modern developments of Kant's doctrine. He does indeed allude to the views of Hegel, Fichte and Schelling; but of Green and Bradley and Bosanquet—great names at Oxford—there is scarcely a mention. Yet the student of "judgment"—as this writer knows to his cost—has there to wrestle mightily with the views of such as these. At the same time we would not be unreasonable. *Non omnia possunt omnino*. Professor Coffey has given us the groundwork and we should be abundantly grateful.

In the same way we should be unreasonable to find serious fault with his brief exposition of Plato's theory of Ideas. It had to be brief, and perhaps any brief account is necessarily unsatisfactory. At any rate it tends to an illusory definiteness of outline. So we may be permitted to say, as a caveat, that quite considerable authorities (Ritter, Brandis, Bonitz, Zeller) do identify Plato's "Idea of the Good" with God, and do maintain that God is related to the Ideas as cause.

The author gives a considerable amount of space to introductory matter, to the determination of the scope and method of the inquiry. (We may note, in passing, that the Introduction seems to quarrel

151

## The Ampleforth Journal

with the title-page, denying that Epistemology is an introduction to metaphysics, whereas the title-page asserts it). A proper understanding of the matter in which it is proposed to work and of the instrument to be employed is, of course, of paramount importance. But the writer on Epistemology has, at the outset, to face a very difficult problem: he is compelled to use in the criticism of knowledge that very faculty of thinking which is on its trial. He is compelled to assume the general trustworthiness of our spontaneous belief that the mind can attain certitude. How then shall he escape a fundamental *peccatum principii*? Professor Coffey has much to say in favour of a "negative methodic doubt" as a provisional attitude. But we were not convinced by his exposition. He would assume, provisionally, the truth of our spontaneous belief that the mind is capable of reaching certitude and justify the belief by results. *Ex fructibus eorum cognoscetis eos*. That line of argument is very well in its way, but we must not suppose that it is demonstration. Professor Coffey, in his second volume, has to criticise Pragmatists and others who would test truth entirely by results. What he says there might be urged with much force against his own preliminary argumentation. There is a simple logical fallacy which it has often seemed to us might be remembered more constantly by many philosophers and most apologists—the fallacy of the affirmation of the consequent. To argue from results, though such argument has a certain force, and is valuable as confirming our hypothesis, does not and cannot demonstrate the hypothesis, and it is a logical error to suppose that it does. For ourselves we are prepared to make the initial assumption without qualm or reservation, banishing all doubt with the *reductio ad absurdum* of scepticism. Scholasticism is at this point, as generally, at one with common-sense, and it need not be ashamed of the fact.

Common-sense is regarded as *de trop* in philosophical circles: the school of Reid, in raising it to a principle, would seem to have secured its own philosophical unimportance. But we cannot afford such esoteric prejudice. After all, a healthy philosophy should be expected to endorse the beliefs of common-sense. Not only so, but, as we think, it is in several capital points, obliged to rest on them.

Take for instance the ultimate criterion of the truth of necessary judgments: objective evidence. We simply see they are true, and that is all there is to be said about it. You may expound and explain; but in the end there is nothing for it but this simple assertion and endorsement of the plain man's belief. The same may be said for the case for Realism as against Idealism. When Dr Johnson kicked the stone

## Notices of Books

he was doubtless exhibiting a very naive and unphilosophical attitude towards a fundamental problem; but can any realist provide us with a genuine substitute for his spontaneous belief?

It is obviously impossible in the space of a review to deal adequately with any of the important philosophical problems raised in these volumes. The treatment of the question of "Universals" in the first volume is particularly valuable. The author quotes considerably from St Thomas, and we found ourselves desiring yet more of the lucid sentences of the great Doctor. Consider these words as a statement of the subjectivist attitude: "Quidam posuerunt quod vires quae sunt in nobis cognoscitivae nihil cognoscunt nisi proprias passiones, puta, quod sensus non sentit nisi passionem sui organi, et secundum hoc intellectus nihil intelligit nisi suam passionem, scilicet speciem intelligibilem in se receptam; et secundum hoc species huiusmodi est *ipsam quod intelligitur*." And take these as a statement of the true view: "Ideo dicendum est quod species intelligibilis se habet ad intellectum *ut quo intelligit intellectus*. . . . Sed quia intellectus supra seipsum reflectitur, secundum eandem reflexionem intelligit et suam intelligere, et speciem qua intelligit, Et sic species intellecta *secundario est id quod intelligitur*. Sed *id quod intelligitur primo est res cuius species intelligibilis est similitudo*." (Summa I., Q. LXXXV, Art. 2. Quoted on page 266.)

If philosophers were always as lucid!

In conclusion we would again express our view that these are valuable volumes. Readers will find that they are written in an easy and flowing style. Perhaps the treatment is sometimes too full and leaves an impression of verbosity. But we should be sorry to miss the copious exposition accorded, for instance, to 'judgment' and 'universals.' Professor Coffey is particularly generous with footnotes and references, and the printers have served him well. We noticed one or two errors only.

P.J.McC.

*The Friar Preacher: Yesterday and To-day*. Translated from the French of Père Jacquin, O.P., by F. HUGH POPE, O.P. Washbourne Ltd., London.

*Studies in English Franciscan History*, being the Ford Lectures in 1916, by A. G. LITTLE, M.A. University Press, Manchester.

THESE two volumes, of different calibre and purpose but both dealing with Mendicant Orders, provide a comparison of religious constitutions and ideals; the latter moreover illustrating the new spirit of



## The Ampleforth Journal

interest in monastic life which is replacing in this country the stupid prejudices of the past. One is an interesting sketch from inside of Dominican life and history, well translated, written with the sympathy of full understanding. The other, a valuable study from outside of some aspects of Franciscan life, attempts to estimate the actual practice of its characteristic poverty, which must often have differed from theory. After careful and candid examination of evidence the author concludes "that the Franciscans depended during the whole three hundred years, with few exceptions, on voluntary alms (whether in money or in kind) of a more or less casual nature" (p. 46); further "that the necessity of maintaining themselves on alms impaired the social usefulness of the friars and their spiritual force. The pressure of material needs was too insistent. The cares of poverty proved as exacting and distracting as the cares of property" (p. 91). With the elements existing of a fruitful and far-reaching movement of social reform, "the friars possessed and possessed alone the knowledge and organisation necessary to give effect to it. They did not rise to the occasion. They lost a great chance. They confounded mendicancy with poverty" (p. 89).

This Franciscan rejection of all fixed revenues, with consequent dependence upon alms mostly derived from mendicancy, implied an ideal of detachment that was difficult of attainment *semper, ubique et ab omnibus*. Mendicancy led sometimes to misunderstandings and abuses, and did not always prove an instrument of perfection. Few men, however genuine lovers of holy poverty, can devote themselves undistractedly to preaching or prayer if uncertain when they will get their next meal. Freedom from solicitude as to daily bread removes some serious obstacles to the pursuit of spiritual objects. The value and the success of mendicancy varied therefore with centuries and countries, for altered circumstances and hostile legislation introduced mitigations of the rule, and devices that were rather pitiful for squaring practice with theory. Ownership of houses and lands was vested sometimes in the Holy See, sometimes in the Crown or in lay friends who acted as proctors. Domestic differences divided the followers of St Francis from the beginning. Embittered controversies and conflicting Roman decisions brought about variations of observance which in their turn led to reforms that never prevented development, but made the Franciscans at once the most divided and the most numerous Order in the Church.

Friar Preachers on the other hand, though ever strict observers of

## Notices of Books

poverty, from their first foundation subordinated its practice to the more important purposes of preaching and study. In this as in other aspects, sagacity, moderation and freedom from rigidity marked their democratic government. They used freely the dispensing powers in their Constitutions; and perhaps as a consequence have suffered no schisms and few reforms, and remain the most united of the older religious families. Both Orders through their long history and in spite of some failures maintained a high standard of detachment and simplicity of life that has ever exercised an uplifting influence upon their fellow-men.

Mr Little's monograph is appreciative and impartial in the main, but whilst recognising the lofty aim and general success of the Friars' ideal it lacks in its final conclusions full sympathy and understanding.

"The intense spiritual fervour which marked the early years of the Franciscan movement was of short duration. It was followed by a period of intense intellectual activity. The study of the history of all religious bodies leaves a feeling of disappointment; they all fall so far short of the ideals from which they started. If this feeling is specially emphasised after a study of the Franciscan Order, this is partly due not only to the beauty and nobility of their ideal, but also to the greatness of their achievements at certain times. In the history of associations as in the history of individuals the 'hours of gloom' exceed the 'hours of insight'; but it is the hours of insight that count in the life of humanity as in the life of the individual" (p. 221).

There is here some misapprehension of the true purpose of religious institutes, which is to help ordinary souls to a life of detachment and prayer higher than the generality of Christians can aspire to, and provide a state not for the perfect but for those who are aiming at perfection. Declension from an almost impossibly high standard is only relatively failure. The higher the ideal the more difficult of attainment, but the higher the general results obtained. Moreover rules and forms of the thirteenth and earlier centuries need adapting to later conditions; and the so-called degeneracy of Religious Orders is often merely the adaption to environment which indicates vitality and makes for efficiency. Less friendly critics whilst idealising primitives are apt to depreciate the success of their successors. If many friars fell short of the sublime perfection of their Founder, and some sank below the level of honest industry, yet thousands of others attained a high level of usefulness and sanctity. It was much to have communities and individuals leading simple lives of prayer and self-denial, dependent upon the alms that at least implied popular good-will. As preachers

## The Ampleforth Journal

and confessors, as teachers and friends of the lowly, these men earned the pittance on which they lived, however that pittance was obtained. Their example comforted their fellow poor and made effective protest against the vulgar worship of wealth. It proved the possibility of honourable poverty and its compatibility with spiritual aims. The Friars may have missed the chance of solving by anticipation social problems of to-day; but at least they followed Christ in hardship and poverty and helped multitudes to detachment and patience.

J.I.C.

## BOOKS RECEIVED

(Mention of books in this list does not preclude further notice in a later number.)

From R. & T. WASHBOURNE, Ltd., Paternoster Row.

*Devotion to the Sacred Heart of Jesus.* By REV. R. RATCLIFFE, S.J. 1s.

*A Nativty Play for Children.* By LIONEL BASEVI, Priest of the London Oratory. 6d.

*The Catholic Soldiers' and Sailors' Prayer Book.* Compiled by FATHER CASGRAIN. 1½d.

*The Catholic Diary, 1918.* Edited by a Priest. "Angelus" Series. Cloth 1s. 3d. Leather 2s. 6d.

*The Boyhood of a Priest.* By ARMEL O'CONNOR. With an Introduction by Rev. W. H. Pollard of the Society of Charity. 1s.

*In God's Army; II. Captains of Christ.* By REV. C. C. MARTINDALE, S.J. 1s. 6d.

*A New Explanatory Catechism.* Price 2d.

---

We beg to acknowledge the receipt of the following exchanges: the *Stonyhurst Magazine*, the *Oratory School Magazine*, the *Downside Review*, the *Raven*, the *Cottonian*, the *Giggleswick Chronicle*, the *Baeda*, the *Ushato Magazine*, the *Oscotian*, the *Beaumont Review* and the *Ratcliffian*.

## PART II THE SCHOOL

## SCHOOL NOTES

THE School officials this term have been :

Head Monitor . . . . . J. G. Simpson  
Captain of the Games . . . . . T. McGhee  
Monitors . . . . . L. B. Lancaster, D. M. Rochford, B. J. D. Gerrard,  
Hon. M. S. Scott, T. McGhee, L. Knowles, P. S. Blackledge  
Librarians of the Upper Library . . . . . J. Foley, C. Unsworth  
Librarians of the Lower Middle Library, T. A. Caffrey, C. J. Porri  
Librarians of the Lower Middle Library, H. V. Dunbar, N. Geldart  
Librarians of the Lower Library, A. B. Lee, G. S. Hardwick-Rittner  
Journal Committee . . . . . J. G. Simpson, R. T. Browne  
Football Committee, T. McGhee, V. J. Cravos, B. J. D. Gerrard  
J. G. Simpson

Hunt Officials—

Master—L. B. Lancaster  
Whippers-in—V. J. Cravos, S. C. Cravos  
Masters-in-the-Field—T. McGhee, J. G. Simpson

Captains of the Football Sets—

1st Set—T. McGhee, B. J. D. Gerrard  
2nd Set—L. Bévenot, C. H. Robinson  
3rd Set—G. P. Cronk, E. H. George  
4th Set—N. J. Caffrey, E. C. Drummond

Captains of the Hockey Sets—

1st Set—T. McGhee, B. J. D. Gerrard  
2nd Set—C. H. Robinson, J. E. G. Ruddin  
3rd Set—C. S. D. George, G. F. Ainscough  
4th Set—E. H. George, A. R. Fors  
5th Set—P. E. Hodge, N. J. Caffrey

\* \* \*

THE following boys left at the end of last term :

F. Cravos, J. F. S. Morice, Viscount Encombe, R. G. Emery, Hon.  
C. A. Barnewall, P. F. Moran, F. E. A. MacDonnell, T. B. Fishwick,  
P. d'T. Field, A. F. J. Saldanha.

\* \* \*

CONGRATULATIONS to R. G. Emery and Hon. C. A. Barnewall, who were among the successful candidates for Sandhurst in the July examination. Emery went up in September, Barnewall is in the Household Brigade Cadet Battalion, Bushey,

## The Ampleforth Journal

out of which Viscount Encombe has just passed into the Scots Guards. J. F. S. Morice and F. E. A. MacDonnell, both joined Flying Schools, and the former has now a commission in the R.F.C. T. B. Fishwick is also in a Cadet Battalion.

\* \* \*

The following came from the Preparatory School:

A. Ainscough, N. J. Caffrey, B. D. McD. Dee, E. M. Dee, E. C. Drummond, K. R. Greenwood, J. J. S. Haily, G. S. Hardwick-Rittner, P. E. Hodge, J. W. Hodgkinson, J. D. Kevill, R. A. Lancaster, D. P. C. Maxwell.

\* \* \*

The other new boys were:

D. T. Cantwell, C. A. Collins, R. J. Coogan, S. M. H. Calley, A. B. Fishwick, M. D. Glynn, A. G. S. Johnson, H. B. Kilroe, B. Leeming-Latham, W. H. Moloney, D. C. Ogilvie-Forbes, G. C. Parr, A. F. Pearson.

\* \* \*

ALTHOUGH five matches were arranged this term, three only were played. The two matches with the Argylls and the Seaforths from Ripon had to be abandoned owing to our enemies' transport difficulties, despite the fact that we had magnanimously guaranteed to supply them with 250 cubic feet of coal gas! Motors were unattainable, trains taboo! We hope to meet both these military sides next term. The three matches we played were won outright by comparatively large margins and our line, uncrossed last year, maintained itself unbroken. We had a few anxious moments in the match against Hymer's College, when several scrums occurred within a few feet of our goal line, but the defence proved very sound. All credit is due to the XV for the way they have upheld our reputation this year. McGhee has been an ideal captain. He has the instincts of leadership, and incidentally appears to possess the power of bi-location! Unfortunately he is leaving next term, and he will carry with him the good wishes of the XV and the whole school.

Congratulations to the following who have been awarded Rugby colours this term:

## School Notes

V. J. Cravos, J. G. Simpson, M. W. L. Smith, J. R. T. Crawford and C. J. Porri.

\* \* \*

FORTUNE has lately been hard on hockey, which is always in some danger of being driven by the two other large games into a Cinderella-like obscurity,—relief from which might be rendered more difficult by constitutional inability to participate in the same ball. Last spring season was quite literally snowed under, and the autumn seasons, unadorned by matches, are short and liable to curtailment. Yet the game keeps its popularity, and when the first Wednesday of term found the Beagles unprepared to hunt, the upper part of the school decided to devote the half-holiday to what can only be called an orgy of hockey. They divided themselves into seven teams of ten, and each team played the other, three games going on at the same time on the cricket field, while the seventh team recuperated in the Pavilion. The tournament was an immense success despite almost continuous rain, and the last games, played after tea while the dusk fell, were fine examples of vigorous hockey. Only at their close was the issue decided, and Unsworth's team, only once beaten, declared the winners.

\* \* \*

THE retreat this term was given by Dom Celestine Sheppard. We beg to thank him, and to assure him that it will be long before we forget the lucid manner in which he delivered himself of so many homely truths for our benefit.

\* \* \*

THE Head Monitor reports that £10 has been collected and sent to Mgr Barnes for St Hugh's. Another sum of £20 has been collected from the School for the Ampleforth Hut at Étapes, in addition to some smaller collections for various war charities throughout the term. The Red Cross Concert realised £17 7s.—and the entertainment given by the Dramatic Society at Hovingham, in aid of the Hovingham Hall Hospital Fund, brought in £9 15s. At this latter entertainment, half as many again as obtained admission had to be turned away owing to the lack of room. We beg to thank

## The Ampleforth Journal

Mrs Burrell and the staff of Hovingham Hall for the kindly reception which they accorded to us on this occasion.

\* \* \*

THE books in the Upper Library have been partly re-arranged and wholly catalogued. The card-system was adopted, and the usual drawer-cabinet is an appropriate addition to the furniture of the room. The librarian reports that the number of volumes dealt with was 1865. Volumes in use, at the binder's, or on order, will bring the total to close upon 2,000.

\* \* \*

THE school enjoyed a splendid day's skating on December 12th. This is the first time for some years that we have had skating before Christmas.

\* \* \*

It is said that on November 30th a number of boys meticulously prepared themselves for the end of the world on the following day! We are glad that their preparation was not of immediate value to them. For the most part they belonged to the class of pessimists which this war has produced, whose credulity is doubtless greater than that of their saner and most pleasant fellows, the optimists.

\* \* \*

THE Secretary of the Philatelic Society reports as follows: The Society has held fortnightly meetings during the term, and there has been much work done at private collections. The officials of last year, C. E. Cary-Elwes (Secretary), and H. Dunbar (Treasurer), were re-elected. The meetings were occupied with "exchanging," and there were papers read on the beginning and early development of the postage stamp in this country. Two prizes have been offered by the Society for improvement in collections during the current year.

Our very best thanks are offered to the following benefactors of the Ampleforth Collection: Dom Anselm Parker, M.A., valuable old English plate numbers, &c., Sir Mark Sykes, M.P., numerous sets of new issue of the Arab kingdom of Hedjaz, Lieut. G. Marwood, a collection of some hundreds, Cadet J. Basil Smith, a collection of about 1,300, R. H. Scrope,

## School Notes

a rare triangular league of Good Hope. H. Greenwood, A. F. Corballis and R. Lancaster also have added many stamps to the collection. May many more friends be found to follow this good example!  
—C. E. CARY-ELWES, *Hon. Sec.*

\* \* \*

STILL another school society! The recent changes in the Literary and Debating Society, which occasionally discussed historical subjects, made inevitable the formation of an organisation specifically devoted to that study. Towards the end of last term the energy of certain members of the sixth and fifth forms produced one. The Head Master kindly consented to act as President and Dom Louis as Vice-President. J. G. Simpson, H. d'Ursel, R. T. Browne, formed the committee, and d'Ursel was nominated Secretary. Full information is not yet available; even the name, "The Ampleforth Historical Society," is believed to cloak some esoteric title. The membership is limited to twelve from the two highest Forms.

Two meetings were held. At the first, Dom Louis read a paper on the Middle Ages, and urged the importance of the study of them to Catholics. He seemed inclined to rate their ideals and achievements above those of any other period, a view which did not pass without criticism from various speakers. At the second meeting, R. T. Browne gave an excellent exposition of the career of Frederick the Great as an illustration of the "enlightened despot." A vigorous discussion followed on the character of Frederick and the implications of this eighteenth-century theory. If the enthusiasm which founded the Society and inspired two meetings during the distractions of the last three weeks of term continues, the Society has a prosperous future before it.

\* \* \*

BESIDES the three numbers from the Mozart Requiem Mass which they sang at the Summer Concert, the choir have recently added to their repertory one Mass, an *Agnus Dei*, and three motets. The Mass is Renner's *Missa Solemnis*, a work in the modern style and of considerable difficulty for some of the parts, but unusually expressive and musical.

## The Ampleforth Journal

It was sung for the first time on All Monks, and repeated on Gaudete Sunday. The very fine *Agnus Dei* (No. 2) for six voices from Vittoria's Mass, *Quam Pulchri Sunt*, has also been sung, mainly in connection with the same composer's Mass *O Quam Gloriosum*. The new motets are Vittoria's *O Quam Gloriosum* (sung as an offertory motet with the corresponding Mass on the Feast of All Saints), de Pearsall's *Salve Regina*, and Elgar's *Ave Maris Stella*. Calahorra's *Lauda Sion* and Mozart's *Ave Verum*, which have not been sung for some years, have also been revived.

The choir has lost two valuable voices in L. Bévenot and L. Knowles. Knowles has been first treble for two years, and aided by Vanheems pulled the trebles successfully through the exacting work of last Holy Week which was mainly new. Bévenot's work, as first alto for the same period, has been invaluable, indeed indispensable. On the other hand the basses have been strengthened by the inclusion of D. Rochford, while A. F. Pearson, Standish and A. Ainscough have joined the church choir as trebles. The present first four trebles are E. M. Vanheems, J. Loughran, C. E. Cary-Elwes and B. King. The first two altos are W. R. Emery and N. Geldart.

\* \* \*

THE choir were blessed with fine weather on St Cecilia's. The day was spent at Castle Howard, where among other incidents, they nearly lost their first treble, who was seized with dizziness, while gazing from the dome down into the hall below! At Hovingham a "pre-war" tea awaited them. In the evening the usual celebrations took place, at which the Head Master was present, not so much in his official capacity, but rather—to borrow a phrase from the choir master's speech,—as one of the "Pioneers of music at Ampleforth." He congratulated the choir on their late achievements, though tending to disclaim the honours thrust upon him by Dom Bernard.

\* \* \*

At the end of term "Punch" night, there was a short programme, but of good quality. The feature of the evening was the Sixth Form song, which is usually rather a melan-

## School Notes

choly affair, but which this year was a decided success. Poet and singers were of the Sixth Form, but the rousing tune was the work of Dom Felix. The officers of the O.T.C. were treated mercilessly—which points to a sad lack of military discipline!

The following were the songs sung by members of the choir on the two nights:

Autumn Song (two part)	. Mendelssohn	J. LOUGHRAN and W. L. EMERY
Who is Sylvia?	. Schubert	} E. CARY-ELWES
A Song of Autumn	. Mendelssohn	
Laughing and Weeping	. Schubert	E. VANHEEMS
O Sunny Beam	. Schumann	A. F. PEARSON
To Anthea	. Holton	} D. ROCHFORD
I do not Grieve	. Schumann	
Winter	. Sullivan	

\* \* \*

THE following boys are head of their forms:

Upper Sixth	J. G. Simpson	Fourth	R. G. Hague
Sixth	L. J. Bévenot	Higher Third	A. F. Pearson
Fifth	R. T. Browne	Lower Third	R. J. Coogan

\* \* \*

THE School staff is at present constituted as follows:

Dom Edmund Matthews, M.A. (Head Master)	
Dom Justin McCann, M.A.	Dom Bernard McElligott, B.A.
Dom Wilfrid Wilson	Dom Ethelred Taunton, B.A.
Dom Placid Dolan, M.A.	Dom Clement Hesketh, B.A.
Dom Dominic Willson, B.A.	Dom Stephen Marwood, B.A.
Dom Paul Nevill, M.A.	Dom Louis d'Andria, B.A.
Dom Dunstan Pozzi, D.D.	Dom John Maddox
Dom Adrian Mawson	Dom Raphael Williams
Dom Herbert Byrne, B.A.	Dom Gregory Swann, B.A.
Dom Sebastian Lambert, B.A.	Dom Ignatius Miller, B.A.
Dom Hugh de Normanville, B.A.	Dom Denis Marshall, B.A.
Dom Iltyd Williams	Dom Felix Hardy, B.A.
F. Kilvington Hattersley, Mus. Bac. (Cantab.), A.R.A.M.	
W. Edward Parkinson, A.R.C.A. (London)	
J. F. Porter, M.D., M.R.C.S. (Medical Officer)	
2nd Lieutenant J. A. Baty, Officer attached for Military Instruction	
Sergeant H. Croft (Manchester Regiment)	
Nurse Grimshaw	} Matrons
Nurse Wood	



## EXAMINATIONS

THE following boys passed the Oxford and Cambridge Higher and Lower Certificates, 1917:

### HIGHER CERTIFICATE.

*Subjects in which Distinctions were obtained.*

<i>Name.</i>	
L. Bévenot	French
R. T. Browne	
V. J. Cravos	
H. d'Ursel	French
P. F. Moran	
D. M. Rochford	

### LOWER CERTIFICATE

*Subjects in which First Classes were obtained*

<i>Name</i>	
F. J. Ainscough	
E. J. T. Bagshawe	
R. G. R. Bagshawe	
J. R. T. Crawford	
F. G. Davey	English
J. Foley	
I. G. D. A. Forbes	French, Additional Mathematics, English
R. G. Hague	
J. W. Hawkswell	Physics and Chemistry
G. B. King	Experimental Science
L. Knowles	Additional Mathematics, English, History, Physics and Chemistry
J. F. Leese	French, Arithmetic, Additional Mathematics, Mechanics, Physics and Chemistry
J. J. Morrissey	Additional Mathematics, English, History
Hon. M. S. Scott	
M. W. L. Smith	Additional Mathematics
E. M. Vanheems	French, Additional Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry

## AMPLEFORTH AND THE WAR

### Roll of Honour

#### KILLED

ALLANSON, H. P., 2nd Lieutenant, Suffolk Regiment.  
 AINSCOUGH, C., Captain, Manchester Regiment.  
 BARNETT, REGINALD, 1st (Royal) Dragoons.  
 BUCKLEY, J. M., Captain and Adjutant, M.C., Rifle Brigade.  
 CLAPHAM, A. C., 2nd Lieutenant, East Yorkshire Regiment.  
 CRAVOS, C., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.C.  
 DENT-YOUNG, W., Lieutenant, Australian Contingent.  
 FISHWICK, J. L., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 HALL, G. F. M., Lieutenant, Royal Berkshire Regiment.  
 HEFFERNAN, W. P., 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Irish Regiment.  
 HINES, A., 2nd Lieutenant, Durham Light Infantry.  
 HINES, CHARLES W., Major, Durham Light Infantry.  
 HONAN, M. B., Captain, South Lancashire Regiment.  
 KERNAN, H. F., Officer, H.M.S. "Innamincka."  
 LISTON, W. P. ST L., Captain, Leinster Regiment.  
 MARTIN, E. J., Lieutenant, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 MARTIN, M. J., Captain and Adjutant, Royal Warwickshire  
 Regiment.  
 MILES, L., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 MORROGH-BERNARD, F., Lieutenant, Royal Munster Fusiliers.  
 NAREY, V. G., 2nd Lieutenant, The Duke of Wellington's  
 (West Riding Regiment).  
 NEVILL, J. H. G., 2nd Lieutenant, Grenadier Guards.  
 OBERHOFFER, G., Royal Fusiliers (Public Schools).  
 POWER, R. J., Lieutenant, Indian Army Infantry.  
 PUNCH, S., Sergeant, H.M.S. "Indefatigable."  
 SHARP, W. S., Northern Signal Company, Royal Engineers.  
 TEELING, A. M. A. T. DE L., Lieutenant, Norfolk Regiment.  
 WHITAM, F. J., 2nd Lieutenant, Lancashire Fusiliers.  
 WILLIAMS, L., Lieutenant, South Wales Borderers.  
 WILLIAMS, O. M., Major, Monmouthshire Regiment.

## The Ampleforth Journal

DIED A WOUNDED PRISONER IN GERMANY

LONG, F. W., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.A.

DIED OF SHELL SHOCK

CADIC, B. F., Captain, R.G.A.

DIED ON ACTIVE SERVICE

CLORAN, G., Sub-Lieutenant, Royal Naval Reserve.

WOOD, B. L., British South African Police.

KILLED AT SEA

CHAMBERLAIN, P. A., Engineer, Merchant Service.

MISSING

BLACKLEDGE, E., 2nd Lieutenant, The King's (Liverpool Regiment) and R.F.C.

BODENHAM, J. E. C., The London Regiment.

CALDER-SMITH, R. A., 2nd Lieutenant, London Regiment.

PARLE, J., Captain, M.C., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).

WOUNDED

ADAMSON, R., Captain, Royal Welsh Fusiliers.

BEACH, G., Manchester Regiment

BOOCOCK, W. N., Lieutenant, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.

CARTER, H. G., Lieutenant, Grenadier Guards.

CAWKELL, E., 2nd Lieutenant, Rifle Brigade.

CHAMBERLAIN, G. H., Captain, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).

CHAMBERLAIN, W. G., 2nd Lieutenant, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).

CLARKE, C. W., Lieutenant, M.C., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).

CLORAN, M., Captain, M.C., Royal Garrison Artillery.

CORRY, E. J., 2nd Lieutenant, West Yorkshire Regiment.

COURTNEY, F. T., Captain, Royal Flying Corps.

CRAWLEY, C. P., 2nd Lieutenant, Dorsetshire Regiment.

CREAN, G. J., Captain, Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.

DARBY, A. F., Canadian Contingent.

## Ampleforth and the War

DAWES, W. S., Rev., Chaplain to the Forces.

DENT-YOUNG, A., Lieutenant, Machine Gun Corps.

DOBSON, J. L., Lieutenant, Sherwood Foresters.

DUNBAR, T. O'C., Lieutenant, A.S.C.

DWYER, G., Captain, Royal Canadian Regiment.

EMERSON, G., Captain, Newfoundland Contingent.

EMERY, H. J., 2nd Lieutenant, South Staffordshire Regiment.

FORSYTH, J., Scots Guards.

Goss, A., New Zealand Contingent.

HARDMAN, E. P., Flight Sub-Lieutenant, R.N.A.S.

HEYES, F. J., 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Engineers.

HINES, A., Captain, R.A.M.C.

IBBOTSON, T. J., Australian Contingent.

JOHNSTONE, J., Captain, Australian Contingent.

KEOGH, E., Motor Transport.

KELLY, A. P., Lieutenant, A.S.C. (attached R.F.C.)

KNOWLES, V., Lieutenant, Royal Garrison Artillery.

LE FEVRE, F. L., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.A.

LINDSAY, G. W., Lieutenant, R.G.A.

LONG, A. T., Australian Contingent.

LOWTHER, C., 2nd Lieutenant, West Yorkshire Regiment.

MACKAY, C. J., Major, M.C., Leinster Regiment and R.F.C.

MACKAY, G. F., Lieutenant, Leinster Regiment and R.F.C.

MCCABE, H. R., Captain, M.C., Black Watch.

MCCORMACK, G., 2nd Lieutenant, West Yorkshire Regiment.

McKENNA, J. J., 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.

MACPHERSON, J., 2nd Lieutenant, Gordon Highlanders.

MARTIN, C. J., Captain, A.S.C.

MARTIN, M., Captain, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.

MILLERS, P., Captain, Lancashire Fusiliers.

MORICE, R., Welsh Guards.

PARLE, J. A., Captain, M.C., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).

PILKINGTON, J., Australian Contingent.

POZZI, F. W., 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Welsh Fusiliers.

ROBERTSON, E. A., Lieutenant, Cameron Highlanders.

ROCHFORD, C. E., Captain, London Regiment.

ROCHFORD, H., Lieutenant, London Regiment.

RUDDIN, L. G., Captain, M.C., Cheshire Regiment.

## The Ampleforth Journal

STOURTON, E. P. J., *Major*, D.S.O., The Hon., D.A.Q.M.G.  
 TAUNTON, H. R., *2nd Lieutenant*, Machine Gun Corps.  
 TEELING, L. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 TRAVERS, D. G. L. M. G., *Captain*, Royal Engineers.  
 WALSH, J. J., *Captain*, R.A.M.C., attached Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.  
 WEIGHILL, E. H., *Captain*, Yorkshire Regiment.  
 WRIGHT, H. D. M., *Captain*, Sherwood Foresters.  
 WRIGHT, M. F. M., *Lieutenant*, Royal Engineers.

### PRISONERS OF WAR

COLLEON, C. B. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 CRAWLEY, C. P., *2nd Lieutenant*, Dorsetshire Regiment.  
 McCANN, A. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Dublin Fusiliers.  
 McDONALD, D. P., *Lieutenant*, Lovat's Scouts, attached R.F.C.  
 ROWE, R. D., *Sub-Lieutenant*, H.M.S. "Nestor."  
 PIKE, Rev. C. B., C.F.  
 TEELING, T. F. P. B. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, K.O.S.B.

\* \* \*

The following Old Boys are known to be serving in His Majesty's forces. We occasionally hear of new names, and the Journal Committee will be grateful if correspondents for any further information—additional names, corrections or promotions.

We are no longer allowed to publish the battalion and certain other details. This we fear will detract from the interest of the list, but we shall be grateful if correspondents will continue to send us details, including the battalion, for our private information.

ADAMSON, C., *Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 ADAMSON, R. (*wounded*), *Captain*, Royal Welsh Fusiliers.  
 AGNEW, R. G., *Officers Cadet Battalion*.  
 AINSCOUGH, C. (*killed*), *Captain*, Manchester Regiment.  
 AINSCOUGH, M., R.F.C.  
 ALLANSON, F., H.A.C.  
 ALLANSON, H. P. (*killed*), *2nd Lieutenant*, Suffolk Regiment.  
 ALLANSON, J. B., *London University O.T.C.*

## Ampleforth and the War

ANDERTON, C., R.A.M.C.  
 AUSTIN, SIR W. M. B., *Bt., Lieutenant*, Yeomanry.  
 BARNETT, G. S., *Surgeon*, H.M.H.S. "Seal."  
 BARNETT, REV. H. A., *Chaplain*, H.M.H.S. "Neuralia."  
 BARNETT, R. (*killed*), *Dragoons*.  
 BARNETT, W. R. S., *Yeomanry*.  
 BARNEWALL, HON. R. N. F. M., *Lieutenant*, Leinster Regiment.  
 BARNEWALL, HON. C. A., *Household Brigade Cadet Battalion*.  
 BARTON, JAMES, *Lieutenant*, R.G.A.  
 BARTON, JOHN, *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 BARTON, O., *Lieutenant*, Yorkshire Regiment.  
 BEACH, B. J., *Officers Cadet Battalion*.  
 BEACH, G. (*wounded*), *Manchester Regiment*.  
 BEGG, J., *Sub Lieutenant*, Royal Naval Reserve.  
 BIRMINGHAM, F., R.N.A.S.  
 BIGGOD, J. W. W., *Midshipman*, H.M.S. ———  
 BLACKLEDGE, E. (*missing*), *2nd Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment) and R.F.C.  
 BLACKLEDGE, R. H., *Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regt.)  
 BODENHAM, J. E. C. (*missing*), *London Regiment*.  
 BLACKMORE, A., *Lieutenant*, A.S.C.  
 BOOCOCK, B., *Canadian Contingent*.  
 BOOCOCK, W. N. (*wounded*), *Lieutenant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment  
 BRADLEY, B. R. D., *Lieutenant*, Royal Engineers.  
 BRADLEY, W. A., *Lieutenant*, Prisoners of War Section.  
 BUCKLEY, J. M. (*killed*), *Captain and Adjutant*, M.C., Rifle Brigade.  
 BUCKNALL, E. D., *Captain*, Canadian Contingent.  
 BUGGINS, REV. W. B., C.F.  
 BULLOCK-WEBSTER, L., *Major*, Canadian Contingent.  
 BURGE, B. E. J., *Lieutenant*, London Regiment.  
 BURN, L., *2nd Lieutenant*.  
 BYRNE, A. J., *Captain*, Lovat's Scouts.  
 BYRNE, REV. W. A., C.F.  
 CADIC, B. F. (*died of shell shock*), *Captain*, R.G.A.  
 CADIC, L., *Captain*, Royal Engineers.  
 CALDER-SMITH, F., *2nd Lieutenant*, London Regiment.  
 CALDER-SMITH, R. A. (*missing*), *Lieutenant*, London Regiment.  
 CALDWELL, J. B., *Lieutenant*, R.G.A.  
 CANDLISH, R., *Captain*, Headquarters Staff.  
 CARTER, H. G. (*wounded*), *Lieutenant*, Grenadier Guards.  
 CAWRELL, E. (*wounded*), *Lieutenant*, Rifle Brigade.  
 CHAMBERLAIN, G. H. (*wounded*), *Captain*, The King's (Liverpool Regt.)

## The Ampleforth Journal

- CHAMBERLAIN, N. J., *Lieutenant*, R.F.A., attached R.F.C.  
 CHAMBERLAIN, W. G. (*twice wounded*), *2nd Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 CHENEY, H. J., *Captain*, The Buffs (East Kent Regiment).  
 CLANCY, F., *Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 CLANCY, J., *2nd Lieutenant*, A.S.C.  
 CLAPHAM, A. C. (*killed*), *2nd Lieutenant*, East Yorkshire Regiment.  
 CLAPHAM, W. V., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.G.A.  
 CLARKE, C. W. (*wounded*), *Lieutenant*, M.C., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 CLARKE, J. O., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 CLORAN, G. (*did not active service*), *Sub-Lieutenant*, Royal Naval Reserve.  
 CLORAN, M. (*wounded*), *2nd Lieutenant*, M.C., (*mentioned in despatches*), R.G.A.  
 COLLINGWOOD, B. J., *Lieutenant*, Army Ordnance Corps.  
 COLLISON, B. R., *Captain*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment), R.F.C.  
 COLLISON, O., *2nd Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 COLLISON, C. B. J. (*prisoner*), *2nd Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 CONNOR, E. A., *Lieutenant*, South Lancashire Regiment.  
 COOKE, W. C., *Captain*, R.A.M.C.  
 COONAN, P., R.G.A.  
 CORRY, E. J. (*wounded*), *2nd Lieutenant*, West Yorkshire Regiment  
 COURTNEY, F. T. (*wounded*), *Lieutenant* (*Croix de Guerre*), R.F.C.  
 CRAVOS, C. (*killed*), *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.C.  
 CRAWLEY, C. P. (*wounded and prisoner, mentioned in despatches*), *2nd Lieutenant*, Dorsetshire Regiment.  
 CREAM, E., *Flight Lieutenant*, R.N.A.S.  
 CREAM, G. J. (*wounded*), *Captain*, Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, Staff-Captain.  
 CREAM, H. T., *Lieutenant*, R.F.A. (acting A.D.C.)  
 CROSBELL, A. C., *Captain*, Bedfordshire Regiment.  
 DANIEL, P., R.A.M.C.  
 DABRY, A. F. (*wounded*), Officers Cadet R.F.C.  
 DAWES, E. P., *Captain*, R.A.M.C.  
 DAWES, REV. W. S. (*twice wounded*), C.F.  
 DEASE, E. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Rifle Brigade and R.F.C.  
 DEES, A., R.N.A.S.  
 DEES, H., Australian Contingent.  
 DEES, V., *Lieutenant*, The Queen's (Royal West Surrey Regiment).

## Ampleforth and the War

- DEES, W.  
 DE NORMANVILLE, REV. C. W., C.F.  
 DE NORMANVILLE, E., *Captain*, R.E. [A.S.C.]  
 DILLON, H.  
 DOBSON, J. I. (*wounded*), *Lieutenant*, Sherwood Foresters, attached  
 DOBSON, W., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.C.  
 DOHERTY, F., Royal Welsh Fusiliers.  
 DOWLING, R., *2nd Lieutenant*, Connaught Rangers.  
 DUNBAR, T. O' C. (*wounded*), *Lieutenant*, A.S.C.  
 DWYER, G. (*wounded*), *Captain*, Canadian Contingent.  
 EMESON, G. (*wounded, mentioned in despatches*), *Captain*, Newfoundland Contingent.  
 EMERY, H. J. (*wounded*), *2nd Lieutenant*, South Staffordshire Regiment  
 ENCOMBE, VISCOUNT, *2nd Lieutenant*, Scots Guards.  
 FARMER, C., Army Ordnance Corps.  
 FARRELL, G. E. J., *Lieutenant*, Leinster Regiment.  
 FARRELL, G. W., Canadian Contingent.  
 FEENEY, F. J. E., *Flight Commander*, R.N.A.S.  
 FFIELD, C., R.N.A.S.  
 FINCH, R., *Major*, M.C. (*mentioned in despatches*), A.V.C.  
 FISHWICK, L. J. (*killed*), The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 FISHWICK, N., Manchester Regiment.  
 FISHWICK, T. B., Officers Cadet Battalion.  
 FOOTE, W. ST. G., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 FORSHAW, F. J., H.A.C.  
 FORSTER, W., R.A.M.C.  
 FORSYTH, J. (*wounded*), Scots Guards.  
 FOSTER, H., *2nd Lieutenant*, A.S.C.  
 GATLEY, A. J., *Captain*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 GAYNOR, G. C., *Captain*, M.C., R.A.M.C.  
 GAYNOR, G., *2nd Lieutenant*, Yeomanry.  
 GIBBONS, A. B., Officers Cadet Battalion.  
 GOSS, A. (*wounded*), New Zealand Contingent.  
 GOSS, F. H., *Captain*, R.A.M.C.  
 HALL, G. F. M. (*killed*), *Lieutenant*, Royal Berkshire Regiment.  
 HANSON, V. J. R., *Captain*, South African Contingent.  
 HARDMAN, B. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Lancers.  
 HARDMAN, E. P. (*wounded*), *Flight Sub-Lieutenant*, R.N.A.S.  
 HARRISON, R., *Lieutenant*, East Yorkshire Regiment.  
 HAWKSWELL, B., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.C.  
 HAYES, F. L., *2nd Lieutenant*, London Regiment.  
 HAYES, G. A. M., A.S.C.

## The Ampleforth Journal

- HAYNES, R., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.A.  
 HEFFERNAN, J. H., 2nd Lieutenant, Machine Gun Guards.  
 HEFFERNAN, W. P. (killed), 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Irish Regiment.  
 HESKETH, F. W., R.F.C.  
 HESLOP, J., 2nd Lieutenant, Durham Light Infantry.  
 HEYES, F. J. (wounded), 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Engineers.  
 HEYES, T. F., Officers Cadet Battalion, R.E.  
 HICKEY, H., 2nd Lieutenant.  
 HILL, E., 2nd Lieutenant, Yeomanry.  
 HINES, ARTHUR (wounded), Captain, R.A.M.C.  
 HINES, AUSTIN (killed), 2nd Lieutenant, Durham Light Infantry.  
 HINES, C. W. (killed), Major, Durham Light Infantry.  
 HINES, G., Royal Engineers.  
 HONAN, M. B. (killed, mentioned in despatches), Captain, South Lancashire Regiment.  
 HOPE, J. L., Northumberland Fusiliers.  
 HUDDLESTON, R. M. C., Captain, Royal Scots.  
 HUNTINGTON, R. H. (mentioned in despatches), Major, D.S.O., Somersetshire Light Infantry.  
 HUNTINGTON, T., Lieutenant, Royal Fusiliers.  
 IBBOTSON, T. J., Australian Contingent.  
 JACKSON, J., Royal Engineers.  
 JOHNSTONE, B. (mentioned in despatches), Lt.-Colonel, D.S.O., Royal West Kent Regiment.  
 JOHNSTONE, J. (mentioned in despatches), Captain, Australian Contingent.  
 KELLY, A. P. (wounded), Lieutenant, A.S.C. and R.F.C.  
 KELLY, J. O., 2nd Lieutenant, Connaught Rangers.  
 KROGH, E. (wounded), Motor Transport.  
 KERNAN, R. F. (killed), Officer, H.M.S. "Innamincla,"  
 KEVILL, J. B., Captain, M.C., R.F.A.  
 KILLEA, P. J., Yeomanry.  
 KNOWLES, V. (wounded), Lieutenant, R.G.A.  
 LACY, L., Northumberland Fusiliers.  
 LAMBERT, P., Motor Transport.  
 LANCASTER, C., Captain, R.F.C.  
 LANCASTER, S., Lieutenant, Highland Light Infantry.  
 LEACH, E., 2nd Lieutenant, Machine Gun Corps.  
 LEE, J. E., Highland Light Infantry.  
 LEESE, C. F. W., Lieutenant, Indian Army Infantry.  
 LE FEVRE, F. L. (wounded), 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.A.  
 LIGHTBOUND, Rev. A. A., C.F.  
 LINDSAY, G. W. (wounded), Lieutenant, R.G.A.

## Ampleforth and the War

- LISTON, C. P. St. L., Yeomanry.  
 LISTON, W. P. St. L., (killed), Captain, Leinster Regiment.  
 LISTON, R. P. St. L., Officers Cadet School R.F.A.  
 LONG, D. T., 2nd Lieutenant, Indian Army Cavalry.  
 LONG, F. W. (died of wounds as a prisoner), 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.A.  
 LONG, A. T. (Military Medal), Australian Contingent.  
 LONG, W. C., Major, I.M.S.  
 LOVELL, H., British Red Cross Motor Ambulance.  
 LOVELL, S. C. A., Ceylon Mounted Rifles.  
 LOWTHER, C., 2nd Lieutenant, Yorkshire Regiment.  
 LYNCH, R., 2nd Lieutenant, Indian Army Infantry.  
 LYNCH, L. J., Lieutenant, Cheshire Regiment.  
 McCABE, F. L., Lieutenant, Black Watch.  
 McCABE, H. R. (wounded), Captain, M.C., Black Watch.  
 McCANN, A. J. (wounded and prisoner), 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Dublin Fusiliers.  
 McCORMACK, G. (wounded), 2nd Lieutenant, West Yorkshire Regiment.  
 MACDERMOTT, G., Lieutenant, M.C., Highland Light Infantry.  
 McDONALD, A. J., Lieutenant, Lovat's Scouts attached Scottish Rifles.  
 McDONALD, D. P. (prisoner), Lieutenant, Lovat's Scouts and R.F.C.  
 McDONNELL, F. E. A., Officers Cadet R.F.C.  
 McEVOY, P., Yeomanry.  
 McGHEE, T. A., Officers Cadet Battalion.  
 McGUINNESS, R., Royal Engineers.  
 MACKAY, C. J. (twice wounded), Major, M.C., (Cwoix de Guerre), Leinster Regiment and R.F.C.  
 MACKAY, G. F. (wounded), Lieutenant, Leinster Regiment and R.F.C.  
 MACKAY, L., Lieutenant-Colonel, R.A.M.C.  
 McKENNA, J. J. (twice wounded), Lieutenant, Royal Warwickshire Rgt.  
 McKILLOP, J., Lieutenant, Queen's (Royal West Surrey Regiment).  
 MACPHERSON, J. (twice wounded), 2nd Lieutenant, Gordon Highlanders.  
 MACPHERSON, C. F., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.C.  
 McSWINEY, F. E., Lieutenant, Royal Engineers.  
 MANLEY, M.  
 MARTIN, C. J. (wounded), Captain, A.S.C.  
 MARTIN, E. J. (killed), Lieutenant, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 MARTIN, HAROLD A., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.C.  
 MARTIN, HOWARD, 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 MARTIN, HUBERT A., Lieutenant, M.C., Highland Light Infantry (attached Royal Engineers).  
 MARTIN, J. A., Tank Corps.  
 MARTIN, M. J. (killed), Captain and Adjutant, Royal Warwickshire Regt.  
 MARTIN, O. J., 2nd Lieutenant, South Staffordshire Regiment.

## The Ampleforth Journal

MARTIN, W., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 MARTIN, W. A., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 MARWOOD, B., *Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 MARWOOD, C., *Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 MARWOOD, G., *Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 MASSEY, E. J., Liverpool University O.T.C.  
 MILBURN, A. L., London University O.T.C.  
 MILBURN, W., R.F.C.  
 MILES, L. (*killed*), The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 MILLS, C. W., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Engineers.  
 MILLERS, P. (*twice wounded*), *Captain*, Lancashire Fusiliers.  
 MORICE, G. F., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Engineers.  
 MORICE, H., A.S.C.  
 MORICE, R. (*wounded*), Welsh Guards.  
 MORICE, J. F. S., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.C.  
 MORROGH-BERNARD, F. A. (*killed*), *Lieutenant*, Royal Munster Fusiliers.  
 MORROGH-BERNARD, J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Munster Fusiliers.  
 MURPHY, J., *Lieutenant*, R.A.M.C.  
 MURPHY, P. J., *Lieutenant*, Hampshire Regiment, Headquarters Staff.  
 NAREY, P., *2nd Lieutenant*, West Yorkshire Regiment.  
 NAREY, V. G. (*killed*), *2nd Lieutenant*, Duke of Wellington's Regiment.  
 NEAL, A., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.C.  
 NEVILL, G. W. H., *Major*, General Service.  
 NEVILL, J. H. G. (*killed*), *2nd Lieutenant*, Grenadier Guards.  
 NEVILLE, M. M., *Captain*, Worcestershire Regiment.  
 NEWTON, A., Connaught Rangers.  
 NEWTON, J., Connaught Rangers.  
 OBERHOFER, G. (*killed*), Royal Fusiliers.  
 O'CONNOR, ARMEL, R.A.M.C.  
 O'CONNOR, W., *Lieutenant*, Lancashire Fusiliers.  
 O'DOWD, H., *Fleet Paymaster*, H.M.S. "Devonshire."  
 OWEN, H. A., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 PARLE, J. (*twice wounded and missing*), *2nd Lieutenant*, M.C., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 PEGUERO, P., New Zealand Contingent.  
 PIKE, REV. C. B. (*prisoner*), C.F.  
 PIKE, H., *2nd Lieutenant*.  
 PIKE, J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 PIKE, S., Assam Light Horse.  
 PILKINGTON, J. (*three times wounded*), Australian Contingent.  
 PLUNKETT, HONBLE. G. W. D., Trinity College, Dublin, O.T.C.  
 POLDING, H., Yeomanry.

## Ampleforth and the War

POLDING, J. B., *Major*, East Lancashire Regiment.  
 POWER, A., Motor Transport.  
 POWER, C., Dublin University O.T.C.  
 POWER, D., *Surgeon*, Royal Marine Depot.  
 POWER, R. J. (*killed*), *Lieutenant*, Punjabis Regiment.  
 POZZI, F. W. (*wounded*), *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Welsh Fusiliers.  
 PRESTON, E.  
 PRIMAVESI, REV. A. F., C.F.  
 PRIMAVESI, C., South Wales Borderers.  
 PUNCH, S., (*killed*), *Surgeon*, H.M.S. "Indefatigable."  
 QUINN, C., Canadian Contingent.  
 QUINN, F., *Captain*, Canadian Contingent.  
 QUINN, J., R.A.M.C.  
 QUINN, JHN., R.F.A.  
 RANKIN, A., A.S.C.  
 READMAN, W., *2nd Lieutenant*, North Lancashire Regiment.  
 REARDON, J., *Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 REYNOLDS, N., R.G.A.  
 RIGBY, A., *2nd Lieutenant*.  
 RIGBY, L., *2nd Lieutenant*, Manchester Regiment.  
 RILEY, J., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 ROBERTSON, E. A. (*wounded*), *Lieutenant*, Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders.  
 ROBERTSON, J., *Lieutenant*, R.A.M.C.  
 ROCHFORD, B., *2nd Lieutenant*, Grenadier Guards.  
 ROCHFORD, C., *Lieutenant*, London Regiment.  
 ROCHFORD, C. E. (*twice wounded*), *Captain*, London Regiment.  
 ROCHFORD, CLEMENT, *2nd Lieutenant*, Essex Regiment.  
 ROCHFORD, E., A.S.C.  
 ROCHFORD, H., (*wounded*), *Lieutenant*, London Regiment.  
 ROCHFORD, L., *Flight Lieutenant*, R.N.A.S.  
 ROCHFORD, R., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.C.  
 ROCHFORD, S., *Probationary Flight Officer*, R.N.A.S.  
 ROCHFORD, W., *2nd Lieutenant*, Tank Corps.  
 ROWE, R. D. (*prisoner*), *Sub-Lieutenant*, H.M.S. "Nestor."  
 RUDDIN, L. G. (*wounded*), *Captain*, M.C., Cheshire Regiment.  
 RUDDIN, T. V., *2nd Lieutenant*, Cheshire Regiment.  
 RUXTON, W., Royal Irish Regiment.  
 SHARP, C., Motor Transport.  
 SHARP, W. S. (*killed*), Royal Engineers.  
 SINNOTT, R., *2nd Lieutenant*, Yorkshire Regiment.  
 SMITH, A., Canadian Contingent.



## The Ampleforth Journal

- SMITH, J. B., Officers Cadet Battalion.  
SMITH, J. K. *Lieutenant*, R.A.M.C.  
SMITH, N., Manchester Regiment.  
SMITH, P., *Lieutenant*, R.A.M.C., South African Contingent.  
SMITH, W. T., *2nd Lieutenant*, Lancaster Fusiliers.  
SPEAKMAN, H. J., R.G.A.  
STOURTON, Honble. E. P. J. (*twice wounded, three times mentioned in despatches*), *Major, D.S.O., K.O.Y.L.I., D.A.Q.M.G.*  
SWALE, W. H., *2nd Lieutenant*, Pay Department.  
SWARBRECK, C., South African Forces.  
TAUNTON, H. R. (*wounded*), *2nd Lieutenant*, M.G.C.  
TEELING, A. M. A. T. DE L. (*killed*), *Lieutenant*, Norfolk Regiment.  
TEELING, L. J. (*wounded*), *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
TEELING, T. F. P. B. J. (*prisoner*), *2nd Lieutenant*, K.O.S.B.  
TEMPLE, J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Yeomanry.  
TRAVERS, D. G. L. M. G. (*wounded*), *Captain*, Royal Engineers.  
UNSWORTH, L., Manchester University O.T.C.  
VETCH, G., *Lieutenant*, R.G.A.  
WALKER, D., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
WALKER, V., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
WALLACE, P., Irish Guards.  
WALSH, J. J., *Lieutenant*, R.A.M.C.  
WALSH, M. P. (*mentioned in despatches*), *Major*, A.V.C. General Staff.  
WALTON, F., Leeds University O.T.C.  
WALTON, L., Royal Fusiliers.  
WARD, P., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
WELCH, F., South African Horse.  
WELCH, G. W., Canadian Contingent.  
WEIGHILL, E. H. (*wounded*), *Captain*, Yorkshire Regiment.  
WEISSENBURG, H., *2nd Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
WESTHEAD, J., *2nd Lieutenant*, King's Own (Royal Lancashire Regt.)  
WHITAM, F. J. (*killed*), *2nd Lieutenant*, Lancashire Fusiliers.  
WILLIAMS, L. (*killed*), *Lieutenant*, South Wales Borderers.  
WILLIAMS, O. M. (*killed*), *Major*, Monmouthshire Regiment.  
WOOD, B. (*died of blackwater fever*), British South African Police.  
WOOD, W., Canadian Contingent.  
WRIGHT, A. F. M., *Lieutenant*, Sherwood Foresters, attached A.S.C.  
WRIGHT, H. D. M. (*wounded*), *Captain*, Sherwood Foresters.  
WRIGHT, M. F. M. (*wounded*), *Lieutenant*, Royal Engineers.  
YOKKE, F. ST. G., *Lieutenant, M.C.*, Highland Light Infantry.  
YOUNG, A. DENT. (*wounded*), *Lieutenant*, Machine Gun Corps.  
YOUNG, W. DENT (*killed*), *Lieutenant*, Australian Contingent.



LIEUTENANT H. P. ALLANSON, *Suffolk Regiment*

To face page 179

## Ampleforth and the War

<i>Woolrich.</i>	<i>Sandhurst.</i>	<i>Wellington (Mairas).</i>
GERRARD, J. M. H.	BARRY, W. H.	WELSH, T. V.
SIMPSON, C. R.	BRADLEY, V. J.	KELLY, T.
	EMERY, R. G.	
	KNOWLES, C.	
	MILLS, P., <i>Probationary Flight Officer.</i>	

*Note.*—WILFRID DABBY, *American Navy.*  
COUNT JOSEPH TELFENER, *Lieutenant, Italian Army.*  
JOHN D. TELFENER, *Italian Army.*  
PAUL VUYLSTEKE, *Belgian Army.*  
PIERRE VUYLSTEKE, *Belgian Army.*

\* \* \*

### 2ND LIEUTENANT H. P. ALLANSON, *Suffolk Regiment.*

2nd Lieutenant H. P. Allanson has been missing since July, 1916, and no hope is now entertained that his life has been spared. Shortly after the outbreak of war he joined the Artists' Rifles, and went to France in December, 1914. He was at Bailleul for three months. Thence he went to Blendicques, near St Omer, to the Artists' Rifles Officers Cadet School. Shortly after he was given a commission in the 1st Battalion Suffolk Regiment. He was wounded in the attack on the Hohenzollern Redoubt in October, 1915. After a period of hospital and convalescence he was posted to the 2nd Battalion of his regiment, with which he remained until he was reported "missing" in an attack on Longueval Village and Delville Wood in July, 1916. Allanson came to Ampleforth in September, 1898, and left in April, 1904. His quiet, unassuming manner and thoughtfulness for others made him generally and deservedly popular, and all who knew him will mourn his death. May he rest in peace. To all his relations we offer our heartfelt sympathy.

### CAPTAIN MATTHEW B. HONAN, *South Lancashire Regiment.*

Captain M. B. Honan, previously reported "wounded and missing" on November 14th, 1916, is now definitely

## The Ampleforth Journal

known to have been killed on that date. He was leading his men into action in the Somme battle, and was severely wounded in the back and arm, after which he was carried to a shell-hole. What happened there is not exactly clear, but from reports of men who were in the shell-hole with him, he was unconscious the greater part of the time from five a.m. till dusk. He was heard praying, and when asked by the men if they might go for aid he replied, "No, I hear a sniper. He is busy." At dusk the men crept back to our lines, but when they returned he was "missing." His grave, however, has been found in the British Military Cemetery, on the Grandcourt Road, near the Schwaben Redoubt.

At the outbreak of war Honan was a zealous recruiter, and was given a commission in the 10th Battalion South Lancashire Regiment. In April, 1915, he was gazetted captain, and in May, being attached to the 1st Lancashire Fusiliers, went to Gallipoli with the 29th Division. He saw a good deal of fighting at Krithia, and was severely wounded in the head by shrapnel, and invalided home with enteric fever. He was mentioned in despatches and recommended for the Military Cross, "For great initiative and resource during the advance up Gully Ravine, and subsequently when in charge on one of our barricades which was being frequently bombed, and for conspicuous bravery and devotion on many occasions. Date and place of action, 28.6.15., Gallipoli Peninsula." In October, 1915, he transferred into the Regular Army, and was gazetted to the 1st South Lancashire Regiment. In September he went to France where he met his death two months later. From France in his last letter to Ampleforth, he said, "We have a dear R.C. padre. He and I have much in common and are great 'pals.' I shall be glad sometimes of news of you, and you won't forget me each morning at Mass." From this it will be evident how devoted a Catholic Honan was, and we trust our readers will even now



CAPTAIN M. B. HONAN, South Lancashire Regiment



## Ampforth and the War

fulfil this—his last best. He came to Ampforth in September, 1893, and left in 1895. As a boy he showed marked ability as a draftsman, and at an age when many boys have little thought of their future his mind was intent upon the profession of Architect. Serious and religiously-minded as he was, he also excelled as a footballer and played full back in the "Soccer" team. He became a pupil of Grayson & Ould, and as a F.R.I.B.A. began practice as an architect in 1903. Most of his work was done for the diocese of Liverpool, and among other churches he built the church of St Benedict's, Warrington. He was a devoted admirer of the Byzantine style, and in his will he left the Archbishop of Liverpool £11,000 for a new church in the style of St Benedict's, Warrington, to be built where it was most needed, and to be dedicated to his patron, Saint Matthew. Many charitable institutions in Liverpool have benefited by his will, and we at Ampforth look with pride upon our share in the moulding of his fine Christian character. May he rest in peace. To Mrs Marston, his sister, we offer our sincerest sympathy. R.L.F.

## Lieutenant R. J. Power, Indian Army Infantry.

As the last issue of the Journal briefly recorded, Lieutenant R. J. Power was killed in action in German East Africa on July 19th, 1917. He entered the School in September, 1907, a fragile child, showing no promise for his formidable monitor, and to gain his Rugby cap he was well equipped intellectually, with wide and eager interests, and an instinctive thoroughness which, without detracting from his high spirits, made him whole-hearted and persevering in all his pursuits. It is difficult to describe him further in terms which shall not suggest exaggeration, for in his happily constituted nature, high aims not merely alone directed his will but alone, so it seemed, appealed strongly to his tastes: he appeared to find easy the



LIEUTENANT R. J. POWER, Peshwa Bazaar

## The Ampleforth Journal

common task of rejecting unworthy objects of desire. His candour and fearlessness were striking and seemingly instinctive; and meanness or baseness of any sort was abhorrent to him. Whatever measure of this was due to natural endowment, and whatever to engrafted habit, the cause of its permanence and development was obvious to all in his unflinching piety, and those who were on occasion permitted to look beneath the cloak of his reserve, saw that he had also a very real humility and abiding diffidence in himself.

In February, 1915, he obtained an Indian Army Cadetship, passing 26th out of 100. From May to November, 1915, he was at Quetta, and was then attached to the 46th Punjabis. He was in active service for the first time in the N.W. Frontier Province. During a peaceful interval he studied for an examination in Pushtoo, in which he won a prize of 80 Rs. In July, 1916, he was transferred to the 33rd Punjabis and sent to Aden. He was in a good deal of fighting there and was complimented by his C.O. for his management of his men. He went to East Africa last April. For some weeks he was at a small outpost of about one hundred men close to a strong German position, and about ten miles from the main English forces, and his diary reveals a life in which fever, the uncertainty of communications, and ambushes predominated. At the end of June, larger forces moved up to his post. The Germans were driven from their hill, but fierce fighting followed for some days with varying fortune, and during that fighting he was killed. The following extracts from letters to Mr Power contain what is known of his death, and show how he was regarded.

Captain Field wrote :

It is with great sorrow that I write to tell you of the circumstances of your son's death, and to express the sympathy of the regiment which I am at present commanding. We went into action early on the morning of the 19th and were in the thick of things until late in the evening, when we were





SUB-LIEUTENANT G. CLORAN, Royal Naval Reserve

To face page 183

## Ampleforth and the War

forced back. Your son showed great courage the whole time, and fell during the retirement when trying to get his men together for a stand. He has been buried about a mile and a half from Narungombe where the battle was fought. He was much loved by us all and was a particular friend of my own.

The following are parts of a letter from Lieut. J. J. Liston, I.M.S.

I thought you might like to hear from me as a particular friend of your late son. I met him first at Nowshera in November, 1915, and till he left for Aden we were in the same station and lived together in the same bungalow. . . . The day we had the fight I knew he was somewhere about, as I picked up a couple of wounded sepoy's of the 33rd. I asked them if he was all right, but they said he was not in their company. Later I heard from another Medical Officer that a Lieut. Power had been brought in to his section. I rushed down and was indeed dreadfully sorry to find that it was he. He was dead, and had been shot through the chest from side to side. I am sure he died quickly. . . . I cannot tell you how sorry I am for you in your sorrow. He was indeed a dear friend to me.

Lieut. Keegan, of Ralph Power's own regiment, wrote:

I need not tell you that in your son I have lost my very best friend. We met in India, and from the first day to the day of his death we went through everything together, both there and at Aden, and out here. His was a most lovable nature. The whole regiment loved him. He was a splendid young officer, and had God spared him he would, I feel sure, have had a brilliant future. I saw him last in action within five minutes of his death, and he was as calm and cheerful as he was in the older days despite all odds. He was then gallantly leading his company, which was on the right of the company which I was commanding. He set a fine example of pluck and cheerfulness for everyone.

To Mr Power, and to all Ralph Power's relatives, we offer our sincere sympathy, R.I.P.

SUB-LIEUTENANT GERALD CLORAN, R.N.R.

Gerald Cloran died in the Royal Naval Hospital,

## The Ampleforth Journal

at Deal, on November 7th, as a result of an accident on board ship while engaged in mine-sweeping. The accident set up internal trouble, for which he was operated on twice but without avail. He was the son of the late Michael Cloran, of Fort Lorenz, Galway, and Tuam, and the brother of Captain Michael Cloran, M.C., who was recently very seriously wounded. He came to Ampleforth in January, 1894, and left in July, 1897. He will be remembered by his fellows as a boy of great vivacity and daring. Many stories of his school boy escapades are still current and are a token of the unchangeableness of boyish humour. When the war broke out he was an electrical engineer and a keen yachtsman. But he joined up immediately and was given a commission in the Royal Naval Reserve. We take the following from a notice of his death which has been sent us:

Sub-Lieutenant Cloran was most popular with his brother officers and men and won the esteem and confidence of his superiors. By his kindly and genial manner he made numerous friends who now deeply regret his sad and untimely death, and the premature close of the brilliant career which lay before him.

May he rest in Peace.

\* \* \*

SINCE our last issue Lt.-Colonel Bede Johnstone has been awarded the D.S.O., and the following have received the Military Cross since August—Captain J. A. Parle, Captain L. Ruddin, Captain M. Cloran, Captain R. Finch, Lieutenant G. MacDermott, Captain H. McCabe, Lieutenant C. Clarke, and Captain J. B. Kevill, while Major C. J. Mackay, M.C., has been awarded the Croix de Guerre. To all we offer our sincerest congratulations.

\* \* \*

Of these awards Captain J. A. Parle's was the only case in which the official reason was given:

For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty while in charge of a raiding party. As they were about to return he found one of his

## Ampleforth and the War

officers lying unconscious on the enemy's wire. He took him on his back and carried him 250 yards to our lines through a heavy enemy barrage and machine gun fire.

Captain Parle has since been reported "missing," but we are glad to say that there are good reasons to hope that his life has been spared. He was slightly wounded in the head, but remained at his post. Later he was seen to fall. After some hours help was sent out to him, but he was nowhere to be found, and the probability is that he is a prisoner.

\* \* \*

DURING a particularly hot encounter with the enemy for the possession of St Julien, Captain L. G. Ruddin was leading his men through the streets of that village when he stumbled over some object and was flung on his face. At that precise moment a shell passed over his head, and bursting behind killed five men. He had fallen over a wooden statue of Our Lady which had probably been blown from a niche in the village church during one of the many bombardments it had suffered!

\* \* \*

ON October 28th, Lieutenant C. W. Clarke was severely wounded on a patrol which "he led with great daring and brought back invaluable information." This was the occasion on which he was awarded the Military Cross. We are glad to hear that although he was lying wounded for some hours in the open with a broken thigh, that he is making good progress towards recovery.

\* \* \*

LT.-COLONEL B. JOHNSTONE was awarded the D.S.O. for good work accomplished on the Menin Road in the battles of October 4th and October 26th.

\* \* \*

LIEUTENANT A. DENT-YOUNG was wounded in the head and shoulder on August 16th, near Langemack. He is now recovered, and when we last heard he was at Grantham.

\* \* \*

A. GOSS was wounded in the big mine explosion at Messines on the first day he was in the line. He is now back again at the front.

## The Ampleforth Journal

CAPTAIN P. T. MILLERS was wounded for the second time on October 9th somewhere in Flanders. He was shot through the neck by a sniper. We are glad to hear good reports of his recovery.

\* \* \*

Here is an extract from a letter from Lieutenant D. P. McDonald, dated Friday, April 6th.

I expect you have been informed by the War Office that I am "missing." I hope you have not been too concerned about me, as I am quite safe—thanks to Providence—only a prisoner of war! I had rotten luck. There were three of us attacked by about nine machines, and one of them got well on my tail, and I couldn't shake him off. He did some very good shooting, and it was a horrible sight to see my observer shot clean through the eye, and drop dead in the seat in front of me. We were well over the German lines and the other machine was pouring lead into me behind, and although I was turning sharply all over the place he soon got my engine, and it stopped. We were about 12,000 feet up at the time, and of course I had to come down, but was too far away to get down behind our lines. All the way down occasionally I dived vertically and side slipped about to dodge him—he was shooting at me the whole time. One shot hit my compass, six inches in front of my face, and broke the glass and nearly blinded me. The poor old engine saved my life, I think; it was immediately behind me and perforated with holes. Of course I couldn't shoot when my observer was killed as he had both the guns. Before I reached the ground my rudder controls were shot away and I could not direct the machine, so I thought I was a dead man, but luckily I was heading for a field and at ninety miles an hour I hit some barbed wire on the ground. The machine turned right over and I was chucked out. This saved me as the machine was smashed to "smithereens." I got up bleeding from head to foot—my face has been rather cut about, but no bones broken—and some Germans took hold of me and helped me along. Then I became unconscious for an hour and woke up in a dug-out in some back trenches, and they gave me a bottle of wine which I drank straight off and which quickly revived me, and bandaged my face which is nearly all right now.

I haven't got to Germany to a camp, but am being treated very well and am in company with three others, one of whom was with me in the "scrap"—Dodson by name—his observer was also killed.

In a letter dated April 16th, 1917, he writes:

Hope you have received my postcards by this time and have des-

186

## Ampleforth and the War

patched some food out quickly, as this is even more essential than clothes. Have been here ten days now, but cannot get used to the life at all. We only have two meals a day and one piece of bread equal to four slices per diem, and this is all one can look forward to! Otherwise sleeping and occasionally reading, if you can get a book. We get very little news here and don't know how the "push" is faring. We are only allowed two letters per month and four parcels. Please send a parcel of food per week will you—the best stuff is this—any meat (bully beef if you can, as we don't get any), bread or biscuits, some butter, cheese, cocoa and jam if possible. We get plenty of so-called vegetables here, but that's all, and fish from Denmark. We never get milk, sugar, meat or any really nourishing food, as I don't suppose it can be spared. The bread ration was cut down to-day as people have begun getting their first parcels!

\* \* \*

LIEUTENANT V. KNOWLES was wounded in the head and shoulder near Ypres, on September 6th, by the splinter of a bomb from a German aeroplane. His jaw was also fractured. The last news which we had of his progress was good.

\* \* \*

LIEUTENANT E. DEASE, who got his wings in November, writes to say that he has had the exhilarating experience "of falling 1,200 feet out of an aeroplane, and is all the better for it!" He has however been taken to a hospital somewhere in France, because "he ought to be killed, but in reality he is absolutely unhurt!"

\* \* \*

No news has reached us of Lieutenant Ewan Blackledge who was reported "missing" shortly after he wrote this description of his experiences in the battle of Cambrai, on November 20th.

It was an awful day, but the job was very important and absolutely had to be done. There was a thick fog on the ground and the earth was invisible from one hundred feet in the air. We could only find our way by skimming over the tops of the trees and as we could only see a few feet in front of us the task was somewhat nerve-trying. At last we saw the trenches beneath us and we made for the Bosche lines. Nothing happened as we crossed the lines, although we were only seventy-five feet up. Everything went merrily until we spotted a party of Huns under us, and immediately they opened with machine gun fire. I could

187

## The Ampleforth Journal

hear the bullets whistling past us and suddenly I saw two or three holes appear in the back of the machine. I thought that this was getting a bit too close to be comfortable, so I signed to the pilot to climb up. He moved the machine's nose up and opened her out, and we were shot into the clouds. This happened about seven or eight miles over Hunland. We found the clouds too thick to do any good so we turned about. When we at last came out of the clouds, that is to say within sight of the ground, we found that we were lost. After sailing around for a bit we decided to land, so we managed to find a decent field and landed in it safe and sound. I went and found out where we were, and away we went again. The fog now came on worse than ever and we lost ourselves again. We were flying over the tops of the hedges, and the amount of "narrow shaves" we had, missing houses and woods, would be too numerous to count. At last the fog and clouds got so bad we decided to dive down and risk landing anywhere. For by now you could not see more than a few feet in front of you. Suddenly the earth appeared beneath us, we flattened out and landed with a bump and over went the poor old 'bus on to her nose.

We scrambled out and had a look at the damage done and found the machine was finished. We found nine bullet holes in the machine, one had hit the engine, one shot was right under the observer's seat, and another just missed the pilot's head.

\* \* \*

LIEUTENANT E. A. ROBERTSON was wounded last April on the Salonika front. We are sorry to hear that he has lost three fingers, and that he had the unpleasant experience of being on a ship torpedoed in the Mediterranean. Another "old boy," Philip Williams, who is a Commissioner on the Gold Coast, was a passenger on the steam ship "Apapa" torpedoed off the West Coast of England. He landed at Liverpool, and paid a visit to the Ampleforth Mission, St Peter's, Seel Street.

\* \* \*

WE offer our sympathy to Captain L. Cadic who lost his elder son, Captain B. Cadic, in August, 1916, and now mourns the loss of his only remaining son, Lieutenant L. Cadic, M.C. He writes from somewhere in Flanders:

I am still over with my company of Pioneers who are doing splendid work immediately behind our front line. All are over military age and volunteered two years ago to take their share in the great adventure,

## Ampleforth and the War

while their sons, in some cases even their grandsons, are fighting in combatant units. I leave you to imagine how I love the spirit of these old fellows and am proud to command them.

\* \* \*

SQUADRON COMMANDER L. ROCHFORD, R.N.A.S., is in England after a long period of fighting at the front. While in France he paid a "flying" visit to England on a captured German machine "which we brought down intact." His brother, 2nd Lieutenant C. Rochford, is in Palestine.

\* \* \*

LIEUTENANT F. L. LE FEVRE was invalidated home in September, suffering from trench fever and shell shock, but we are glad to say he is now well again. H. Weissenburg, who was wounded some time ago, has now been badly "gassed," and is once again in England. Lieutenant G. F. Mackay was wounded on July 18th. He writes:

I was crossing the line where I was caught by machine gun fire from the ground. I was hit in the arm, back and chest. I got back safely and landed behind our artillery. I was in two hospitals in France before coming here, and whilst there both hospitals were hit by bombs during air raids, but I escaped further mishap on both occasions. I met Leach, who is in the M.G.C., just before I got hit and took him for a joy ride.

Mackay has just left hospital after a five months' stay, and expects to go to a front again immediately.

\* \* \*

WE are sorry to record that Lieutenant F. Morrogh-Bernard has been missing since the beginning of December. He was with the Palestine forces. His brother, 2nd Lieutenant J. Morrogh-Bernard, is in France.

\* \* \*

LIEUTENANT W. O'CONNOR is home on sick leave, and 2nd Lieutenant O. J. Collison, who is in the same regiment, was in hospital in France at the beginning of December with septic poisoning—a result of a kick at "Rugger." He writes:

I met both Cyril Clarke and Gerald Chamberlain out here and went up the line at the same time as they did. Now I hear that both of them have been wounded, Clarke was wounded badly, but Chamberlain only slightly, so I expect the latter will be back with his battalion

## The Ampleforth Journal

in a short time. My brother Basil has joined the Flying Corps, and is at present at Reading. I have not heard from Cuthbert (2nd Lieutenant C. B. J. Collison) for some time, but I should think that he will be moved to a neutral country shortly.

\* \* \*

LIEUTENANT A. F. M. WRIGHT has been in hospital with fever. He writes:

I was taken ill up the line with fever and was sent down to the Casualty Clearing Station in a sand cart which was very uncomfortable. I stopped there a night with a temperature of 105°, and left next day by the Red Cross train for El Arish, where I stopped another night, and repeated the performance again the next day at Kantara. Thence we went to Cairo.

He met Lieutenant B. Caldwell in the cathedral at Alexandria and Lieutenant F. J. Heyes before he left the lines.

\* \* \*

FATHER C. B. PIKE and 2nd Lieutenant A. McCann, two old boys, who were for some time reported "missing" are both prisoners in Germany. The former is unwounded, but the latter is wounded—seriously we fear, as in a recent letter he says that he may have to lose an eye. He was taken prisoner while out with nine men in front of the line establishing a "Post." Owing to heavy rain and darkness they got separated while creeping from shell hole to shell hole. Heavy machine gun fire was opened, and it was impossible to move about by day. But when a search was instituted he was not to be found. Six weeks later word came that he was a prisoner.

\* \* \*

2ND LIEUTENANT H. R. TAUNTON was wounded in August last, and is still in hospital with a fractured knee.

\* \* \*

We hear from Lieutenant R. Haynes, R.F.A., who is in Salonika:

I met Cyril Lancaster the other day. We have been in the same war area for over two years and have never met. I also had the pleasure of putting him on to a Bosche plane with one of my field guns, which I use for anti-aircraft work and seeing him give the Bosche a very hot time. Unfortunately he did not "down" him, but I am quite certain that the Bosche does not want to meet him again. I also met Antony Rankin when in hospital at the base.

## Ampleforth and the War

As we go to press we learn that Captain J. M. Buckley, M.C., Rifle Brigade, was killed on December 22nd in France, and that Lieutenant F. A. Morragh-Bernard, whom we report elsewhere as missing, was killed in Palestine on December 12th. We hear also that R. F. Kerman died in hospital at Basra in July. May they rest in peace. Another item of news that we glean from the Casualty List is that 2nd Lieutenant F. W. Pozzi has been wounded.

\* \* \*

THE following are 'old boys,' who are serving in the forces, have visited us this term: Lieutenant C. F. Macpherson, Captain A. C. Croskell, Lieutenant O. Barton, P. Peguero, Lieutenant W. Dobson, H. Weissenberg, Lieutenant J. R. C. Temple, Lieutenant E. Blackledge, Dom Cyril de Normanville, C.F. Lieutenant J. Pike, Flight Commander L. Rochford, Lieutenant F. L. Le Fèvre, and Lieutenant Viscount Encombe, Captain A. J. McDonald.

## AN ENTERTAINMENT IN AID OF THE PUBLIC SCHOOLS HOSPITAL

A PERFORMANCE to which every class in the school contributed took place on November 18th. As will be seen from the appended programme it was varied sufficiently to suit every taste, and the various sections of the school entered into the work allotted to them with such keenness and ability that the result was a complete success. It is not detracting from the merit of the players to say that such success was due in the main to the careful training apparent in every item. Simpson's versatility, ably supported as he was by Lancaster, Spiller, and Hawkswell, was the outstanding feature of the charades, which went with a swing and were full of wit and even of the inspiration of true parody; but it seems only just to remark that they were the easiest to act. What is more important is the heartening evidence of a real ability to act Shakespeare in the middle and lower portions of the school. We have been compelled to forgo the pleasure of an 'exhibition' production of a complete Shakespeare play, but we are sure now that when that old tradition can be resumed we shall have actors quite adequate to the task. Toller, as Henry V, was quite excellent in the dialogue, though not so successful in the soliloquies. And King's Erpingham was an admirable character study. But the chief honours of the evening must be reserved for J. E. Smith as Bottom. He realised almost to perfection the humours of the part, and his only fault was a tendency to over emphasise the note of pomposity. The setting of the Shakespeare went one step further in the excellence which Fr Stephen is teaching us to expect. Rochford's two songs were sung with admirable taste, and Cary-Elwes' voice, though he was not fully at ease, came gratefully to our ears.

The programme was as follows:

## A Red Cross Entertainment

### 1. Henry V. Scene 1. Before the Battle. English Camp at Agincourt

#### DRAMATIS PERSONÆ

King Henry V . . . . .	J. E. TOLLER
Duke of Gloucester . . . . .	E. H. GEORGE
Duke of Bedford . . . . .	G. P. CRONK
Sir Thos. Erpingham . . . . .	B. G. KING
Captain Fluellen . . . . .	C. H. GILBERT
Pistol . . . . .	R. W. S. DOUGLAS
William } Soldiers . . . . .	T. M. WRIGHT
Bates . . . . .	G. H. GILBERT

2. Song. "Who is Sylvia?" (*Schubert*) sung by E. CARY-ELWES  
 3. Henry V. Scene 2. After the Battle. A street  
 4. A Midsummer Night's Dream. Scene 1. Quince's house

#### DRAMATIS PERSONÆ

Theseus, Duke of Athens . . . . .	A. G. S. JOHNSON
Demetrius . . . . .	H. V. DUNBAR
Lysander } Courtiers . . . . .	R. W. WILBERFORCE
Philstrate } . . . . .	G. W. S. BAGSHAWE
Hippolyta, wife of Theseus . . . . .	D. C. OGLEVIE-FORRES
Hermia, wife of Lysander . . . . .	J. AINSWORTH
Helena, wife of Demetrius . . . . .	D. M. MAXWELL
Quince, a carpenter . . . . .	A. M. DE ZULUETA
Bottom, a weaver . . . . .	J. E. SMITH
Flute, a bellows-blower . . . . .	J. LYLE-SMITH
Snug, a joiner . . . . .	R. H. SCROPE
Snout, a tinker . . . . .	E. FORSTER
Starveling, a tailor . . . . .	G. HARDWICK-RITTNER

### 5. Scene 2. A Wood near Athens

#### INTERVAL

### 6. Scene 3. The Duke's Palace

### 7. Carols sung by the College Choir

- (a) God rest you merry, gentlemen . . . . . (Trad. Warwickshire)  
 (b) When Christ was born . . . . . A. H. BRAGS  
 (c) There is no rose of such virtue . . . . . (Dorset Words)

### 8. Charade. A Modern Macbeth

### 9. Charade. The Zig-Zags, A Scance

### 10. Charade. The Village Green, A Melodrama

### 11. Charade. The Pipe of Peace, An Indian Idyll

12. Songs. . . . . Schumann  
 (a) I will not grieve . . . . . Hatten  
 (b) To Anthea . . . . .

### 13. Charade. D. ROCHFORD

### 14. Charade. "Auntie" The Amazons

#### GOD SAVE THE KING.



## SENIOR LIBRARY LITERARY AND DEBATING SOCIETY

THE first meeting of the term was held on Sunday, September 30th, 1917, and was concerned entirely with the Chairman's plan for the organisation of the debates on the principle of the party system. There was to be a government and an opposition, each consisting of eleven members including the leader of the House and of the opposition. The remainder of the House—about thirty-five members—were to be private members who might attach themselves to either side. Motions were normally to be proposed by the Government, and the latter were to resign after two successive defeats. The leader of the House was to be elected by the votes of the House. Elections then took place. Mr Browne was elected Secretary, Mr Simpson Leader of the House and Messrs Gerrard, Bévenot, and Foley were elected to the Committee.

Under this scheme the first debate was held on October 7th, Mr Foley, for the Government, moving that "this House views with alarm the extension of the State control of national resources." He pointed out that some control of resources by the State is necessary but that the tendency was growing to an alarming degree. The country by its adoption of this extreme measure in so many instances was falling under the Socialist yoke. Mr Foley quoted many statistics to prove that State control was resulting in profiteering, corruption, and absolutism. He and his party in the House stood for the liberty of the individual.

Mr Bévenot, for the Opposition, said that the present war had shown the advantage of State control. It had organised us into a fighting nation and prolonged our national life in the face of a supreme danger. The will of the people was clearly that State control should continue, as it restricted profiteering and unified the political command of the country—a matter second in importance only to a united military command.

## Senior Library Literary and Debating Society

Mr Rochford said that to the business man of England, who had always been his own master, this was the vital question of the day. Many Governments were apt to advocate State control as the means of preserving themselves in power, and in deprecating this tendency he, with his party, was advocating a broader and freer national life.

Mr Hawkswell complained that Mr Simpson's party exaggerated and misrepresented what they conceived to be the evils of State control. He quoted conscription and the control of shipping as examples of an enlightened use of this means.

Mr Simpson (Leader of the House) said that the present tendency was to absolute control which would be continued after the war. Cabinet members who advocate such control are composed of unscrupulous men who wish to realise the servile State.

Mr Greenwood, on the same side, said that bribery was an inevitable result of State control, which resulted further in armies of petty officials and glorified policemen.

An adjournment of the debate was proposed and carried. The debate was resumed on October 14th.

Mr Connolly urged the advantages of State control during the present crisis.

Mr Hawkswell appealed to the Excess Profits Tax as a measure of State control drastic but salutary.

Mr Simpson (Leader of the House), after noticing inconsistencies in the speeches of members of the Opposition, said that the real danger lay in the continuation of these drastic measures as normal conditions after the war.

Mr Gerrard (Leader of the Opposition) said that during the progress of English legislation, such curtailment of the liberty of the individuals as there had been was all in his own interest. The Factory Act and the Public Health Act, for example, were evidence of a desire for the public welfare. The object of the present control, which was meant to be temporary, was to prevent waste.

Mr Hague quoted America as being the most autocratic State, yet the most influential.

Mr Knowles said that State control meant the absence of competition.

## The Ampleforth Journal

There also spoke Messrs Foley, Forbes, Vanheems, Bévenot, Spiller, Crawford, Hodge, Ruddin and Chamberlain.

Mr Simpson wound up the debate, and the voting resulted in the rejection of the motion by 41 votes to 16.

On Sunday, October 28th, Fr Louis read a paper on "Discoveries in Mesopotamia." Remarking that the history of Europe shows a chequered but unbroken career of development with Rome as its chronological centre, he said that the ancient civilisation of Mesopotamia, and the adjacent countries, showed a similar cycle with Babylon as its centre. After an account of the ingenious methods of the early decipherers of cuneiform, he described some of the characteristic features of the Mesopotamian culture which a half century's archaeological labour had revealed. The paper concluded with some illustrations of the value of these discoveries to the study of the classics, and especially as confirmations of the Biblical narrative. Various questions and answers, in which Messrs Simpson, Hawkswell, and Bévenot were prominent, brought the meeting to a close.

On Sunday, November 11th, Mr Crawford moved "That the conditions of modern social life are tending inevitably to the destruction of civilisation." He spoke of the religion of respectability which is taking the place of thought, the degeneracy of modern fiction, and the growth of display and decoration in the theatre to the detriment of imagination.

Mr Davey, for the Opposition, denied any degeneracy in literature, and pointed to the clubs and organisations which bind men together as evidences of healthy, mental activity. Education also, he maintained, is at a much higher level than formerly.

Mr Knowles said that the amusements of a nation were the test of its civilisation, and that the cheap novel, the cinema and the revue were indications of a low standard of civilisation.

Mr Bévenot said that certain things which seem to be disruptive are in reality only signs of a struggle towards better things. Strikes, for instance, were hopeful signs of a better relation in the future between masters and men.

Mr Hague objected to the standard of the happiness of  
196

## Senior Library Literary and Debating Society

the greater number, on the ground that the majority find their happiness in barbarous pursuits.

Mr Chamberlain said that revues, cinemas and so forth helped to cheer us all up and to dispel an air of boredom and pessimism that was all too prevalent.

Mr Foley said that civilisation came into the world with Christianity, and that where there is laxity in Christian principles, there is civilisation in decay. Socialism and freemasonry are steadily undermining our modern civilisation.

Mr Hawkswell detected cheering signs of active movements in the worlds of literature and historical research.

Mr Simpson, in winding up the debate, gave a rapid survey of the tendencies of civilisation, pointing out that it grew with the development of religion, and that with the substitution of the destructive force of unrestricted war for religion, civilisation, which had reached the crest of the wave, was now descending into anarchy.

Messrs Blackledge and Moran also spoke, and the voting resulted in the rejection of the motion by 24 votes to 21.

On November 25th, Mr Bévenot read a paper on "Robert Louis Stevenson." His parentage and school life were described, and his gradual absorption into the world of letters. Mr Bévenot went on to review his books and the circumstances of their publication, devoting finally most space to the description of Stevenson's wanderings up and down the Pacific and his life in his Samoan home. Copious quotations from the works and the Valima letters illustrated both the beauty and virility of Stevenson's prose style, and his lovable characteristics as a man.

In the subsequent discussion, Mr d'Ursel emphasised the scrupulous exactitude of Stevenson's style which was that of a sensitive artist.

Mr Hawkswell thought that Stevenson's outlook was rather confined.

Mr Simpson said that Stevenson's defence of Fr Damien was sufficient proof of his broadmindedness, and remarked further on the beauties of his style.

Messrs Davey and Ruddin also spoke.

On Sunday, December 2nd, Mr Rochford read a paper on  
197

## The Ampleforth Journal

"The Civilisation of the Minoan Age." The paper was illustrated by an excellent series of lantern slides. The reader described the division of the Minoan periods, and the history of Crete and of Cnossos, laying special stress on the sea empire of Minos. The topography of the great palace was then explained, and the evidences of its art, religion and social life revealed by the spade were projected in detail upon the screen.

Many members took part in the subsequent discussion.

R. T. BROWNE, *Hon. Sec.*

## JUNIOR DEBATING SOCIETY

THE debates this term have reached a high standard and have been pervaded by an air of seriousness, amounting almost to severity, which was creditable to the Society but scarcely encouraging to the new members. Mr J. L. Loughran, whose chief delight is in the private business, rose on one occasion to administer a sharp rebuke to the Lower Third, bidding them remember the reputation of the Society and the great traditions that they, the Higher Third, were handing on to them. The effect however was unfortunately only temporary. However much it may be regretted that the Lower Third do not take a more active part in the debates, it would be unjust to attribute it to lack of ability, and there are some notable exceptions. Mr Haidy, who with a quiet and even delivery secures the undivided attention of the House, has amused us on more than one occasion, as when it was debated whether wisdom may better be had from books or from experience, he drew a lively and minute picture of the first practical efforts of a man who has learnt to skate only from his reading. Mr Parr, though at present, perhaps, a trifle nervous, does not often fail to drive home his point. Mr Cantwell is a speaker of some vehemence and with more careful preparation could do decidedly well. Mr Hodgkinson and Mr Dee are both worthy of mention, and effort would undoubtedly secure success.

It is worthy of note, that only on one night throughout the whole session have the mover and opposer of the motions

## Junior Debating Society

read their speeches. On all other occasions they have spoken from a few notes, with the result that the two opening speeches were generally the chief feature of the night. Mr Mannion was particularly successful in his attack upon the belief in ghosts. His speech was too good to be dismissed by Mr Pearson as "interesting, but merely Benson." Mr Pearson, by his maiden speech on the second night of the session, won for himself a leading place in the debates. He speaks with forethought and with considerable force. His views are generally sound, though at times he seems too much inclined to regard the world merely as an object upon which the organising faculty can be set to work. Of a wholly different cast of mind is Mr Cary-Elwes. He speaks indeed with less force and conviction, but his view of life and human nature is more comprehensive, perhaps because more sympathetic. His speech concerning the effects of the present war was excellent. It was Mr Lyle Smith who undertook the defence of ghosts. He came armed with the Bible only, and in his own suave way he managed effectually to uphold his point of view. The question, which was raised as to why ghosts should always be white, was settled to the satisfaction of the house by Mr Haidy, who explained that they were meant to be "a filmy sort of arrangement." There were many wild tales told and varied views expressed. Mr Emerson supported the indigestion theory, Mr Roach the spirit theory, Mr Pearson an original theory based on the primitive tradition of fear. Mr Mannion's suggestions concerning telepathy caused confusion, it would appear, in the mind of a certain member who pronounced it ridiculous to suppose that "wireless telegraphy" could have anything to do with the matter. Mr de Zulueta was of course in his element on this occasion. He was elected Secretary at the first meeting, and has fulfilled his duties with great ability. His minutes, always good, have at times been quite a literary achievement. At first he showed, perhaps, too much deference to his critics, but has since soundly rated them as "pettifogging lawyers," "captious critics," "tithers of mint and cummin." His official labours have by no means prevented him from taking an active part in debates, his greatest success being a defence of books as a

## The Ampleforth Journal

better guide than experience. He caught our attention by a reference to the Bible, then quoted at length from Cicero, and concluded with a peroration concerning Longfellow's "Excelsior" and the noble spirit within, ever urging us to loftier intellectual attainments.

Though the war has not been entirely neglected, the Society has shown a marked preference for more philosophical discussions. The motion, that the manual labourer is in a happier state of life than the man who has chiefly to use his intellect, was typical. The debate was good, though at times it seemed too closely centred round Hamlet's words, "Were it not that I had bad dreams." Mr Emerson referred to Hamlet as "a forecast of the twentieth century, a man who was a mass of nerves, with will power obscured by thought," but he was rather out of his depth when he said, "Emanuel Kant used to be all right before he took to philosophy, but now he is a bit queer." Mr Emerson is an uneven speaker capable of making a very telling speech, but at times too dependent upon his notes to be really effective.

There are five members from whom we always expect an interesting speech of fully five minutes. Four of these have been already mentioned, the fifth is Mr Roach. We like him best in his satirical vein. His delivery may best be described as refreshing. One of his best speeches was made when we discussed whether it is better to be fat or thin. This debate, in spite of the fact that it was pronounced in no measured language to be damaging to the reputation of the Society, and discreditable to the Committee who permitted it, proved interesting and was a very desirable reaction after the too great seriousness of the other debates. Mr Dunbar, whom, like the deep voiced Mr Scrope, we would willingly hear at greater length, paid a pretty tribute on this occasion to the Benedictine Order, saying that for his part he liked a little of both, and, that while the Franciscans were inclined to one extreme, the Dominicans to the other, the Black Monks represented the golden Aristotelian mean!

Four other speakers, Mr Culley, Mr Ogilvie-Forbes, Mr Kilroe and Mr Johnson, cannot be passed over. They have attained some success and show considerable promise.

## SCIENTIFIC CLUB

At a business meeting held on September 23rd, it was decided to increase the Club's membership to forty. Mr Hawkswell was elected Secretary, and Mr Simpson and Mr Lancaster members of the Committee. Messrs Hodge, MacDonnell and King were appointed to the meteorological committee, and in connection with this work, Messrs Hodge and Crawford undertook to begin an investigation into the relation between atmospheric conditions and the quality of the scent on hunting days.

On Tuesday, October 28th, Mr Hawkswell gave an account, with many demonstrations, of "The Chemistry of Soap." After tracing the history of soap, some description of a modern plant for the production of this commodity was given, with much detail of the technical processes and transformations involved. Sodium oleate, the most common soap, was manufactured by heating a mixture of caustic soda with olive oil. The paper concluded with a description of soap analysis and the method of soap recovery in large mills. A short discussion followed in which Messrs Scott, Gerrard, Cronk, Leese and Ruddin took part.

That seeing is *not* always believing was amply demonstrated by Mr Vanheems in a paper on "Optical Illusions," read on Sunday, November 25th. He divided illusions of the eye into three classes—those of colour, perspective, and size. The nature of retinal fatigue and its effects were well explained and exemplified by a series of slides. Contrast effects were also considered. Many illusions of perspective were shown and the devices used by the artist to secure "relief" were analysed. An effort of the mind could easily turn inside out a cube drawn in incorrect perspective. Of "length" illusions the Müller-lyer was the best known. The familiar error in comparing perpendicular with horizontal lengths, the effect of neighbouring figures in comparing sizes, parallel lines which threatened to meet, circles that looked like spirals were all discussed and illustrated on the screen. In conclusion some illusions of motion were demonstrated. These ranged from the colour

## The Ampleforth Journal

top, through the apparent continuity of a singing flame (which was shown with a revolving mirror), down to the cinematograph. The appreciation by the Club of the paper was shown in the discussion which followed.

On December 4th Mr de Guingand read a paper on "The Evolution of the Aeroplane." In an historical treatment, he showed well the extraordinary development that man's attempts to fly had produced. Many slides of early machines and their pilots were shown, whilst some classic flights received more detailed consideration. Up to the war progress had been rapid, but since 1914 it had been phenomenal. At the commencement of hostilities England had 130 machines, France 400, Germany 470. In war, aeroplanes were used for four purposes—observation, scouting (i.e. fighting), bombing, and photography. A short account was given of the machines used for each of these operations, the way in which they carried out the duties allotted to them, the engines fitted to them, and their offensive and defensive armament. In the discussion Messrs Vanheems, Raddin, Simpson, King, Bévenot, Hawkswell, Morrissey and Knowles took part.

On December 9th, Mr Lancaster read an account of an investigation he had carried out, during the term, into the hardness of our water supply. After a brief summary of the nature and causes of temporary and permanent hardness, he described the making of the solutions which are required to estimate the hardness of water, a standard hard water and a standard soap solution. He demonstrated the method of titration which is used. The results obtained as the mean of a number of titrations were: total hardness 18.18, permanent hardness 6.71, temporary hardness 12.10, these being all calculated as the equivalent number of parts of chalk per 100,000 cc. of water.

He also estimated the temporary and permanent hardness by Hehner's method, and the total hardness by gravimetric analysis. The results agreed closely with those obtained above, and satisfactorily confirmed the accuracy of the work. He proceeded to discuss the efficacy of the methods in use for softening the water, and then gave a demonstration of the "Permutit" process which is now being widely adopted.

## Monthly Speeches

The President, in congratulating Mr Lancaster on the work he had done, pointed out that this was the first paper read to the Club which gave an account of an investigation actually carried out by one of the members. Though it is difficult to find time for research work, he hoped that the example set would be followed by other members. Fr Dominic gave some account of the source of our water supply. He also drew attention to the need of patience and extreme accuracy in research work in order to obtain results which are of any value. A discussion followed in which a number of members took part, and the questions put were satisfactorily answered.

J. W. HAWKSWELL, *Hon. Sec.*

## MONTHLY SPEECHES

NOVEMBER

THE programme was short and less interesting than usual. The Henry V scene was well spoken, especially Toller's part, but the speakers seemed to find the Study desk an adequate *mise-en-scène*. For the rest, Pearson played Debussy with a nice touch and much rythmical feeling, and Crawford showed an improved style in the Beethoven.

FROM King Henry V. Act I. Scene II.

J. FITZGERALD, J. TOLLER, G. AINSCOUGH, R. W. S. DOUGLAS

PIANOFORTE SOLO, Gavotte

E. B. MILBURN

The Storm.

Coventry Patmore

E. VANHEEMS

PIANOFORTE SOLO, Sonata in E $\flat$ . Op 10. No. 1

Beethoven

J. C. CRAWFORD

From the Ancient Mariner

S. T. Coleridge

H. DUNBAR

PIANOFORTE SOLO, Golliwog's Cake Walk

Debussy

A. J. PEARSON

The Indian Hunter

Longfellow

W. BAGSHAWE

PIANOFORTE SOLO, Valse in E $\flat$

Spielker

C. E. CARY-ELWES

## The Ampleforth Journal

DECEMBER

THE speeches this month were disappointing. The programme, with its strong Shakespearean element, was promising; but the speakers failed to grip their audience. The Lower school speakers were obviously anxious to reach the end before their memory played them false. Mannion, however, raised the general standard by his excellent rendering of a prose piece from Ruskin, and Pearson's speech showed considerable promise. We were glad to see new names among the musicians, and Geldart showed undoubted talent. The most enjoyable item of the evening was Chopin's "Fantaisie impromptu" played by D. Rochford.

### PROGRAMME

PIANOFORTE SOLO, Moments Musicaux	M. Mochowski
N. A. GELDART	
Henry V's Reply to French Ambassadors	
E. J. G. BAGSHAWE	Shakespeare
Prologue to Act IV, Henry V.	Shakespeare
P. E. GIBBONS	
PIANOFORTE SOLO, Nocturne	Dunhill
W. R. EMERY	
An Allegory from "The Mystery of Life and its Arts"	
S. A. MANNION	Ruskin
Shameful Death	William Morris
G. S. RITSEB	
PIANOFORTE SOLO, Sonata No. 1 in F Minor	Beethoven
E. B. MILBURN	
Henry V and Chief Justice Gascoigne	Shakespeare
W. R. EMERY AND G. F. CROOK	
Cumberland	Langfellow
E. M. DEE	
PIANOFORTE SOLO, Minuet	Jean Duvoy
E. M. VANHEEMS	
Night and Sleep	Coveney Patmore
L. KNOWLES	
To the School at War	Abingham
A. F. PEARSON	
PIANOFORTE SOLO, Fantaisie impromptu	Chopin
D. M. ROCHFORD	

## LECTURES

DOM WILFRID DE NORMANVILLE

ON October 28th Dom Wilfrid de Normanville gave us a lecture on the Mesopotamian Campaign. He had served as chaplain in the force under the late Sir Stanley Maude which attempted to relieve Kut, and his grasp of detail and raciness of delivery made the lecture extremely interesting. He explained first of all the lie of the country and the great difficulties of transport up the Tigris, showing also by the aid of maps the strategic difficulties faced by the British force. Subsequently he described the various plans that were tried for the relief of General Townshend. Of his own experiences he was reticent, but we could guess something of the hardships involved by the campaign. The whole lecture was one of great interest, and our hearty thanks are due to Fr de Normanville.

DOM BERNARD McELLIGOTT

On November 6th, Dom Bernard continued his series of lectures on music with gramophone records. The subject was "How to listen to an Orchestra." The lecturer first described the composition and disposition of an orchestra, and then explained how the sensuous, intellectual, and emotional elements of a composition are brought out by means of orchestration. Each instrument had a special quality of tone, and in order to appreciate orchestral music to the full we must not only be able to distinguish them, but must seek to appreciate how the composer uses them to bring out special effects. Quality of tone has the same function that colour has in a painting. The illustrations given brought out very clearly the points discussed, and we cordially thank Dom Bernard.

The gramophone illustrations included the following:

Overture to Tannhäuser	Wagner
Unfinished Symphony (first Movement)	Schubert
Overture to "A Midsummer Night's Dream"	Mendelssohn
The Ride of the Valkyries (die Walküre)	Wagner



Dance of the Sugar Plum Fairy	Chase-Noblet	Tschibansky
Chinese Dance	•	•
Valse des Bruns	•	•
Dance No. 17 from Prince Igor	•	Bowdoin

## FATHERS CORTEX, S.I.

Fr Corrie, S.J., needed no introduction to an Ampleforth audience; we have always known him as a most entertaining lecturer, and on November 15th we were not disappointed. He chose as his subject, "The Solar Eclipse Expedition of 1914 to Hemond." For nearly two hours we listened to a lecture in which the learned sciences were happily blended with story and anecdote. Apparently the preliminaries of the eclipse expedition were something of a holiday tour; but the destination once reached Fr Corrie explained the real, and at times, hard and anxious work involved in setting up the instruments, practising and rehearsing so that everything would be in perfect order for the few precious moments of totality. The party was singularly favoured by the weather conditions, and some very valuable results were obtained. We are sure, though he said but little of it, that his own particular work with the spectroscopic will prove of the greatest importance when all the calculations are made and for his lecture—the first, we trust, of a series on subjects astronomical.

## A VIOLIN and PIANOFORTE RECITAL

ON December 6th Mr Edward Maude and Mr F. Kibbing-ton Hattersley gave an interesting violin and pianoforte recital. The first part of the programme consisted of two Sonatas, Brahms in A, three movements, and Hattersley in F, four movements. To listen to seven consecutive movements in Sonata form is a considerable test of an audience, but the applause which followed Mr Hattersley's Sonata—a well deserved tribute to the player and to the composer—showed that the School possesses considerable appreciative powers. The second part of the programme began with a

piano solo, Sinding's Marche Grosseque. This was followed by a short violin solo, but we regretted that Mr Maude did not play Kreisler's "Liebestrud" as announced on the programme. The recital ended with a Suite in D minor by Schott (four movements). We venture to offer two suggestions: first, that the appreciation of classical music would be much increased if a few words of explanation as to form and structure were given before the various items, and secondly, that it would be better to place the lighter items of the programme between those of a severer nature. We tender our best thanks to Mr Hattersley and Mr Maude, especially for the opportunity of hearing the former's Sonata.

## OFFICERS TRAINING CORPS

THE following boys joined the contingent at the beginning of term:

J. Ainscough, K. G. R. Bagshaw, N. J. Carney, D. T. Cantwell, C. A. Collins, R. J. Coogan, S. M. H. Hulley, H. D. Dee, E. M. Dee, E. C. Drummond, M. D. Gynn, G. S. Hardwick-Ritterer, P. E. Hodge, J. W. Hodgkinson, J. T. Hunt, A. G. S. Johnson, E. C. A. Kelly, J. D. Kevill, H. B. Kilborn, R. A. Lancaster, B. Leeming-Latham, D. C. Maxwell, E. B. Milburn, W. H. H. Moloney, D. C. Ogilvie-Forbes, G. Parr, A. F. Pearson.

The following promotions were posted:

To be Sergeants: Corporals L. R. Lancaster, D. M. Rockford, Lance-Corporal McIvor.  
To be Corporals: Lance-Corporals Gerrard, Browne, Spiller and Cadet Foley.  
To be Lance-Corporals: Cadets Knowles, Lewis, Forbes and Hywood.

The full strength of the contingent is now 119.

With a view to the greater proficiency of the O.T.C. the Northern Command has now attached to every school contingent an officer on light duty who has been active service, and Lieutenant J. A. Barty, Northumberland Fusiliers, has taken classes for military studies, Mr Barty has also devoted

## The Ampleforth Journal

much time and attention to musketry, and the members of the contingent have had the benefit of a very thorough course.

The company drill has been for the time of the year the best on record, in spite of the large number of recruits. Special attention has been paid to instruction and correction by N.C.O.'s. The band has been as full of energy as usual, and was commandered by the commandant of the Sproxton Moor Camp for a military funeral. Three new members, A. B. Lee, E. C. Drummond and C. A. Collins, have been added to it. On November 22nd they spent the day at Pickering and duly celebrated the feast of the patroness of music!

We have had three inspections this term, and countless other inspecting officers have threatened to descend upon us. Major G. N. Ford, Brigade-Major Yorkshire Coast Defences, was the first to arrive. He was shortly followed by Major T. G. W. Newman, D.S.O., who has now been appointed our super-intending officer. Finally Major M. R. Gledhill turned out the contingent for the benefit of Sergeant J. G. Simpson, who was undergoing the Oral Examination in lieu of Certificate A. All these officers said kind things and Simpson easily passed his ordeal.

A new officer, 2nd Lieutenant R. L. Marwood, has been added to the strength. One of our officers, Lieutenant J. Maddox, took the P.T. and Bayonet Fighting Course at Aldershot during the summer holidays. Physical training, which since the War Office withdrew Quarter-Master Sergeant Andrews for work at Aldershot had languished, has been wonderfully revived under Sergeant Croft, our new instructor, and Sergeant Crabtree who was attached to us for the last few weeks of term by the kindness of Major G. N. Ford. Every boy in the school now gets his four periods of three quarters of an hour per week as in the pre-war days, and the wits as well as the limbs of the school have been surprisingly developed by the introduction of a hybrid drill-game known as "O'Grady Says," in which all orders, save those issued by the very arbitrary and whimsical, but purely imaginative gentleman O'Grady, are to be ignored under a severe physical penalty.

## Officers Training Corps

### FIELD DAY

The Field Day this term took place on December 10th. For the purposes of the manoeuvre it was presumed that a Brown army had been defeated on Sproxton Moor and the greater part killed or taken prisoners. The general and his staff, however, had escaped, taking with them important papers and had gone south as far as Foxfoot Farm. In the meanwhile the G.O.C. the victorious White army had sent out a small force to prevent the fugitive general and his staff reaching Carr Lodge before half-past three, by which time the remainder of the Brown army would have evacuated their headquarters there. Sergeant Simpson and sections 1, 2, 3 represented the general and his staff, while Sergeant Lancaster with the remaining five sections formed the White force. The Officers and Sergeant Crabtree acted as umpires. The manoeuvre was well carried out on both sides. Sergeant Lancaster was hampered both by the light and the width of the area which he had to guard, disadvantages of which his opponent was not slow to avail himself. In all Sergeant Simpson made three attempts to break through; two on his northern boundary and one in the centre. The latter was a splendid effort and will be handed down in the annals of the contingent as the great attack on "Hill 66." So rapidly and unexpectedly did it develop that Sergeant Lancaster was compelled to summon all his available forces to avert disaster. His northern boundary, was thereby left unprotected, and Sergeant Simpson gave his papers to Cadet Caffery, who, after an adventurous journey managed to shake off his pursuers, and handed in the despatches at Carr Lodge five minutes before the "standfast" was sounded. A pow-wow from the O.C. after supper concluded the day. We have to thank Lady Julia Wombwell, whose courtesy put at our disposal the country over which the manoeuvre was carried through.

## "CAMP," AUGUST 1917

THE usual military camp was superseded last August by an agricultural labour camp. "Oh, t'lads won't do much harm." This was one of the encouraging replies made by a farmer to the O.C.'s offer of military aid. Of course that was altogether beside the point, and before the end of the "camp" we had proved to the neighbouring farmers that our virtues were of a more positive order. Nearly all the corps volunteered to stay, but the members were limited to some thirty cadets. At 9 a.m. each morning, small fatigue parties marched off to the various farms. Scything, thinning turnips, weeding, and carting were the main occupations of the day. The farmers, with very few exceptions, entertained us most hospitably: some were so lavish in their "rations" that the O.C. had to exercise much ingenuity in changing the personelle of the various parties to see that all got fair play. At 6 p.m. we returned to the College for a bathe, which was more than welcome after the labours of the day. Then began the revels for which the theatre and the pavilion were used. For information thereon application should be made in private to Sergeants Simpson and Lancaster and to Corporal Spiller! Sometimes we varied the programme with a Sing-Song in which all, gifted or otherwise, took part. On the last day two parties drove to Hovingham and to Welburn Hall to play cricket against wounded soldiers. The fact that we lost both matches in no wise interfered with our enjoyment. In the evening certain members of the Dramatic Society gave us a most enjoyable performance, in which Simpson as a hysterical Lady Macbeth, and Spiller and Hawkswell, as cinema stars, distinguished themselves. Everyone voted the "camp" a great success: there was but one moment when our spirits wavered, and that was on the first morning as we saw the other boys leave the school homewards bound. Many of the masters stayed behind to work with us on the farms: we owe them our best thanks and more especially to Dom Iltyd Williams, Chaplain to the Forces, to whom the success and enjoyment of those ten days was largely due.

## RUGBY FOOTBALL

AMPLEFORTH ST. ROYAL NAVAL AIRSHIP STATION

ON November 3rd, we played our first match against a side from the Royal Naval Airship Station at ———, a team we had never met before. The weather and the state of the ground favoured the open style of play, and the XV gave an excellent exhibition of accurate passing and quick running. The forwards maintained fully the standard of recent years, and though painfully outweighed by their more bulky opponents, closer cohesion in the loose scrums and closer packing in the 'tight' compensated for the lack of mere avoirdupois. Their work in the open was splendid, their quick breaking away from the scrums and following up repeatedly frustrating the attempts of their opponents to open out to their backs. McGhee, the captain, and V. Cravos were conspicuous in leading forward rushes that often gained twenty or thirty yards. The backs were given plenty of opportunities, and though at first their passing was faulty and nervous, this weakness was soon overcome, and the spectators were treated to some beautiful passing movements, often through half a dozen pairs of hands. Crawford, the scrum-half, faced the ordeal of his first match well and got the ball away to his outside smartly and accurately, and he was also responsible for much plucky 'saving.' Morrissey on the right wing played a sound game, his chief fault being a tendency to get out of position. Gerrard and Simpson, the sole remnant of last season's back division, played up to their reputation. The game started with repeated attacks upon the naval line which broke down among the 'threes,' but after about eight minutes play a cross-kick from the left wing led to V. Cravos' dribbling over the line and touching down for a try near the posts. The backs settled down after this and Simpson and Miller ran in several times before half-time when the score was 23 to nil. The second half was largely a repetition of the first, quick healing from the scrums and successful work by the three-quarters. The Navy made one or two desperate rallies towards

## The Ampleforth Journal

the close of the game, but sound tackling and good saving frustrated all their endeavours to break through the defence, and the game ended with the score 4 goals 8 tries (44 points) to nil.

The XV. *Forwards*, T. McGhee (Capt.), Rev. H. K. Byrne, Rev. J. B. McElligot, V. J. Cravos, M. Smith, Hon. M. Scott, J. Foley, C. Porri; *Halves*, J. R. Crawford, B. J. D. Gerrard; *Threes*, J. Morrissey, J. G. Simpson, Rev. W. S. Lambert, Rev. J. I. Miller; *Back*, I. Mc Donald.

### AMPLEFORTH V. HYMERS COLLEGE

This match was played on the School ground on November 10th. The conditions were the very reverse of those enjoyed in the previous match. Deluges of rain overnight and in the early morning had flooded portions of the playing area and the scrum frequently put up a barrage of water between itself and the spectators! Such conditions necessitated the adoption of a forward game, and as the opposing packs were fairly evenly matched, an exhilarating if somewhat moist exhibition of robust play was the result. The School pack was again outweighed by their opponents, but they were faster in the loose work and used better judgment in giving their backs a chance when opportunity served. The first ten minutes of the game gave the home side a commanding lead of 14 points, but then Hymers seemed to find their game, and the XV had to work exceedingly hard for the further 13 points they scored. The School backs handled the ball well, considering the adverse conditions, and the first try by Morrissey was the result of a clever bit of work on their part. McGhee was over the line again immediately after the kick-off and further tries were quickly added by Morrissey and Gerrard. Towards half-time, Simpson and McGhee scored again and the score stood at 24 to nil at the interval. In the second half Hymers put up a stouter defence. The game controlled entirely by the forwards now bore down on one line, now on the other. Simpson made one good run and failed by inches to ground the ball over the line. For several minutes scrummaging occurred right over the home line, and it looked as though our defence which had not been broken for two

## Rugby Football

seasons must at last give way, but the splendid determination of the forwards and the quick spotting of the backs saved the situation, and the ball was gradually worked down the field to our opponents' twenty-five, when McGhee, breaking away with the ball from a loose scrum, dribbled down the touch line and scored far out on the right. This was the only score in the second half and shortly afterwards the whistle went for no-side, and the XV won a hard fought game by 3 goals 4 tries (27 points) to nil.

The XV. *Forwards*, T. McGhee (Capt.), V. J. Cravos, M. Smith, Hon. M. Scott, J. Foley, F. de Guingand, W. Hodge, C. Porri; *Halves*, J. R. Crawford, B. J. B. Gerrard; *Threes*, J. Morrissey, J. G. Simpson, J. FitzGerald, D. Rochford; *Back*, C. Unsworth.

### AMPLEFORTH V. ST PETER'S (YORK)

The third match of the season, that against St Peter's was played on the home ground in favourable weather conditions on November 17th. For the first quarter of an hour the game was confined to mid-field play though the home left wing had several opportunities of which better use should have been made. FitzGerald and Rochford are rather lacking in experience, the former has not learned the art of drawing his man before passing, and the latter fails to make the best use of his pace, his tendency being to look out for someone to pass to instead of making a bee-line for the corner flag. The ball was gradually worked down to the York 'twenty-five,' and Crawford passed out to Gerrard who cut through and though tackled by the back got in his pass to Simpson, who rounded the opposition and put the ball down under the posts for McGhee to convert. St Peter's returned to the attack, but Simpson relieved with a long kick into touch near the York 'twenty-five.' Several scrummages took place, and finally Simpson got the ball and ran right through his opponents and scored under the posts, a fine individual effort. McGhee again converted. No further score was added before half-time, when the home side led by 10 points to nil.

On resuming two tries were scored in the first five minutes, Crawford finishing off a clever run under the posts and

## The Ampleforth Journal

Gerrard running in from the half-way line staving off opposition with powerful handing off. McGhee added the goal points on both occasions. St Peter's worked the ball down with some well-judged kicks and their forwards looked dangerous on several occasions, but Crawford and Unsworth repeatedly held up their attacks by plucky saving. V. Cravos made a good run down the touch line, and the game settled down once more in St Peter's 'twenty-five,' and finally McGhee broke away from a loose scrum and dribbled over and scored a fine try far out, which he failed only by inches to convert. The home side kept up the attack, and Morrissey nearly ran in on two or three occasions. Good passing among the three gained ground and Rochford was brought down only a foot from the line. Scott led a forward rush for the line and from the line-out ensuing McGhee came away with the ball, evaded four or five opponents, and scored under the posts. The goal points were added. Throughout the game the Ampleforth scrum were pushed by their heavier opponents, and Crawford is to be commended for the way he managed to get the ball away under very difficult circumstances. It was a hard, fast game. The home side showed greater initiative and individual cleverness and the forwards worked with untiring energy to the last second. Score 5 goals 1 try (28 points) to nil.

The XV. *Forwards*, T. McGhee (Capt.), V. J. Cravos, E. D. Baines, Hon. M. Scott, J. Foley, F. de Guingand, W. Hodge, C. Perri; *Halves*, J. R. Crawford, B. J. D. Gerrard; *Three's*, J. Morrissey, J. G. Simpson, J. FitzGerald, D. Rochford; *Back*, C. Unsworth.

### SECOND XV.

#### AMPLEFORTH SECOND XV v. ST PETER'S SECOND XV

The game began rather scrappily, but as the teams settled down to their work a win for Ampleforth was definitely foreshadowed. Both packs played very hard but there was more cohesion and neater footwork in the Ampleforth scrum. Browne was considerably faster than his "opposite number," and played a sound and vigorous three-quarter game throughout. d'Ursel also showed excellent dash when he got a chance,

## The Beagles

and his tackling was very sound, but the ball rarely came to him. The halves also did their work well, but it was the forwards who won the game. Nearly all of them played to the last gasp, and several times when a try by St Peter's seemed certain, they took the ball at their feet to our opponents' twenty-five. One point that deserved criticism was the distressing tendency shown by the three-quarters to stand in a level line behind the scrum. This error quite neutralised their superior speed on several occasions, and many probable tries were lost through it. Still there is no doubt that as a whole the second XV gives a very good account of itself, and we shall hope for good results from them in a higher sphere next year.

The final score of 28 points to 6 would have been much higher if the tries between the posts had been converted.

*The Second XV.*—E. F. Davies; R. T. Browne, C. H. Robinson, L. Knobbes, H. d'Ursel; L. E. Lancaster, S. C. Cravos; J. F. Leese, H. W. Greenwood, H. Barton, G. L. Ryan, L. Spiller, R. G. McArdle, P. E. Gibbons, T. O'Shaughnessy.

## THE BEAGLES

WE have been hampered throughout the term by poor scent, and during long periods we were treated very harshly by the weather. We were drenched through every hunt in October, and only twice in the term were we favoured by anything that might be called a 'burning' scent. However we have had several kills, and some of the runs tested the endurance of hounds and Field to the utmost. The pack has distinctly improved in appearance and hunting qualities: they run together well and cast in good style.

The opening meet on October 3rd at Tom Smith's Cross was disappointing: we were two hours in finding and hounds were beaten after a run of twenty minutes, when rain compelled us to call off. On October 8th the Master whipped the Sixth Form out of bed, long before the monks had thought of rising, and hounds met in the Bounds just after 5 a.m. After a run

## The Ampleforth Journal

of seventy minutes the pack accounted for a hare in the Black Plantation. The Sixth Form, after being duly 'blooded,' made an impressive entry into the Refectory and breakfasted with a consciousness of their prestige.

The following Wednesday we met at Nelson Gates, and killed a hare within five minutes. In attempting to clear a hedge she encountered a skirting hound and doubled back into the pack, who promptly rolled her over. Another was put up, but after a good run we lost her in Ness Wood, and had to call off through rain.

On All Saints we met at Kirbymoorside and were escorted by large crowds to Wythes Farm. We found by the River Dove, and it was soon evident that scent was excellent. Swinging round by the brickworks, the hare went along the railway track towards the station for a considerable way. Then, making Broats Farm, she took to the Ings road, along which Soldier and Guilty pressed her for quite half a mile. Unfortunately some of the Field, running too closely behind, pressed the pack over the point where the hare had turned out, and the first check occurred after an hour's hard run. However a View-Holloo soon enabled the huntsman to lay hounds on the line again. Headed by Linnet they gallantly ignored two new hares, and on reaching the grass-land we learnt that the hare had tumbled into a ditch, and was all but beaten by the pace. Two fields further on, hounds came up to view, and Majesty pulled her down near Black Barn, after a run of one hour and twenty minutes. A second hare was nearly accounted for, but the Master had to call off to enable hounds to catch their van at the station.

Another hunt which deserves description was that at Priest's Barn on November 21st. Again scent was good, but the pack were called upon to work over a very difficult country. We put up a hare in Drakedale Gill, and she backed at once down the hill towards Westwood Whins. Doubling up again she crossed the High Bank road and made across Painter Rigg towards the Roman Camp, but, finding the ground very water-logged, she turned left-handed across the Goremire road by Double Dikes. Up to this point hounds had kept on good terms with her and were singing to the line in fine

## The Beagles

style, but the next two miles were to be over very wild and broken ground, and a series of problems had to be met. Candour now went head of the pack and put them right repeatedly when it looked as though they were run out of scent. After entering Towdale Hag the hare took to Sproxton Moor Plantation, now a wilderness of fallen trees, and for quite twenty minutes she led hounds up and down, over and under, the rows of tree-trunks and brushwood. Finally she gained the saw-mill, but, disliking the appearance of some German prisoners working there, she made across the road on to Knavesmire. Just south of the Roman Camp, when the pack were inches behind her, she failed to clear a high wall and fell back into the midst of them, but, by a miraculous swerve, she got away again, though she was now clearly beaten. In the next field Gambler killed after running an hour and a quarter.

Hunting during December was distinctly poor: gales and frosts make up the record of our meets.

A special word of praise is due to the Master (L. B. Lancaster) for the able way in which he has controlled his Field. He kept his hounds and his officials unhampered by too-eager followers, and has inspired those behind him with his own keenness. The Hunt rule, which prescribes that he shall arrange for an annual Hunt Dinner, he respected in a manner which his successors will find it difficult to emulate.

We take this opportunity of expressing our sincere thanks to Mr John Lancaster and Mrs Cullinan (the founders of our hunt) for their subscriptions of £10 and £5 respectively. We are also indebted to Mr Howard-Vyse for a third draft of hounds, and to the Master of the Widford Beagles (Capt. J. Pawle) for two couples from his pack. Lastly, Mr Stephen Cravos bore the expense of having the kennel kitchen fitted with new cooking apparatus, and we tender our thanks to him.



## OLD BOYS

CONGRATULATIONS to Captain Philip Townley Millers, Lancashire Fusiliers, who was married on October 21st to Miss Mary Winifride Rigby, only daughter of Mr and Mrs J. W. Rigby, Alexandra Park, Manchester.

\* \* \*

We have received the following items of news of "old boys" at Woolwich and Sandhurst. C. R. Simpson won the middle weight boxing competition at Woolwich and boxed for Woolwich against Sandhurst, and though he was ultimately vanquished, was considered to have put up the best fight of his team. He has been made a sergeant. J. M. H. Gerrard has played at Rugger for Woolwich as scrum half. C. Knowles, who is also a sergeant, got his 'Rugger Blue' for Sandhurst, and scored three out of five tries in the match with Woolwich. R. G. Emery, W. H. Barry and V. J. Bradley are all in their company's 'Rugger' team.

\* \* \*

R. P. St. L. LISTON, who has been studying medicine at Edinburgh University, has been a regular player in his old place at three-quarters in the University team.

\* \* \*

We ask our readers' prayers for the Rev. Father Cuthbert Hooker, C.F. (1851-52), who died in September at Sutton. Also for Harrison Edward Keane (1881-1887), who died on April 30th at Montana, U.S.A.

\* \* \*

Our readers will be sorry to hear of the death of Francis Jerome Lambert, father of Dom Sebastian Lambert. He came to Ampleforth in 1866, and left in 1871. Throughout his life he has been intimately associated with his Alma Mater, and on more than one occasion he has been a generous benefactor. The striking manifestations of esteem which his death evoked in Norwich are a proof of his sterling worth. Canon

## Old Boys

Drake at his funeral, spoke of him in terms of unstinted praise. "Every right minded man would thank God for the life and example of Francis Jerome Lambert. There in the church he loved so well they missed him most of all, for there he was foremost in every good work for the Church, for the parish, and for the schools. He was generous and open-hearted, ever ready to extend a helping hand to all in distress." R.I.P. We offer to Dom Sebastian and all his relatives our sincerest sympathy.

## PREPARATORY SCHOOL

THE following boys joined the School in September last:  
 G. Bond, G. J. Emery, W. V. Haldy, E. W. Fattorini, T. G. Fishwick, P. Ruddin, O. W. Ainscough, G. W. A. Nevill, H. Y. Anderson, R. W. Fairfax-Cholmeley, J. S. B. Austin.

\* \* \*

THE term has been a quiet one, containing few memorable events to be put on record. Though the weather did not make it an "indoors" term to more than the usual extent, the advocacy of chess by one or two enthusiasts lit a fire that is still burning with remarkable ardour. Tournaments were arranged for prizes offered by Dom Leo Hayes, and fought out with determination, H. Grisewood winning among the seniors and Rooke Ley among the juniors. Out of doors football, "scouting" and paperchases have been predominant. The football has been much improved by its transference to a part of the cricket-field. In the first of the two paperchases the hares were run down, or rather tumbled upon by eager hounds down a steep slope covered with trailing blackberry withies, much to the detriment of bare knees. The rest of the field soon came up; the blackberries were then just at their best—*quid plura*? The second run was distinguished by the laying of a false trail on the edge of Prior Rigg Wood, which baffled the hounds entirely.

\* \* \*

THE Troop of Scouts has despatched its first supply of recruits to the O.T.C. on "the other side," and good reports have been heard of them. The Troop itself is now getting into its swing. During the term fifteen have succeeded in passing the tests required of a "Second Class" Scout; these, with one from the previous term, make up exactly half the Troop. For this credit is due mainly to the energy and keenness of the patrol-leaders—R. H. Lawson, Sitwell, T. Hardwick-Rittner and Rochford—as well as to the willingness and hard work of the rest. By way of war-work the Troop collected

## Preparatory School

the chestnuts on the estate in response to the Government appeal; some useful lessons in steadiness and discipline were learnt, and some grain set free for its normal use.

\* \* \*

YET another Debating Society! There can be few parts of the county with as many to the acre as we have here. The first meeting of this upstart was occupied with the question of food-rations, and revealed among the members impeccable orthodoxy—in theory, at any rate. The House met again to decide the fate of Woman Suffrage: there had been some difficulty in finding even one supporter of the motion when it was in prospect; but apparently a *volte-face* took place during the debate, and our new voters were welcomed by an eight-to-one majority.

\* \* \*

THE decorating of our walls has been considerably forwarded by Father Abbot's generous gift of five "Medici" prints from the old Italian Masters. Our best thanks are due also to Dom Anselm Parker for repeated gifts to the School Library.

\* \* \*

FINALLY it should be recorded that the Captaincy of the School is now held by F. M. Sitwell, with R. H. Lawson as Vice-captain.

\* \* \*

AT the reading of the order at the end of term, Father Prior presided. The following boys were first in their forms:

Lower Third Form . . . . .	H. GRISEWOOD
Second Form . . . . .	A. B. C. GIBSON
First Form . . . . .	G. J. EMERY
Preparatory Form . . . . .	H. Y. ANDERSON

\* \* \*

Those who braved the elements to attend the break-up performance at the Preparatory School were rewarded by a very enjoyable entertainment. The reading of the order of the classes by Fr Prior was interspersed with recitations and music, in which those concerned acquitted themselves with great credit. We could not repress an apprehensive thrill at

## The Ampleforth Journal

the voraciousness of G. T. Grisewood as the Spider, and several of the pianists showed good promise, notably Rochford and Emery. But our fancy was chiefly captured by the folk-songs sung by entire classes. The charming examples chosen by Dom Felix, who we understand is responsible for the singing at the Preparatory School, were sung with evident zest and clean phrasing. We hope to be privileged to attend more of these gatherings.

\* \* \*

Two carols were sung by the whole school, and some old English songs by the separate forms. Pianoforte pieces were played by F. M. Siewell, J. B. Massey, T. Rochford, G. J. Emery and G. T. Grisewood; and recitations were given by D. E. Walker, T. Hardwick-Rittner, A. B. C. Gibson, T. O'C. Robinson, J. H. Alleyn, G. J. Emery and G. T. Grisewood.

# THE AMPLEFORTH SOCIETY

FOUNDED JULY 14, 1875.

Under the Patronage of St. Benedict and St. Lawrence.

President: THE ABBOT OF AMPLEFORTH.

## OBJECTS

1. To unite past students and friends of St. Lawrence's in furthering the interests of the College.
2. By meeting every year at the College to keep alive amongst the past students a spirit of affection for their Alma Mater and of goodwill towards each other.
3. To stimulate a spirit of emulation amongst the students by annually providing certain prizes for their competition.

Five Masses are said annually for living and dead Members, and a special "Requiem" for each Member at death.

The Annual Subscription of Members of the Society is 10s., payable in advance, but in the case of boys whose written application to join the Society is received by the Secretary within six months of their leaving the College, the annual subscription for the first three years shall be 5s.

Life Membership, £10; or after 10 years of subscriptions, £5. Priests become Life Members when their total subscriptions reach £10.

For further particulars and forms of application apply to the Hon. Sec., JOHN M. TUCKER, Solicitor, 23, 24 Eldon Street, London, E.C.

---

## THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

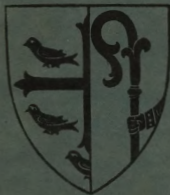
THREE issues of the JOURNAL are published each year, in July, January, and May. The Annual Subscription, 5s., including postage, should be paid in advance at the commencement of each year. Single copies of past or current issues may be obtained for 2s. An extra charge is necessary for Vol. I, this being out of print.

The Title-page and Index of any volume will be forwarded gratis on application to—

THE SECRETARY,  
Ampleforth Abbey, Malton, Yorks.

THE  
AMPLEFORTH  
JOURNAL

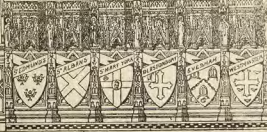
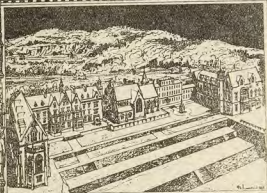
*The May Number*  
1918



*Vol. xxiii | Price 2s.; Yearly Subscription 6s. [Part iii*

# THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

FLOREAT COLLEGIUM SANCTI LAURENTII

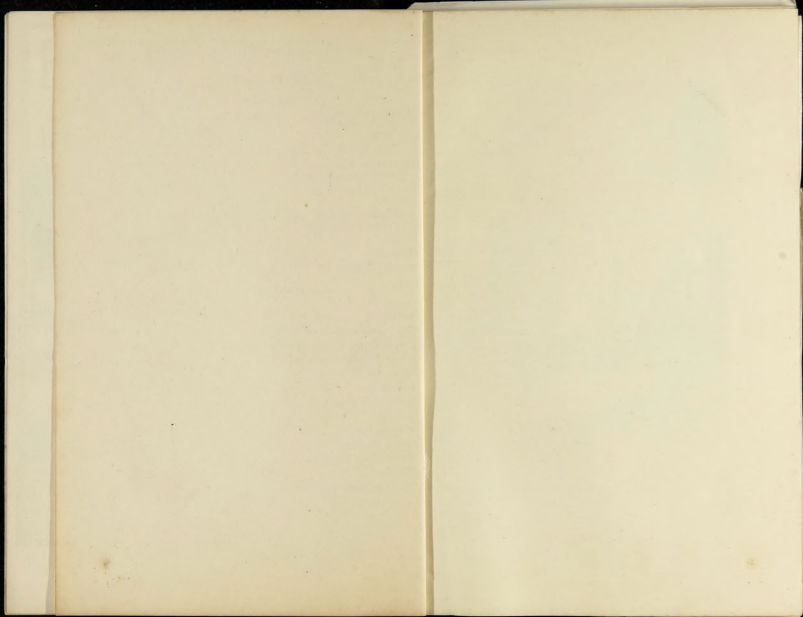




CONTENTS

PART I

223	WETHERAL, PRIORITY
	Dom Sigebert Cody
235	THE DAWN
	Dom Benedict McLaughlin
239	THE BELFRY SPECTRE
	Abbot Cummins, O.S.B.
243	THE NEW HERODOTUS
	J.F.L.
249	A NOTE ON THE CONVERSION OF W. C. HUTCHINSON
	Abbot Burgis, O.S.B.
254	NOTES
258	OBITUARY
263	NOTICES OF BOOKS
PART II.	
271	SCHOOL NOTES
	AMPLEFORTH AND THE WAR
276	THE AMPLEFORTH WAR MEMORIAL
302	SENIOR LITERARY AND DEBATING SOCIETY
305	JUNIOR DEBATING SOCIETY
307	SCIENTIFIC CLUB
309	SCHOOL SOCIETIES
310	MONTHLY SPEECHES
315	LECTURES
316	OFFICERS TRAINING CORPS
319	KRUGER FOOTBALL
320	THE BRACLES
323	OLD BOYS
325	THE PREPARATORY SCHOOL





To face page 223

WETHERAL PRIORY

THE village of Wetheral, or Wadherall, stands on the left bank of the river Eden, four miles east of Carlisle. Its church, an ancient foundation, dates back beyond the Norman Conquest; but neither time nor restoration has obliterated the Catholic purpose for which it was built. Within there still remains the battered recumbent effigy of Richard Salkeld of Corby, who died in 1503, and of his wife Jane Vaux, carrying the legend:

I pray you all that this do see,  
Pray for their souls in Charitie.

Then on the north side of the chancel stands the chantry of the Howard family, railed off from the rest of the building. On the south outer side may still be read in lettering cut into the stone over a window: "Orate pro anima Willielmi Thornton Abbatis." He had been Prior of Wetheral and became Abbot of St Mary's, York, apparently the last. Over a doorway close by is another inscription: "Orate pro anima Richardi Wedderhall," who was Prior from 1534 to 1535.

From this the reader will infer that the church belonged to a monastic foundation. That is so; for not many yards away in an adjoining field stands all that is left of Wetheral Priory. The gateway is still intact, and now leads into a farm whose walls suggest what has become of the rest of the old hallowed building. Not very long ago a large portion of the priory church remained, but its stones were removed to Carlisle by order of the legal owners, the Cathedral Dean and Chapter. Hutchinson, the local historian, writing in 1794, says that Mr Howard, "the late benefactor of Corby," offered a sufficient compensation if they would suffer the ruins to stand.

The story of this priory, of its rise, of its decline, of its fall and recovery, should interest Benedictines in general and Amplefordians in particular, because the sons of

## The Ampleforth Journal

St Benedict have never abandoned this district, and because the boundaries of Warwick Bridge Mission, now served by Laurentian Fathers, include the site and property given to the monks to be theirs for ever. Moreover the priory was founded as a dependency of St Mary's, York, the nomination to which titular abbacy rests with the Ampleforth Community. Fortunately the Register of the Chartularies of Wetheral still exists. It was printed and published in book form in 1897 by J. E. Prescott, D.D., Canon and Archdeacon of Carlisle, and to this the present writer is indebted.

The volume takes us back eight hundred years when Cumberland was for the most part the British territory of Strathclyde. Picts and Scots, Angles, Danes and Norsemen had harried it by turns, never subduing the old Celtic race, but settling down side by side with it and with each other, as the place-names of the county indicate to this day. The Roman had dwelt there, had built his wall, fortified his camp, made or remade the roads, and had gone, leaving imperishable impress. *Caer-luel* was there before him; it was there after him. Cumbria remained the land of the Cymry. Though Eadmund, King of the Angles, had ravaged it in the tenth century, it was not then incorporated in England, but rather belonged to Scottish kings, who held it in fief of the English crown. At the Conquest, that is, in 1072, William I came north and obliged Malcolm Ceanmor to do homage as his vassal; but this did not prevent the Scottish king from laying waste the country whenever he could. Not till twenty years afterwards were some peace and order evolved by William Rufus. It was he who pushed the north-western boundary of his kingdom to the Solway Firth, and rebuilt the citadel of Carlisle that had lain waste for two hundred years since the Danish invasions. Rufus gave the lordship of the district to one of his Norman barons, by name Ranulf Meschin. The inhabitants seem to have acquiesced in what proved to be a final change. What else could they have done? They were but few. They were scattered. They were poor. The soil was uncultivated, covered with scrub, morass and forest. No one chieftain of any of the tribes was strong enough to assert his power over the rest. They wisely agreed

## Wetheral Priory

to sink their differences and accept the Norman sovereignty. Thus Cumberland became English soil, not by being carved out of England as a shire, to wit a piece, "scire," and made into a county, but following the lines already existing the "power" or "honor" of Carlisle, given to Ranulph. When the diocese of Carlisle was shortly afterwards founded it included almost the same area.

There was still the menace from the north. The primitive section of the Gaels—the Goidels, as Ferguson calls them in his history—who long ago had peopled Scotland, Ireland and the Isle of Man, were not likely to accept the situation as tamely as their southern kinsmen over the border. To guard against this peril, in addition to fortifying Carlisle and Penrith, Ranulph built a castle at Appleby up the valley of the Eden, thus commanding roads along which the Scots had often come. Then, thirty miles northward on the bank of the same river where the valley opens out, and close to the "Via Regia quae vocatur Hee Strette," leading from Carlisle to Appleby, he founded the monastery of Wetheral for a prior and twelve monks. A monastery and a castle! the two went often hand in hand in the Norman process of consolidation—war to the enemy without, peace to the people within! It meant the union of religion with State policy, of piety with worldly wisdom of faith with loyalty; a contract fruitful in good results so long as its terms were mutually observed.

In the first of the Wetheral Charters the donor makes known to all and sundry that his foundation is a free gift ("elemosina") to Stephen Abbot of York, and to the Abbey "Sanctæ Mariæ," in perpetual possession, for the good of the soul of William his king, for the souls of his father and mother and brother, and of Lucy his wife, as also for the souls of all the faithful departed. In a second charter he declares that his gift is to God and Our Lady and to St Constantine. The gift here referred to was a *fish-pool* and a mill on the opposite or Chorkeby (now Corby) side of the river; and he adds a clause forbidding the Lord of Chorkeby, or any one else to interfere with the rights thus made over to the "monks there serving God." St Constantine was the local patron. A

## The Ampleforth Journal

king of the Britons in the sixth century he became a missionary amongst them under St Kentigern, and on his death was venerated as a martyr. Three square caves, cut out of the solid rock on the steep bank of the river, are pointed out as the hermitage where he abode.

Evidently Ranulf was sincere. Evidently he wished it to be known that he was sincere; for to the two charters already mentioned he added yet a third, wherein he calls to witness "all those who profess the Catholic Faith" that his only wish is to serve and to secure the purposes of religion.

It may have been otherwise with Rufus. Though he re-founded and endowed St Mary's Abbey at York, we hardly conceive him as anxious about a religious house for religion's sake, and not rather as an outpost for the tranquilising and safeguarding his kingdom, as a support to the defences of his castle. History does not credit him with much piety, nor with many virtues. He was not slow in exploiting vacant sees and abbacies for his own benefit. Was, then, the Wetheral foundation only Ranulf's idea, or, reading between the lines of the register, was it not rather the king's suggestion to him as compensation for the grant of the "manor"? Why, moreover, was the house to be not independent but a cell to York, unless as a compliment to the king's foundation there? Ranulf had no interest in York. His place was Chester, of which he became Earl, and he would naturally have wished to keep to himself the patronage of a foundation which he had started. But to Rufus York was everything. It was a northern capital. All roads converged there. It would never do if its influence were cut off from the west, and a rival, perhaps, allowed to develop. So a curious thing soon happened, Ranulf, like Hood's grenadier, was too tall—the king cut him down. He made Ranulf give up his rights to the manor of Carlisle, and himself took Wetheral under his wing. Rufus, however, soon died (A.D. 1100), and his brother Henry succeeded to his kingdom and his policy. One of his first acts was to issue a charter, whereby, in an ingenious way, he lays his hand upon the priory. There is such a thing as strangling by kindness. He concedes and confirms the gift of Wetheral to the monks, adding thereto (1) The Chapelry of Warthwick

## Wetheral Priory

(now Warwick, the village by the warth or ford over the Eden); (2) a right of way in the forest known as Inglewood—"ad porcos," i.e. presumably for the breeding and feeding of swine.

So great an accession of wealth paved the way to the temporal prosperity of the priory, but at the same time brought it under that system of Crown patronage over monastic possessions, which in the end proved their ruin. Better for the monks could they have refused or thrown off the honour and yoke of being "king's men," trusting solely to their own labours in their own sphere! What a king had given, a king might take away.

During the reigns of Henry II, Richard, and John, the priory flourished, but became more and more a house of call for royalty and a lodging for royal retainers. As time went on the charters tell of further grants of lands, privileges and exemptions, involving the monks more deeply in the duties of landlords and in suits at law. Still this shows that they were popular, and that their services were appreciated in those rough and troublesome times. They answered to the call for religion and hospitality as well as for education, agriculture, and medicine, when these latter were but in rude condition and hard, otherwise, to obtain; and thus they filled up a daily round of useful labour of which the benefits have come down to posterity. If they were not voluminous writers, that was not their call. There must, however, have been eminent and learned men amongst them, because of the thirty-eight priors, whose names are recorded in the register, six were elected to be Abbots of York, and one to be Prior of Durham. It is interesting, by the way, to find on the list of priors one John de Gilling, 1303, and one Robert Eysngwolde, 1490.

That Wetheral should have flourished is no wonder when one remembers that it was the first religious house founded in the district. St Bede mentions the monastery of Dacre and others that did not survive till Norman times. A little later came St Boga's, or St Bede's—but that was at a distance, near Whitehaven. Dom Gilbert Dolan says that its last prior, Dom Allanby, retired on its suppression to Whitehaven,

## The Ampleforth Journal

and that the present Catholic schools there in Quay Street are built on the site of his house. When, however, other monasteries arose close by, such as the Augustinians in Carlisle, the Cistercians at Calder and Holm Coltram, the material prospects of Wetheral began, after a while, to wane. Donations became fewer, being diverted into other channels, till at last with the coming of the friars they ceased altogether. Lanercost was only eight miles away, and the registers show how soon the two communities began to quarrel ancient boundaries, rights and patronage. The Bishop, too, seems to have given the Wetheral monks some trouble. Among instances given is that of Robert de Chauncey who claimed the custody of the priory during a vacancy of the priorship. The case was contested, and though the monks came off victorious, they were obliged to pay the bishop, as a solatium, the sum of two and a half marks annual pension. The bishop, however, does not seem to have been altogether harsh; from another document we learn how he excommunicated certain "sons of iniquity" for destroying the monks' fishpool and cutting off the supply of water to their mill. The question of the fishing rights seem to have been a troublesome one all along, not to be wondered at considering the splendid salmon that abound in the river.

Then there are on record the minutes of the transactions with regard to the chapel at Corby. This was a domestic oratory which exists to the present day. It was served by the Wetheral monks; and thus the connection of the Benedictines with Corby Castle goes back to a date between 1161 and 1184, i.e. during the reign of Abbot Clement of York. This Abbot notifies to the Archdeacon of Carlisle that, with the consent of his brethren, he has granted, within the discretion of the Prior of Wetheral, to the chapel that William, son of Odard, has built in his domain (curtum) of Corby, the celebration of Mass twice in the week, to wit on Sundays (except Palm Sunday) and on Fridays. This is to be for the convenience of William and his wife and family and domestics, and also of any guests who may be staying with them. The mother church, however, must not suffer. The parishioners must go to Wetheral with their offerings and obligations (beneficia).

## Wetheral Priory

Only the appointed chaplain or monk of Wetheral may say Mass at the chapel, and the prior must keep the key. On the festival days of Christmas, Purification, Easter, Pentecost, and Assumption, the said family must attend the church at Wetheral, with their offerings. If hindered from crossing the ferry by bad weather, they have to send the prior thirteen pence (denarios) at least. Should the priest from the same cause, be hindered from coming on any of the aforesaid days, William shall have no cause to complain. The prior himself shall celebrate Mass there on the Feast of St James. This agreement was sworn to, "tactis sacramentis," by the parties on either side, and sealed.

There are many other notices in the register no less interesting, which help us to picture the priory as it was, and to re-people its ruins. There was an altar in the priory church dedicated to Our Lady, and another to the Holy Trinity, and numerous gifts were made for lights to burn before them. John de Wederhal, for instance, gave land for one wax light of eight pounds weight. Roger de Bello Sancto gave land to find a vestment and a light. Alan de Langewayt gave all his property in Warthwic for a similar purpose. Walter, the porter, and Anselm of Newby made grants to secure the right of sepulture.

As lords of the manor the monks had frequent business with their tenants or "freemen." With a certain John, for example, they had some difficulty, and he was summoned before them, the result being a payment by him of eight shillings per annum. Moreover, John and his heirs also were bound to render certain services, to carry the corn, to plough one day in autumn, to fetch wood for repairs and bring his own corn to be ground at the monks' mill. In return he was allowed the privilege of pasture on the fallows and stables. Many of the tenant lands were granted absolutely to the priory from time to time, as the records show, while others were held at curious nominal rents, such as an annual pair of white gloves, or a rose on June the 24th, or a pound of cumin at Carlisle Fair.

By the beginning of the fourteenth century the community had got into debt,—to the amount of two thousand gold



## The Ampleforth Journal

florins—perhaps due to the continual Border warfare. Towards repaying this sum they borrowed one hundred "marcs" from some Florentine merchants, only involving themselves the more, for as they could not meet the first liability, neither could they meet the second. The merchants unable to get back their money must have appealed to Rome, for a Papal letter exists of 1313 putting the Prior Robert under excommunication and the convent under interdict if they failed to meet this expense. Robert evaded the consequences by resigning; but the judgement still lay on his successor, Gilbert de Bothill, with an additional one hundred "marcs" for interest and expenses. How it all ended does not appear, but it must have been a serious blow to the prosperity and prestige of the priory.

The picture of Wetheral in olden times would not be complete without mention of the privilege of "sanctuary" that was attached to it, as to many other monastic foundations. Due credit has seldom been accorded in modern times to this merciful institution. In the midst of the general odium that prejudice and lack of information have attached to the memory of the monks, this has been called a superstition. It was nothing of the kind. Legal justice was in those days slow of foot in Cumberland as elsewhere. Its place was usurped by every rough man who thought himself wronged, but could summon his friends in place of a jury, to assist him in his revenge. Taking refuge in "sanctuary" allowed time at least for calm inquiry, and for passion to cool down. The refugee had to give notice by ringing a bell, and then to swear before the bailiffs that he would meantime behave himself well. Should he break his oath, he lost the right of protection. It was a plea for mercy in a merciless age, and had its sanction from religion. Hence the limits of sanctuary liberty were marked out by our Saviour's cross. At Wetheral there were six of these crosses. Their positions were assigned by charter. Unfortunately the site of only one can now be identified. They were known as the "grith stones," and the men who had found the "grith" or "peace," of Wetheral were called "grith men," of whom many had good reason for blessing the monks. In the time of Edward III these men

## Wetheral Priory

were offered the royal "pardon" if they would go out and fight against the Scots.

One or two other facts may be quoted from the register before we come to the final suppression, and they serve to show how kings exercised their rights over the priory and interfered in its affairs. Pope Clement V had for some reason appointed Robert Gyseburgh as prior, to the exclusion of John Thorpe, nominated by the Abbot of St Mary's. The king sent down a writ to the Bishop of Carlisle commanding him to see that no attention should be paid to the Papal mandate till the case had been debated and determined in the royal court.

Secondly, there is the summons of Edward I, "Quo warranto," whereby the monks were required to show on what right or title they held possession of their house and lands. They proved their case so clearly that the king could proceed no further.

The third is the record of two visits paid to Wetheral by Edward III when Prince of Wales, accompanied by his "fescien." The prior, it is stated, conducted himself so as to make His Highness most gracious to him.

Events like these were preparing the way for the final assertion of an unscrupulous king's claim and his demand for surrender. When that came the monks, too, were prepared to acquiesce—at least they were so at Wetheral. The words in the deed of surrender are: "excellentissimo ac invictissimo Principi et Domino nostro Henrico octavo," signed by the prior, Radulph Hartley, and three of the monks, viz. John Clyston, Thomas Hartleye and John Gaille. These were probably all, except servants, who were living in the monastery at the time. Hartley was rewarded for his subservience with a pension for his life. How long he survived is not known, but he still drew his pension of £12 in 1555, i.e. seventeen years afterwards in the reign of Queen Mary. It seems probable that he became vicar of the parish church, for under the seal of the Court of Augmentations he was entitled to a life interest in the rectory of Wetheral and of Warwick, as also to the tithes of two chapels. The value of these was £26 13s. 4d. He would likely follow the example

## The Ampleforth Journal

of his neighbours. The last Abbot of Holm Cultrum became the parish parson, and the last prior of the Augustinians at Carlisle became first Dean of the Protestant Chapter.

The monastery was converted into farm buildings, all except the noble old gateway tower. That still remains a monument from the dead past—calm and unchanged, as if to remind us of the promise: "A remnant shall be saved." For three hundred and eighty years it has looked on at the hard struggle of the Church, not for life only but for liberty as well; it has witnessed her freedom won in the Act of Emancipation and the re-establishment of the Hierarchy. It has seen her rise again and cast off those bonds and fetters—the grave cloths of Caesarism—which still fetter her rival as by law established. It has hailed the recovery of the faith in West Cumberland, and the return of the monks after their dispersion.

Doubtless some priests, religious and others, stayed on in hiding during Elizabeth's reign, of whom there is no record. It was not till 1607, when Lord William Howard had restored Naworth, that we hear of a secular priest, Nicholas Roscarrock of Cornwall, coming to reside there. He lived on till 1633, occupying his leisure in compiling quaint *Lives of the English Saints*, which still exist in manuscript in Cambridge University Library. At this period there was but one Benedictine in Cumberland, Fr John Worsley (or Byfleet), a Gregorian who may have succeeded Roscarrock at Naworth. One of the chaplains there was Fr Thomas Hungate, o.s.b., who died in 1657. The Salkelds, of whom mention has been made, must have remained true to the faith, for Dom George Bernard Salkeld, mentioned in Snow's *Necrology*, was born in Cumberland, dying in 1658. He worked in the north province and doubtless visited his homeland even if he did not dwell there. Fr Francis Rich, professed at St Gregory's in 1602, was certainly much in Cumberland. He died in 1740. From a deposition made in 1716 before the Commissioners by Thomas Fletcher, an apostate, it appears that Dom Edward Sherbourne was then living in Corby. The deponent states that he "knows him for a reputed priest, holding some great office

## Wetheral Priory

or dignity in the Church of Rome, and is concerned in the revenues of Benedictine Colleges at Douai and Paris." He came on the mission in 1713 and died in 1740. At the same time the said Fletcher also deposes to a "Thomas Roydon, inhabiting a tenement called Lewhouse in the parish of Wetheral, and that the said tenement was his own on trust for the support of two priests officiating in the northern parts, viz., himself and one Bates or Lodge." These may have been Benedictines whose traces we have lost through the confusion of the many aliases which they were compelled to adopt. Certain it is that a George Anselm Carter, who is mentioned along with them, was a Benedictine. He belonged to Castleriggs in the Wetheral neighbourhood. From the same source also we learn that "Thomas Witham of Workington and Thomas Warwick of Warwick Hall (by Warwick Bridge) are Popish priests of the Benedictine Order, and that these priests' know of lands settled to superstitious uses, particularly an annuity settled by the Lady Radcliffe at Whenby in Yorkshire," though originally intended for a priest residing in Cumberland. The priest at Whenby was Dom John Potts, of whom an interesting account was published from his diary in the *Dublin Review*. From the year 1720 there was a regular succession of priests at Corby Castle. Fr Placid Howard between 1720 and 1735, Fr Maurus Buckley for a short time. Then came a secular priest, a Fr Thomas Welch, 1732-1764; Next Fr Benedict Bolas, o.s.b., who seems to have resided at Warwick Hall for a year, and, after him for another year, Dom Philip Jefferson. Dom Anselm Kaye built the old chapel and presbytery in 1774 at Warwick Bridge. He and his successor, Dom Anselm Bolas, lie buried in the old Warwick church cemetery. Dom Bernard Ryding, buried at Ampleforth, carries on the history of the mission to 1834, and Dom Vincent Dale to 1838, bringing us to the dawn of modern times. Dom Wilfrid Ryan, incumbent for forty years is still remembered. It was he who, mainly through the generosity of the Howards, built the present Gothic church from designs by Pugin. Fr Stanilaus Giles succeeded him in 1877 and died in 1894.

Thus gradually have the monks come back to their own,

## The Ampleforth Journal

though Warwick Bridge is not a "priory," nor do the house and church stand on the old Wetheral ground. Perhaps the title might be revived!

"Succisa virescit." There are now, in all, twelve Benedictines in Cumberland, the precise number for which Ralph de Meschia made his foundation at Wetheral.

J.S.C.

## THE DAWN

I saw from pole to pole the archèd dawn  
Glide round the earth, rippling her broken light ;  
Drenching with pearly white the valley lawn  
And splashing splendours on the mountain height.

Lo, since the new-born earth was strongly flung  
From off the sun to tend his kingly march  
At distance due in bonds ethereal slung,  
This one same dawn hath girt her like an arch :

An arch of rainbow splendours, ages old,  
Wherethrough the wheeling world doth ceaseless glide  
Freshening her life, as nymphs their locks of gold  
Freshen swift gliding through the cool green tide.

No new dawn this ; but the one primal burst  
Of glory that broke through the tossing wild  
Of chaos, when the sun regarded first  
With radiant eye his dark-begotten child.

His light lies on her, steadfast and the same,  
To build her life, to foster and repair ;  
A gaze of glory from his life of flame  
Streaming upon the earth to make her fair.

So lies the love of God upon our souls,  
The selfsame brooding Love, who cannot change.  
Yet to us things of change, each day unrolls  
New tendernesses and love-tokens strange.

As in full ocean moves the flooding light  
Where is the stillness of the central day ;  
But where it shatters on the shores of night,  
Its foam is dawn, and sunrise is its spray.

## The Ampleforth Journal

A tide of joy and beauty, no less deep  
Than from the zenith to the waking ground,  
Breaking upon a shore whose ample sweep  
Is no less than the world's majestic round.

A tide of joy, where, on the sudden verge  
Of nothingness, disbands the startled ray,  
And tossing in a glad tumultuous surge  
The loosened lovely colours dance and play.

And lovely colour waketh lovely song,  
The birds drink in the given joy and sing.  
Through spring lands and through summer lands along  
Moveth the multitudinous carolling.

Now, in the fleeing fringes of the night  
I saw a form of darkness, like a bird  
Of old sour wisdom, hastening to affright  
The waking woodlands with unhappy word,

Crying to birds and singing men, 'Be still ;  
'Ye are mocked with fiery shows that will not stay.  
'Dawn pales to day ere ye can drink your fill—  
'To the stale glare of the aged laborous day.'

And yet I saw, despite his croakèd words,  
From land to land the new-stirred joy had birth.  
For, all unheeding, sang the glorious birds,  
A myriad-throated chorus down the earth.

The foxes' cubs in frolic fierceness played ;  
The young lambs raced across the dewy sod ;  
The early hind with heart unspeaking prayed ;  
The whole glad world drank in the wine of God,

The wine of joy that is His crowning gift :  
Who gave the dawn, gives too the seeing eye,  
Gives too the thirsting heart that can uplift  
Joy-rapt to drink the splendour from on high.

## The Dawn

A Father's gift, from the eternal Good  
Whose work is rest, to us whose work is strife—  
To share with us His joy of fatherhood ;  
For joy is built on joy, as life on life.

Dawn wakes the joy of blackbird and of wren ;  
Glad children hearing sing with answering mirth ;  
The poets sing to see the joy of men ;  
And God takes joy in all the joy of earth.

O, soul of mine, that hast thy peace withstood,  
Come, share awhile the thinking of thy Lord.  
Look on His work with joy that it is good,  
And what He loves, love thou in glad accord.

J. B. McLAUGHLIN, O.S.B.

## THE BELFRY SPECTRE

ONE bright morning in the spring of 1895 I found myself cycling merrily along the Portsmouth road over the crest of Hindhead, and down the long slopes on the borders of Sussex and Hants. It was Easter Eve. I had escaped from town for a brief holiday, after a spell of hard work that added zest to the exhilaration of my first spring ride. Taking train for the first few miles I intended to push on to Southsea, but the unusual exercise and some stiff hills were already weakening my purpose when, as the afternoon wore on, I came in sight of a pretty town, nestling near a lake in the middle of the weald and backed by the abrupt slopes of the South Downs. Here at Piercefield I resolved to rest, and soon found comfortable lodgings at the "Dolphin." Strolling out into the town after a hearty meal I admired some old houses in the market-place, marvelled at the equestrian statue that presided there, and then made my way to the venerable church, whose squat tower I had already descried from the hills. My attention was caught as I passed through the gate by an old tombstone, weather-worn and defaced, standing just outside the graveyard wall; and I remember wondering why it should be outside the consecrated enclosure. It was leaning considerably through the ground sinking, and the soil seemed newly upturned as though the disturbance were recent. There was lettering on the stone and a date partly obliterated, sixteen hundred and something. The church was ancient, and interesting for some particularly fine Norman work. Though the sun had set, an evening glow still lighted up the chancel where two ladies were putting finishing touches to the altar decorations whilst the organist played over softly anthems for the morrow's feast. An Easter calm brooded over the hour and the place, as I sat down in great contentment behind a pillar to watch the ruddy light slowly fading from the rich mouldings of a glorious arch. The soothing music and the peaceful hour, the unusual exertion and a good meal, all tended to a reposeful feeling; but my next conscious sensation was to awaken in chilly discomfort, to find the

## The Belfry Spectre

place silent, dark and empty, and to realise that I was locked in for the night. One after another, I tried different doors and found them securely fastened; there was no chance of pulling bell-ropes for the tower door was also locked; the windows would not open, though low enough to see through and to show the unlikelihood of cries being heard at the distant cottages. I shouted, however, louder and louder, till the sound echoed menacing from the empty vaults, and the profanation seemed useless. Ashamed to break a window to escape I concluded to accept the unpleasant predicament and settled myself as comfortably as possible for the night. With hassock and cushions and some curtains as coverlet this was not difficult; and after a few minutes' tossing on the strange couch I fell again fast asleep.

When next I awoke it was with an uncanny feeling as though something stirred and had disturbed me. The moon hardly yet on the wane had risen whilst I slept and flooded the wide spaces with ghostly light, long, black shadows falling upon the floor relieved by splashes of brightness. After a while the clock struck and I counted the hour of midnight. Raising myself from the bench on which I lay I heard a sound of shuffling feet, and then dimly saw a man's form moving near the north door. Half dazed with sleep my first impression was that I had been missed at the hotel and traced to the church, and should speedily be released. I jumped up to attract attention, but the figure passing through the moonlit spaces looked forbidding and its appearance unfamiliar; the knee breeches, buckled shoes and long hair falling over the wide collar of a doublet suggested not so much a modern verger as some old Roundhead or a character from Shakespeare's comedies. When the moonbeams through the next window fell on the man's haggard and despairing face a cry was strangled in my throat. Madness and misery were depicted there; as I gazed I could feel my flesh creep, and a cold sweat breaking from my paralysed limbs. Was this a portent of unearthly evil, or only a nightmare that had me in its clutch? I held my breath as the figure passed unheeding, the shadow that hovered behind looming like some shapeless, malignant monster pushing him on. In the gloom of the piers of the

## The Ampleforth Journal

tower the phantom vanished, and I fell back on my cushions in the grip of mortal fear. How long I lay I know not—not very long, for a muffled noise roused me again as of scuffling or something falling in the belfry, and immediately the sound, dull but quite distinct, of a single stroke on the bell; and then high up in the rafters of the roof an echo that to my unstrung nerves sounded for all the world like a diabolical chuckle, I could lie still no longer. Leaping up I made my way to the tower, the door of which stood open now with a chill draught blowing down laden with tragedy and doom. I dared not mount the steps, neither dared I stay longer in the haunted place. Rushing to the nearest window, and climbing on a bench I broke the lower panes with a hassock, and reckless with fright forced myself through, and dropped a few feet to the ground. Once outside in the cool night air I ran, shrieking I suppose, until I fell trembling but safe into the friendly arms of the village constable whom my cries had attracted to the spot. If he took me at first for an escaping burglar my scared face and shaking limbs soon disabused him. "What on earth is the matter, sir?" "Oh," I gasped, "I've been locked in the church, and seen something—there's something horrible going on in the belfry." "Was it you rang the bell then that I heard?" "No, indeed," I answered, "I only wish I could have rung it long ago, and got out of that awful place."

My story must have been incoherent, though my fright was evident enough. He led me back to the inn where sympathetic human faces and potent restoratives gradually calmed my excited nerves. There was some talk at first, not from me, of returning to the church to explore, but it was decided to defer investigation till daylight. I went at length to my room, and as night passed on fell into a refreshing slumber.

A peal of joy bells at break of day and the cheerful sunbeams dancing on Easter morn made the night's phantoms as unreal as an evil dream; and in the church with its air of paschal peace and the devout people worshipping within the sacred walls it was hard to believe of what horrors it had so lately been the scene. But my nerves still tingled at the remembrance; and there was the broken window as evidence

## The Belfry Spectre

of my experience, not to mention some slight cuts on my hands and clothes. I owed an explanation of course to the vicar, upon whom I called after the service to offer apologies and reparation for the damaged window. He would not hear of the latter, and listened to my tale with more sympathy than I had expected. "I have heard some rumour of your adventure already, and the constable tells me of the tolling of the bell once after midnight. You've had a most unpleasant adventure; I hope you are none the worse for it." Leading me on to give a full account of what had happened, he questioned so closely about the dress and appearance of the apparition that I suspected he knew something more.

"Are there other stories of the church being haunted?" I enquired at last.

"Well, no! not exactly; nothing more than the usual tales that grow up about these old places. And yet I think I can throw some light upon the case."

"I wish you could," I replied. "I would give a good deal for a satisfactory explanation."

"Something of an antiquary myself," the vicar went on, "I have been looking lately through the parish registers, and there's an entry there that you shall see. I think it must have some bearing on last night's happenings."

From a safe in his study where we were seated he brought out an old volume bound in vellum, moth-eaten and discoloured, the earliest register of the church; and turning to the year 1634, he pointed out this entry in the writing of the vicar of the day:

"April 14, Easter Sunday, Josiah Gammon, the sexton, was found dead in the belfry, hanging by the neck from a bell rope."

"Clearly a case of suicide," the vicar went on, "but neither records nor tradition afford any further information as to the tragedy or its occasion."

"Did you notice the date," I exclaimed; "to-day" is both April 14th and Easter Sunday; the feast fell that year on exactly the same date as this."

"That's curious," he replied, "it must of course have occurred sometimes before, if not very often; but probably



## The Ampleforth Journal

no one has ever spent this particular night in the church, the very day and hour when the tragedy took place."

The kindly vicar asked me to stay for luncheon over which we discussed the details and various explanations of the adventure. Was this gruesome scene enacted anew on every Easter morning, or only in the few years when date and festival coincided, or only again when some human eye was present to behold it? As we talked I remembered the tombstone outside the graveyard which I had noticed the evening before, and I asked the clergyman if it was ever associated with the suicide's story. We went together to examine it more carefully. Since the previous night the stone had fallen flat on the ground; there was more soil upturned and still moist, and the fresh mould was scored with scratches, as though by the claws of some rat or mole. We could make out the initials J.G., and the date 1634. It was evidently the grave of the unfortunate suicide who had been denied Christian rites and buried in unconsecrated ground.

The vicar expressed a polite hope that I would stay in Piercefield a few days, but I was in no mood to pass another night under the shadow of its ill-omened belfry. Mounting my bicycle again I was soon crossing the Downs beneath Butser Hill, and speeding fast to the coast where the flashing waters of the Solent and the gay crowds on Southsea beach helped to exorcise the memory of a ghastly nightmare.

J.I.C.

NOTE.—Though names and dates have been altered the main incident in this story can be verified by the parish registers of Piercefield.

## THE NEW HERODOTUS

"WAR," observed Theognis, "is the father of all things," and not the least numerous genus of offspring is that of books. The present war has produced a plentiful progeny, and no volume is more welcome than the forthcoming history of Europe by the veteran historian Herodotus of Halicarnassus, who thus breaks a silence of twenty-three centuries. It is true that his new work (of which by the courtesy of Rhadamanthus and the physical skill of the Editor of the JOURNAL we are able to give this preliminary notice) is ostensibly a history of the war, but, the author's historical methods being unchanged, it involves, like his former work, an account of all the nations concerned.

Scholars who may look eagerly for some trace of the influence of later classical historians will be disappointed. Intercourse in the Elysian fields with Thucydides and Tacitus has not affected his view of the true subject of historical writing. There are, however, a few unmistakable references. He observes quietly, for instance, that he prefers to be readable rather than political, and there is a humorous reference to the benevolence of Plutarch. Another obvious recollection of Thucydides is his observation that Durrazzo "which is the origin of the war" is identical with Epidamnus "which was the cause of the Peloponnesian War."

Briefly stated, his main theme is the age-long struggle between the Gaul and the Teuton for the debateable lands lying between them, with England as a vitally interested third party to the quarrel. He is however inclined to regard the contested territories as more of a separate entity than modern historians (who however are chiefly French and German) are accustomed to allow. This view accounts for the large space devoted to the Dukes of Burgundy in the fifteenth century, whose story, together with a digression on the England of Edward III, fills the whole third book. (We may note that a

Mr Moore, of Lincoln College, Oxford, had anticipated him in pointing out this topographical coincidence and the farther political and commercial parallels.

## The Ampleforth Journal

division into nine books is apparently a concession to later classical editorship). We have not space to give an analysis of even the main sections, so discursive are they. We may note however, that Charlemagne, who united for the only time in history the two principal rivals and their later victim, forms the natural starting point and occupies a position analogous to that of Cyrus in the *Mémoires*.

From the second book to the sixth, Herodotus traces in leisurely and somewhat spasmodic fashion the alternate successes of the French and German powers in Western Europe accompanied, as occasion prompts, with retrospects of the histories of many other countries, the Hapsburgs being almost as fruitful source of digression as the names of battleships and cruisers.

Herodotus, of course, gives us no dry lists of dynasties and wars. He is more than Chestertonian in his eclecticism and disregard of conventional methods. His presentation of history is largely *per modum personarum*, and though he has been too often attracted by nicknames his individuals are on the whole well chosen. Exception may be made in the case of those Renaissance enthusiasts who bore Greek names (he is by the way at his best in his account of the Neoplatonic Academy at Florence), but Albert Achilles of Brandenburg deserves his niche in the story of Prussia. We suspect, indeed, that the whole form of the book is due to the irresistible sequences of Carolingian and Burgundian nicknames, Charles the Great, Louis the Pious, Charles the Bald, Charles the Fat (Book I), and John the Fearless, Philip the Good, and Charles the Rash (Book III).

His love of artistic synthesis occasionally leads him astray, as when it makes him declare the Black Prince to be the leading figure in the Dark Ages, and to equate this period with the third interglacial epoch.

The long excursus on Britain contains some similar errors. Napoleon did not really impose shop-keeping on the English ("as Cyrus imposed amusements on the Lydians"), but this misinterpretation of an historical phrase was too plausible a theory, explaining the national custom of refusing to "talk shop," to be critically examined. Possibly his emphasis on

## The New Herodotus

the pattern of the Prince Regent's waistcoats and cravats is pardonable on artistic grounds, but his account of the national religion is less excusable. The two prophetesses, Mrs Grundy and Mrs Harris, are in reality totally unconnected with the worship of the goddess Jingo, nor is the cult of the latter due to the Anglo-Japanese Alliance. A lyric fragment of undoubtedly anterior date is sufficient to disprove this. Herodotus was presumably misled by the identity of her name with that of the semi-mythical Japanese empress. His charitable interpretation of matters he does not quite understand is exemplified by his remark that rich men out of their good citizenship adorn buildings and even fields with instructions to the less fortunate how to secure health, "going one better," he says, than the Babylonian custom he had formerly praised.

It is as interesting as it is unexpected to find two references to Ampleforth. The first of these however is only a note on the abbey arms as perpetuating the crozier of the Prince-Bishops of Verdun, whose cathedral town gave its name to the famous treaty of 888 A.D. (Book I). The second and longer passage is a sequel to the description of Westminster Abbey and the expulsion of the community, whose wanderings he compares with those of the Samians exiled by Polyocrates. It is clear however from internal evidence that Herodotus writes from hearsay only, and never actually visited the site. Unfortunately also the text in this part of Book IV is manifestly corrupt. The statement for instance that every third day is kept as a holiday is doubtless a copyist's error for three hundredth; and the only satisfactory emendation of the phrase, "The new Science block overshadowing the whole place," is the omission of the fourth word. Scientific commentators however prefer to regard it as an intelligent anticipation, though there is also a brilliant but daring suggestion by a classical scholar which, as Herodotus sometimes says, "we prefer not to narrate." The "sacred myth" concerning "a certain cake whereof those who partake die instantly, though it is said they eat it smiling" will be easily rationalised by the initiate. The interesting story which he gives, without guaranteeing its accuracy, of one of the labourers of the estate

## The Ampleforth Journal

who is ("like the Neuroi") changed into an animal and chased with "great dogs" by the scholars, must be a confusion between a well-known local patronymic and the ideals of the Hunt. Unfortunately it has the effect of diverting the author to an account of Ivan the Terrible and his custom of throwing refractory *boysars* to his hounds.

The digressions mentioned above are, of course, only the more prominent ones. Minor ones occur on almost every page, and in total bulk probably exceed the main stream of narrative. But in estimating the relevance of these, of which we shall give some examples below, two things must be remembered; first, the public for whom the book is intended, i.e. the inhabitants of Elysium, (apparently our modern neopagans do not go there; doubtless they would be as much out of place as Andrew Lang's young man in the *Wrong Paradise*); and secondly, the author's well-known views on the proper subject of history, views however towards which historians have long been approximating. It is interesting to find him quoting Bacon's phrase, "All knowledges are as pyramids, the bases whereof are history."

So in one connexion or another he presents most of the changing features of social life for eight hundred years. Shows a special attraction for him; he gives us descriptions of the Doge's "Sposalizio del mar," of "Joyous Entries" into Flemish towns, of the Provençal Courts of Love, of Tournaments and Durbars, of incidents like the institution of the Order of the Garter and the "Vow of the Pheasant."

Wilhelm II, for instance, naturally invites a description of the telegraph, but our author is certainly wrong in saying that the Kaiser cannot communicate his ideas in any other fashion. Critics are unanimous in regarding his speeches as genuine. We like the story of the Austrian Emperor's embalmed body being shown daily at a window for months after his death to enthusiastic subjects who regarded him as alive, but it is certainly not a regular custom. Even for this particular instance the authority is not good.

That his interest in Zoology remains unabated is clear from his enthusiasm over Jamrach's, but his attempts to bring his cosmology up to date suffers from insufficient criteria. Still,

## The New Herodotus

his sketch of Galileo dropping stones from the leaning tower of Pisa and Madame Galvani's culinary electrophysics are as vivid as anything he has written. He hardly substantiates his theory of the causal connexion between Halley's comet and the Balkan Wars.

But the most manifold and intricate digression is caused by Margaret Maultasch of Tyrol. The nickname suggests Browning's "Mucklemouth Meg," and leads to a criticism on his poetry, and to his "Heretic's Tragedy," and the fall of the Templars, and then bifurcates into (a) the buildings on the site of the Temple in London, including the Tube station and underground railways, and (b) the Templars in *Ivanhoe* and *The Talisman*, with a comment on English fiction and the sect of the Assassins (and a sub-digression on hashish and opium smoking), while the Templars' alleged worship of a black cat is followed by a condemnation of the Tobacco Trust<sup>1</sup> and the introduction into England of cigarettes as a by-product of the Crimean War, and then by way of a hermit who refused a cloak made of catskins on scriptural grounds, to the Thebaid and Vallombrosa and Joachim of Flora's prophecies, while the latter's association with South Italy recalls him to Charles of Calabria and Margaret Maultasch again.

This extraordinary historical ramble is however an exception. As a rule the digressions, especially the political ones, are chronologically appropriate, and the phrase, "but these things happened afterwards," occurs less frequently than might be expected.

It is a cheerful, picturesque and on the whole happy Europe that he displays in his good-humoured, easy-going fashion. The follies and crimes, and still more the furious energies of past ages, do under his marshalling work together for good.

Only once does his quiet and humorous tolerance desert him, and that is in his account of the violation of Belgian neutrality. As we said above, his thesis is the series of wars between the nations on either side of the Rhine which he regards as part of the nature of things. But this particular

<sup>1</sup>In this connexion occurs a promise to deal with America later. May it not suffer the fate of the Assyrian "Ingal?"

## The Ampleforth Journal

war he treats as an exception. In his former book he said some hard things of "tyrants" in the Greek sense of the word. Here he repeats them, and describes Germany as a whole nation of "tyrants," deliberately disregarding justice and the common decencies of international relations. Altogether it is a book which will sustain the reputation of the Father of History.

J.F.L.

## NOTE ON THE CONVERSION OF W. C. HUTCHISON

FATHER OF THE REV. F. B. HUTCHISON, O.S.B.

EVER since the appearance in the JOURNAL (May, 1916) of the very sympathetic tribute to the memory of the late Father Francis Bernard Hutchison by one who knew and appreciated him, the present writer has been proposing to send an account of the conversion of his father, William Corston Hutchison, a conversion quite remarkable enough to take its place beside the conversions of others of our countrymen, who have been led to the Church in a signal manner. The writer received the account from the lips of Mr Hutchison himself, and it made such an impression upon him at the time that even after a lapse of forty-five years he does not think that his memory has played him false. Early in the "seventies" Mr Hutchison undertook to edit a work styled "Catholic Belief," by Father Faa di Bruno, an Italian. It was no slight task, for the good priest had more zeal than knowledge; his acquaintance with the English language was very limited, and there was hardly a paragraph in his manuscript that had not to be corrected or recast. Mr Hutchison at this time was a frequent visitor at Ampleforth, and he often came to the writer's room to talk over the corrections and additions that seemed needful in the work. It was during one of these conversations that he related the story of his conversion.

Mr Hutchison went up to Oxford during the stirring times of the Tractarian Movement, and he was in residence about the time when Newman's conversion "struck a blow at the Church of England under which she is still reeling," but he was little affected by the raging controversies of the hour. He was a well-built, muscular young man, and his interests lay rather in athletics than in theology. He took orders, however, in the Church of England and by

## The Ampleforth Journal

the gift of his college he obtained the curacy of St Endellion in Cornwall. He there married a Scots lady of some fortune, and settled down to parochial work in the neighbouring parish of St Mawgon. For some time the writer had been unable to understand how it was that the curate of St Endellion was working at St Mawgon's, some twenty miles distant. He is indebted to the kindness of Father Sydney Smith, *S.J.*, who was good enough to examine the old Clergy Lists in the British Museum, and has cleared up the mystery. In these lists Mr Hutchison is entered as curate of St Endellion for the years 1851 and 1852. We learn also that that St Endellion is a collegiate church with two simple prebends attached to it. A simple prebend gives a right to a share in the endowments which were established in Catholic times for the public performance of the Divine Office and Mass by a college or body of priests. After the Reformation the obligations were dropped but the endowments remained, hence the prebends in these days are generally sinecures. In such circumstances it is easy to conjecture why Mr Hutchison was working at St Mawgon's. The rector, Mr Hocken, was advanced in years and had no curate. Hearing of the vigorous young curate at St Endellion's, he invited him to work in St Mawgon's parish, and Mr Hutchison, who was not a man to care for sinecures or settle down to a life of ease and idleness, gladly consented. He was the more willing to undertake the work because religious doubts, from which he had hitherto been free, now began to assail him, and he felt that the only way to stifle them was to throw himself strenuously into parish work.

The rectory of St Mawgon's lies close to the Carmelite Convent of Llanherne; in fact the nearest road to it runs through the convent grounds, passing in front of the chapel. He had therefore to use this path constantly and even daily, and by degrees there began to steal over him a curious feeling that he would like to go into the chapel and pray there. But this he regarded as a foolish, wicked fancy, which it was his duty to banish at once from his mind. Still the feeling would not be denied, in fact it gradually increased in intensity, so that at last he was obliged to avoid the convent

## W. C. Hutchison's Conversion

path and take a great detour in order to reach the rectory. This also was unavailing; the greater the effort he made the more he fell a victim to the spell that the convent chapel had cast upon him. The struggle made his life a misery; he tried a long holiday, he redoubled his prayers and charities, he consulted intimate friends, but all in vain. One morning at two o'clock, after a sleepless night, he found the struggle to be beyond endurance. He rose from his bed and made his way to the chapel. By some extraordinary disposition of Divine providence the caretaker had forgotten that night to lock the chapel doors. In his agony the poor man struggled up the passage, threw himself on his face on the sanctuary steps, and in a flood of tears withdrew all opposition to what he now recognised to be a singular and striking manifestation of God's will. There he lay prostrate in grief and prayer until the sister who had charge of the altar came in to prepare for Mass. She was startled to find a man lying at the very gates of the sanctuary. She hastily ran for the gardener who roused the prostrate figure and recognised him at once. "Why, it is the parson!" he exclaimed. He was taken to the chaplain, at that time M. Olier, afterwards Vicar-General of the Diocese of Nottingham, who, with the singular kindness and gentleness that was his characteristic, soothed the afflicted spirit and prepared him by his exhortations to accept with resignation the great sacrifices that he would be called upon to make. He was received into the Church and then his trials began. The first and not the least was to break the news to his wife, a bitter enemy of everything Catholic, who received it in ominous silence. But we may judge of her horror, for she took the desperate step of flying from her home, taking her infant son Francis with her. Mr Hutchison in after days could never speak of the sufferings of those times without emotion. He had lost his living in the Church of England, he had lost his wife, but what afflicted him most was the loss of his infant son Francis to whom he was passionately attached. He declared that his misery at the time was so great that he regarded it as a special grace of God that he did not lose his reason also. In search of his boy he wandered all over the country like

## The Ampleforth Journal

one demented. His brother, Robert Hutchison, was at that time living in Liverpool, and considering it most probable that his wife would betake herself to that city, he determined to concentrate his search there. Many a weary hour he spent wandering through the streets of Liverpool until one day he had the satisfaction of seeing his child in a perambulator attended by his old nurse. Instantly he snatched up the boy, hastened to the railway station, and carried him off to London. His wife endeavoured to regain the custody of the boy by bringing an action at law against him, on the plea that by becoming a Catholic the father was unfit to be a guardian. She trusted much to the rampant bigotry of the day, for at that time, 1854, the feeling against Catholics ran high. But in English law the rights of the father over his child are so clear and well established that the judges could adopt no other course but decide in his favour. Thus the future monk narrowly escaped being brought up as a Protestant. The child was at first entrusted to the care of a community of nuns at Belgium, and later on was sent to Downside, and finally to Ampleforth. His subsequent career has been sympathetically sketched in the obituary notice referred to.

For some years after his conversion, Mr Hutchison found it difficult to make a living. Through the kindness of some friends he obtained the post of English tutor to the Prince Imperial, son of Napoleon III. On relinquishing this duty he received, through the influence of Mgr Dupanloup, an appointment in the Department of Forestry under the French Government. Later on legacies from different members of the family enabled him to live independently. He married a second time and the issue of the marriage was a son who was christened John Pius. Being an ardent admirer of Pope Pius IX Mr Hutchison took up his residence in Rome and was appointed a Papal chamberlain. The child was often admitted to the presence of the Holy Father to recite poetry or to offer congratulations, and the Catholic

## W. C. Hutchison's Conversion

papers of the day were well posted up in the sayings and doings of John Pius, much to the amusement of the readers. Mr Hutchison died in London, September 9th, 1883, aged 63.<sup>1</sup>

T. A. BURGE.

<sup>1</sup> Literary pursuits occupied much of his time, and though during the last five or six years of his life he was afflicted with a spinal complaint which incapacitated him from active work, he made a great effort to translate an old Latin work on the Passion. It was whilst translating the words, *In manus tuas commendo spiritum meum*, that he fell back and calmly expired. Gillow, *Bibliographical Dictionary of the English Catholics*.



## NOTES

**H**ITHERTO the JOURNAL has been able to "carry on" without increasing its price, despite the fact that the cost of production has been a hundred per cent. greater. We have now to face a further increase of prices and a probable rise in postal expenses. Reluctantly it has been decided to ask our annual subscribers to pay the full price of all their numbers. This will make their annual subscription six shillings in place of five. We are sure that their number will not be decreased by this necessary war-time measure. The kindness of good friends and more especially of the Ampleforth Society are greatly appreciated by the JOURNAL staff. Among the former we wish especially to thank Dom Anselm Parker for his financial assistance.

\* \* \*

SINCE our last issue the only change in our Missions has been due to the death of Dom Athanasius Fishwick, of whom a notice appears elsewhere in this number. His place at Cockermonth has been taken by Dom Paulinus Hickey, who for some years has been chaplain at Oxburgh Hall, Norfolk.

\* \* \*

We ask the prayers of our readers for Thomas Taylor who throughout his long life has been a devoted friend of Ampleforth. In his younger days he took an active part in organising meetings of Old Boys and friends of Ampleforth. He was also a vice-president of the Ampleforth Society, and on more than one occasion has been a generous benefactor. He came to Ampleforth in 1852, and died at his residence, Sefton Park, Liverpool, on March 26th, aged seventy-six, after an illness lasting three weeks. He was esteemed by all who knew him as a devout Catholic, a genial and an unassuming friend. R.I.P.

\* \* \*

ABBOT BURGE has been the recipient of the congratulations of his congregation of Grassendale on being raised to the titular abbacy of Westminster. These congratulations were accompanied by a handsome present which included the abbatial insignia and robes.

## Notes

AN extract from a letter of Cardinal Vaughan, addressed to Abbot Burge at the time Prior of Ampleforth, may be of interest to our readers in view of the great expectations which its subject so abundantly fulfilled. Although Abbot Burge answered favourably, the matter unfortunately was not further pursued, and Ampleforth was not privileged to share more intimately than the rest of the world the inspiration of a great genius and poet. The letter is dated December 27th, 1887, and was written when the Cardinal was Bishop of Salford.

I have been intending for some time past to write and ask whether you can receive at Ampleforth a young man named F. Thompson. He is a poet of a high order. He has written articles in the *Dublin Review* and *Merry England*, and Mr. ——— thinks he will turn out to be quite a remarkable poet and writer.

What I want to know is whether you would take him and give him some employment, either in teaching English or composition, or in lecturing on poetry and the poets. He is very quiet and unobtrusive, and may become a power. He would be content with anything, so that he would cause no trouble. If you could manage to give him a trial, I believe you will have no reason to regret having done so.

\* \* \*

FOR the last two years the choir has been adding to its Holy Week repertory more and more of the great masters of church music. This year the programme was complete, and the choir is to be congratulated on the way in which it rendered it. It is seldom that just praise can be bestowed lavishly, but those who know something of the time limitations of a school horarium, and of the difficulty of polyphonic music, will realise that the result was far beyond what could have been expected. Only here and there was there any sign of hurried preparation. The general effect was that of complete finish. The leading trebles and altos are mainly responsible for this success.

\* \* \*

AMONG the new items the most remarkable was the Palestrina "Improperia"—one of the most beautiful compositions in the whole cycle of church music. We can only hope that choir-master and choir will maintain the present standard of achievement. Below is the list of music, from which some plainsong and traditional settings have been omitted:

## The Ampleforth Journal

### PALM SUNDAY

Hosanna Filio David (six voices) . . . . .	<i>Orlando Gibbons</i>
Collegerunt Pontifices . . . . .	<i>William Sewell</i>
Pueri Hebraeorum . . . . .	<i>Vittoria</i>
Mass—O Quam Gloriosum . . . . .	<i>Vittoria</i>
*Agnes Dei (six voices), Quam Pulchri Sunt . . . . .	<i>Vittoria</i>
Passion—Chant of St Mary's Abbey, York	
Turbarum voces . . . . .	<i>Vittoria</i>

### WEDNESDAY

<i>Tenebrae</i> —Lamentations 1 & 2 . . . . .	Solesmes
Jerusalem Convertere . . . . .	
Traditional (Rev. J. C. Standish, O.S.B.)	
Lamentation 3 . . . . .	Lombardic
Jerusalem . . . . .	<i>Thomas Talys</i>
Responsory 1. In Monte Oliveti . . . . .	<i>Antonio Ingegneri</i>
" 2. Tristis est anima mea . . . . .	
Traditional (Rev. J. C. Standish, O.S.B.)	
" 3. Ecce vidimus eum . . . . .	<i>Ingegneri</i>
*Christus Factus Est (Part I) . . . . .	<i>Felice Anerio</i>
*Benedictus . . . . .	<i>Vittoria</i>

### MAUNDAY THURSDAY

Mass—Kyrie, Aeterna Christi Munera . . . . .	<i>G. P. da Palestrina</i>
Gloria, Sanctus, Benedictus, Agnes Dei Gradual Mass 2	
* <i>Motet</i> , Jesu dulcis Memoria . . . . .	<i>Vittoria</i>
<i>Tenebrae</i> —Lamentations . . . . .	Solesmes & Lombardic
Jerusalem . . . . .	Traditional & <i>Talys</i>
Responsory 1. Omnes amici mei . . . . .	<i>Ludovico Viadana</i>
" 2. Velum Templi . . . . .	<i>Giovanni da Croce</i>
" 3. Vinea Mea . . . . .	Traditional
Christus Factus Est (Parts 1 & 2) . . . . .	<i>Anerio</i>
Benedictus . . . . .	<i>Vittoria</i>

### GOOD FRIDAY

Passion—Chant of St Mary's Abbey, York	
Turbarum voces . . . . .	<i>Vittoria</i>
*Improperia . . . . .	<i>Palestrina</i>
<i>Tenebrae</i> —Lamentations & Jerusalem as on Thursday	
Prayer of Jeremy . . . . .	Traditional (men's voices)
Responsory 1. Sicut ovis . . . . .	<i>Ingegneri</i>
" 2. Jerusalem Surge . . . . .	<i>Ingegneri</i>
" 3. Plange quasi virgo . . . . .	Traditional
Christus Factus Est (Parts I, II, III)	<i>Anerio</i>
Benedictus . . . . .	<i>Vittoria</i>

## Notes

### HOLY SATURDAY

\*Mass—Kyrie from the Mass "The Westerne Wynde"  
*John Taverner*  
 Gloria, Sanctus, Benedictus de Spiritu Sancto *Ebner*

### EASTER SUNDAY

\*Mass—Missa Solemnis . . . . . *Joseph Renner*  
 Epistle, Proper Tone for Easter . . . . . 11th century  
 \**Motet*, Scio enim quod . . . . . *Orlando di Lasso*  
 Redemptor meus vivit . . . . .  
*Vespers*—\*The Gloria Patri of each Psalm  
 in Falsobordone . . . . .  
 Dixit Dominus . . . . . *Carolus Andréas*  
 Confitebor tibi . . . . . *Andréas*  
 Beatus Vir . . . . . *Auctor incertus*  
 Laudate pueri . . . . . *Gindici*  
 \*Magnificat (six voices) . . . . . *Auct. incert.* (16th cent.)  
 English Hymn: A Joyous Song of Easter  
*Benediction*—O Salutaris (five voices) . . . . . *Talys*  
 \**Motet*, Terra Tremuit (MS.) . . . . . *William Helsby*  
 \*Tantum Ergo . . . . . *J. S. Bach*  
 Adoremus in Aeternum . . . . . *Gregorio Allegri*

\* Works recently added to the choir repertory.

\* \* \*

\* \* \* **DOM CUTHBERT ALMOND** wishes to call attention to two mistakes of figures which appeared in his article, entitled "Ampleforth v. Bishop Baines," published in the January number of the JOURNAL.

On page 116, for £1,749 2s. od. read £2,449 2s. od.  
 for £1,494 6s. 5d. read £1,780 5s. 4d.

## OBITUARY

DOM ATHANASIUS FISHWICK

THURSDAY, JANUARY 24th, 1918, was a raw, rainy winter's day, yet a great crowd of mourners heedless of the weather accompanied the funeral procession when the body of the Rev. Fr Fishwick was borne through the streets of Cockermonth to its last resting place in the grave of his own choice, on the wooded slopes overlooking the Lakeland town. Not only the members of his own flock, but non-Catholics of all denominations, including the ministers of religion and civic dignitaries of the town and district, were assembled around the grave of one whose apostolic life had been a shining light in their midst.

Fr Fishwick was born in Liverpool in 1855, and at the age of twelve was sent to Ampleforth College. As a boy he did not exhibit anything extraordinary either at play or study, except those qualities of earnestness and patient perseverance which afterwards developed so finely when he began his missionary career. At the end of his collegiate career he entered the Benedictine Order, and received the habit at Belmont in 1875. After going through the usual course of philosophy and theology he returned to Ampleforth, where he made his Solemn Vows, and was elevated to the priesthood on February 24th, 1883. Two years afterwards he was sent on the Mission, firstly to St Mary's, Warrington, for a short period, then to Brownedge, near Preston. Here the first opportunity occurred to show the mould in which Fr Fishwick's character was cast. The idea of erecting Lostock Hall into an independent mission was maturing about this time, and young though he was, Fr Fishwick was chosen by his Superior to commence the new mission. "Whatsoever thy hand is able to do, do it earnestly." In a short time a handsome new school chapel was erected and furnished fit for the Divine service and the education of the Catholic school children. Fr Fishwick's success was complete but at the cost of his health, which broke down under the strain. He retired to Barton-on-Humber, but became

## Obituary

a complete invalid, and was forced to rest for more than twelve months. In 1895 we find him once again at Warrington for a few months, when he was transferred to Workington in Cumberland, where he held the post of school manager until 1902. In that year the lovely Lakeland mission of Cockermonth was handed over to the Benedictines by Dr Collins, the Bishop of Hexham and Newcastle, and Fr Fishwick was appointed to the office of head priest of the mission. An article, written by the late Fr Watmore, O.S.B., beautifully illustrated by Fr A. M. Powell, O.S.B., on the occasion of the celebration of the golden jubilee of St Joseph's, Cockermonth, gives a description of the state of the mission when Fr Fishwick first took charge. The article appears in the AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL of December, 1906. The schools closed, the church and house in need of repairs, the congregation poor in numbers and poor in this world's possessions, it was the second great occasion when the dogged, earnest perseverance, the strong will, could put forth its strength and show the world what a mighty man is an earnest missioner at his work in the vineyard, not for himself but for the Master who has sent him. For fifteen years he laboured strenuously, firstly at the church, then at the schools which were re-opened in November, 1904. Again turning his attention to the House of God he made considerable improvements year by year, and finally added a new apse and sanctuary which greatly added to the beauty of the edifice.

Turning his attention to the spiritual and social condition of the people he introduced the Holy Sacrifice of the Mass at Keswick during the summer months, for the benefit of the Catholic visitors and the members of his scattered flock. He was also elected a member of the Cockermonth Board of Guardians, and held the office until his death. It was one of the non-Catholic members who, at the time of his death, said: "Fr Fishwick was an inspiration to them all at Cockermonth on account of his blameless life and his fidelity to duty."

Two years ago the first symptoms of that fell disease from which he died began to manifest themselves. Fr Fishwick disregarded these for a time, and only sought a cure when it was too late. It was in April last year the disease reached such

## The Ampleforth Journal

a crisis that all the last rites of the Church were administered. There was every sign of impending dissolution, but the prayers of the school children and people which were offered up unceasingly seemed for the moment to prevail. Fr Fishwick suddenly rallied in a wonderful manner. He went away in search of robust health, and in two or three months thought he had regained it. He returned all too soon to his beloved parish, with his soul eager for work, but his body absolutely unfit. The result was a renewed attack of the disease and his saintly death on January 21st, 1918.

### JOHN PERRY

On March 5th John Perry, who since March, 1887, has been our farm manager, died in his seventy-fifth year. He was born at Tixall, in Staffordshire, and was educated at Sedgley Park. He came of a fine old Catholic stock, who for generations had farmed on the estates of the Constables at Tixall. When, in 1845, the Constable family sold their estates every Catholic on the estate received notice to quit. Among them was Mr Perry's father, one of the originators of the famous Shropshire sheep, who had built the church at Tixall, and who now with the assistance of his fellow Catholics moved the church stone by stone from Tixall to Great Haywood, where it stands to this day. After this débâcle the family settled at Acton Pigott, on the Acton Burnell estate. From 1869 to 1887 John Perry, with his brother, the present Mr Graddon Perry, farmed at Acton Pigott and were the breeders of a famous Shorthorn stock unrivalled in the kingdom save by the Shorthorns of Lord Feversham. In 1867 at the Birmingham show, the brothers were awarded second prize for their cattle, while Lord Feversham carried off the first. At Smithfield, however, in the same year, the judges reversed the decision giving them the first prize. In the same year they gained the first prize at Birmingham for roots and potatoes. From that date Mr Perry has swept the board at Birmingham every year. Since he came to Ampleforth he has gained there one hundred and fifty prizes. At the London Dairy Show, from 1899 up to the last show in 1915, Mr Perry had gained thirty-four prizes, while he has been a notable winner on several occasions at Edinburgh,

## Obituary

Dublin, York, Leeds and Kilmarnock. Among the more famous potatoes and roots of which Mr Perry was the originator is the Magnum Bonum, and practically all the present stocks of Globe Mangels and Purple Swedes. Since he came to Ampleforth he has produced a new Red Globe, which is now famous among root growers.

This success in mangel growing was the more notable as before his advent our Yorkshire climate was not considered favourable to their production, and he was probably the first farmer in this district to grow them on any extensive scale. To the end Mr Perry remained *facile princeps* as a mangel grower. The Duke of Portland has only once been defeated as a producer of carrots, and here again Mr Perry was the victor. For many years both before and after he came to Ampleforth the Duke of Portland and the leading seedsmen of the country invited Mr Perry to judge of their crops, and it was on one such occasion that he had the honour of being presented to King Edward VII as the champion root grower of the country. Of his work at Ampleforth during the thirty-one years which he has spent here it is more difficult to speak. He has left his mark upon the whole estate and in many ways upon methods of farming in vogue in the district. It is true that on his arrival his methods were somewhat scorned as novel and unusual, but he lived long enough to find imitators and some admirers. Mr Perry once said that when he came to Ampleforth he was told by the local men that "on the College farm he would find plenty of 'room' outside but no 'ground.'" If that was the case he very soon converted the "room" outside into "ground" by the clearing of the arable and the application of more scientific methods. For some time he successfully managed the Byland property as well as the Home farm. But he was something more than a farmer. He had an eye to the beautiful, and it was he who laid open the fields in front of the Abbey and the College, and he was responsible for many of the plantations around the monastery and on the hillside.

While the new monastery was building much extra work fell to Mr Perry, in which he showed his capacity as an organiser. He not only superintended the quarrying of the stone and the making of the bricks on the estate, but he undertook the

## The Ampleforth Journal

entire haulage of all the necessary materials for the building. Throughout this and all his work at Ampleforth the superiors were relieved of much anxiety by the knowledge of the disinterested devotion and perfect integrity which were his marked characteristics.

A notice of so devoted a friend of Ampleforth as John Perry has been would be incomplete without some reference to his singular piety. Until recent years, during which he has been an invalid, he seldom or never missed attending or serving the six o'clock Mass, and it will be long before those of us who knew him will forget the regularity of his well-ordered life. The church owes much to him. The stained glass window of St Peter and that of Saints Elizabeth and Jane Francis de Chantal in the choir were given by him in memory of his father and sisters respectively. St Benedict's Chapel was considerably beautified at his expense in thanksgiving for the birth of his son. With characteristic generosity the money he won for his prizes was all spent in presenting costly vestments and church furniture to the Abbey church.

We need hardly say that throughout his long and lingering illness—he was a victim to creeping paralysis—he has shown exemplary patience and resignation to the will of God, and we pray that God will speedily give to him the rest which he seems to us to have so well earned. He was buried by Father Abbot in the monks' cemetery on March 8th. To Mrs Perry and her son, Mr P. P. Perry, we offer our sincerest sympathy.

## NOTICES OF BOOKS

*Vladimir Soloviev, a Russian Newman.* By Michael D'Herbigny. Translated by A. M. Buchanan, M.A. K. & T. Washbourne. 5s.

RUSSIA is still in a very real sense a *terra incognita* to us Western folk. In spite of the war and in spite of all that has happened in it both during the alliance and in its dissolution, we seem to have come no nearer to an understanding of this people, so simple and yet so infinitely difficult to comprehend. Therefore it is a bold thing to proclaim such a parallel as that asserted in the title of this book, and we confess that the audacity of it only became more evident the more we read. For Soloviev's life, in its setting and in its development, is a life that seems to us wholly different from that of the Anglican, the leader of the Oxford Movement, the recluse of Edgbaston. How parallel the conflict between Occidentalists and Slavophiles that dominates the career of Soloviev? And yet there is a likeness between the two men. Both were great writers, both exercised in this a potent influence on their time, and both were drawn as if instinctively towards the ideal of Catholicism. But with very different result. Newman made the choice that we all know, and lived to be an inspiring figure in the Church of his ideal. Soloviev, too, became a Catholic, but in quasi-secrecy, we might almost say furtively—so different were the conditions amid which he lived—and the Orthodox have refused to believe in his conversion. Nor did he live to preach the lesson of his pilgrimage. Yet his writings, written while his soul was journeying towards the Church, are instinct with the ideal of Catholicism, and it is here especially that his power lies, and here that his influence is most like Newman's. Nor should we neglect this further thought. Perhaps our English notion of Newman and the meaning of his life is hardly broad enough. Perhaps the writer of this book, looking at that life from the standpoint of European significance, has seized a more fundamental aspect. We think of the quarrel between Anglican and Roman, he sees rather the deeper conflict between so-called liberalism and authority. Soloviev's life is the life of one who faced this conflict from the outset, and his writings represent a progressive development towards the ideal of a divinely established Catholic Church. This is the value of his life, and for this we are grateful to be introduced to the "Russian Newman."

The translation reads well. The book is prefaced by an article on Soloviev from the pen of Fr Thomas Gerrard, whose death was so

## The Ampleforth Journal

great a loss to English Catholicism. The article is to some extent a summary of the book, and we were able, we think, in some passages, to compare the work of two translators. Will Miss Buchanan forgive us if we say that Fr Gerrard has the advantage in force and idiom? There is some Latin on page 205 that seems to have suffered at the hands of the compositor.

*Religion and Human Interests.* By Rev. Thomas Slater, S.J. R. & T. Washbourne. Wrapper 1s. net.

FR SLATER was well advised to reprint these essays which have already appeared in the Catholic press. They treat of questions that meet us at every turn in current literature and discussion. The Catholic layman who desires a plain and reasonable statement of the Church's attitude towards modern theories of the rights of the individual, of the family, of conscience, &c., &c., should possess himself of this little volume.

*The Life of Saint Teresa.* By F. A. Forbes. R. & T. Washbourne. 1s. 3d. net.

*Saint Hugh of Lincoln.* By F. A. Forbes. R. & T. Washbourne. 1s. 3d. net.

THESE are two volumes in the series of "Lives of the Saints for Young and Old." They are quite excellent examples of true hagiography. The historian might desiderate more dates, but he must enjoy the unaffected simplicity and genuine piety which mark these volumes. Here is spiritual reading that is spiritual, and saints that are not mere subjects of historical disquisition or psychological analysis. We commend them to those who love the lives of the saints.

*Thursdays with the Blessed Sacrament.* By the Rev. C. McNeiry, C.S.S.R. 1s. 3d. net.

*Devotion to the Sacred Heart of Jesus.* By the Rev. R. Ratcliffe, S.J. 1s. net.

*The Boyhood of a Priest.* By Arnel O'Connor. 1s. net. All published by Messrs. R. & T. Washbourne.

WE recommend these little volumes to the faithful. The first is a veritable mine of historical anecdotes connected with the Blessed Sacrament; the second combines dogmatic instruction with practical piety; the third contains much wise counsel, winningly conveyed, for boys who have felt the attraction of God's service. Of this last we

## Notices of Books

should like to say more, if it were only to assure the author that his old school is interested in and proud of his literary achievements. We must be content to wish the book that success which its zeal and charm deserve.

*Passio Christi, Meditations for Lent.* By Mother St Paul. Longmans, Green & Co. 4s. 6d. net.

MOTHER ST PAUL is already well-known to Catholic readers, and they have learnt to expect from her solid instruction conveyed in well-chosen language. The present book will satisfy this expectation. These meditations have substance—they are "meaty"—and that is a supremely important matter. They are also very appropriate to Lent. These qualities should recommend them widely.

*The Catholic Home.* By Fr Alexander, O.F.M. Wrapper, 1s. 6d.; cloth, 2s. 6d.

IN this book Fr Alexander gives the essentials of sound Catholic teaching with regard to the family. His book is simple and direct, intended as it is for the instruction of parents, teachers, and young people who are contemplating matrimony. We wish it all success as one among the products of that Catholic effort at social reconstruction and regeneration which is the most hopeful sign of our times.

*The Mystical Life.* By Dom Savinien Louismet. Burns & Oates. 3s. 6d. net.

WE have already had to thank Dom Louismet for a most inspiring little book on the Mystical Knowledge of God. He has now given us a more substantial volume (128 pp.) on the same subject, enlarging on the theme which he had sketched in the other. And we have a promise of further volumes. To English-speaking Catholics, who have hitherto had to depend largely on translations for their formal treatises on the spiritual life, both the performance and the promise should be very welcome.

Readers of the Catholic press will remember that Dom Louismet's first book caused one reviewer to blaspheme, while many approached it rather gingerly. With the data offered by this second volume we imagine oneself to be in a position to offer an explanation of this misunderstanding, for such it appears to be. The fact is that Dom Louismet uses "mystical" where we have been accustomed to "spiritual." He has a reason for so doing, for he wishes to open our eyes to the possibilities of the spiritual life and to lay stress on facts



## The Ampleforth Journal

that are perhaps neglected. But while it is commonplace with Harnack and other writers of his school to denigrate ordinary Catholic piety and devotion "mysticism," such terminology is not familiar among English Catholics, and is inclined to mislead, if not to frighten, the ordinary reader. But this difficulty once surmounted, we are sure that every earnest soul will delight in Dom Louismet's work. The author gives in his Introduction a personal reminiscence which we cannot refrain from quoting:

When I had collected the greater part of my material for this work and made up my mind as to its definite plan, it was my good fortune to meet with the late Bishop Hedley of Newport. I mentioned to him my intention of publishing something on Mysticism. The first reply of the great man was not encouraging. He dryly remarked: "There is too much already written on the subject."

That answer is certainly authentic. But after explanations had been given—

Then the venerable prelate became interested, and when he had heard me to the end, turned to me with a very benevolent and smiling face, and said with an emphasis which precluded all idea of mere compliment: "Ah! now I understand. Well, it is a noble and arduous undertaking; but write your book, and when complete send it to me: I promise you I will do my best to make it known and read." Here was no small encouragement. I treasured in my heart those kind words of a Bishop, who, more forcibly than any one I had ever met, put me in mind of the ancient fathers of the Church. Alas! death has robbed me of the prospect of his assistance, unless he grant it me from on high.

*In God's Army. II. Captains of Christ. St Francis Borgia, St John Francis Regis, St Peter Claver.* By C. C. Martindale, S.J. R. & T. Washbourne Ltd. 1s. 6d. net.

In an introductory note Fr Martindale explains that his object in writing these three short sketches has been to set forth the impression which the saints have left on his imagination. Accordingly we here find a concise account of the main incidents of the lives of these Jesuit Saints written with all Fr Martindale's vividness and vigour. Especially pleasing is the telling picture of St Peter Claver, slowly spending himself in all devotedness during some forty years of unmitigated toil among the peoples of the Caribbean Sea.

*The Origins of Contemporary Psychology.* By Cardinal Mercier. Translated by W. H. Mitchell, M.A. R. & T. Washbourne. 6s. net.

Our publishers are to be congratulated on the courage with which they continue to supply their English readers with these solid treatises on philosophy. They at least do not despair of the republic. We seem

## Notices of Books

recently to have had a more than usually abundant crop of philosophical works. The present volume is a translation of a work by Cardinal Mercier, which was published in 1897 and reprinted in 1908, so that a captious critic might quarrel with the adjective "contemporary." Yet the contents have lost none of their value. The author traces the origins of modern psychology from Descartes. One aspect of Descartes' philosophy, his spiritualism, is shown to be the source of Occasionalism, Ontologism and the Pantheism of Spinoza, as well as of modern Idealism. On the other hand, his mechanism produces the materialistic philosophy, especially Positivism. This will be enough to show the wide scope of the present treatise. The translation seems well done, though an occasional word, e.g. anthropology, is used in a sense that is not the ordinary English one. There are one or two misprints.

*Selected Letters of Saint Jane Frances de Chantal.* Translated by the Sisters of the Visitation, Harrow, with a Preface by his Eminence Cardinal Bourne, Archbishop of Westminster. R. & T. Washbourne. 5s. net.

The words of a saint are always valuable, and, as Cardinal Bourne says in his preface, we may often by their means attain a truer notion of a saint's character than by any formal biography. The letters given in this volume represent many aspects of the life of the Foundress of the Visitation Order. There are letters to St Francis de Sales, which are particularly intimate and reveal much of her inner life. Letter LVIII, on St Francis de Sales, is of very great interest. The larger part of the letters are naturally written to her spiritual daughters, and reveal the saint as a mother indefatigable in her care for them, both in spiritual matters and in temporal. Nor are there wanting other letters which display a prudence and policy that might almost be called worldly-wise. And in yet others we see the saint grappling with the problem of a devout but eccentric benefactress. It is a book to be grateful for.

*Orbis Catholicus.* Edited by the Right Rev. Mgr Canon Glancey. The Associated Catholic Newspapers (1912) Ltd. 7s. net.

If any one is looking for a very real proof of the catholicity of the Church of Rome, he will find it in this Year Book. Take but two or three pages of the section, "The Church in Dioceses," and you will find yourself travelling from pole to pole, and putting a girle round about the earth in less than forty minutes. If statistics appeal to you, here they are in plenty to confirm the argument.

## The Ampleforth Journal

But apart from the polemical point of view, there is much here to satisfy all tastes. The pageant of the Papal Court is pictured; the whole hierarchy and machinery of the Church's organisation is strikingly presented; the variety of vocations catered for (there are thirty pages of approved orders and congregations of men, and eighty pages of those for women) disposes of the suggestion that Rome does not consider individuality. The book will be a great source of pleasure to those who delight in encyclopaedias, and of immense use to those whose duties demand general information. It is excellently printed, and we shall look forward to the piping times of peace that it may equal in outward appearance the value of its contents.

*The Nation's Crisis.* By Cardinal Bourne, Archbishop of Westminster. The Catholic Social Guild. 3d. net.

We heartily commend this reprint of an already famous pastoral, both by reason of its eminent intrinsic merits and because it is the duty of every priest and Catholic layman to master its contents.

### BOOKS RECEIVED

(Mention in this list does not preclude further notice in a later number)

From R. & T. WASHBOURNE.

*Can I live a good life in the Navy?* By a Naval Chaplain. Price 1½d.

*What Luther Taught.* By Joseph Husslein, S.J., and John C. Reville, S.J., with an Introduction by Fr Thurston, S.J. Price 8d.

We beg to acknowledge the receipt of the following exchanges: the *Stonyhurst Magazine*, the *Downside Review*, the *Oratory School Magazine*, the *Giggleswick Chronicle*, the *Edmundian*, the *Cottonian*, the *Ushaw Magazine*, and the *Ratcliffian*.

### PART II THE SCHOOL

## SCHOOL NOTES

The School officials this term have been:

Head Monitor	J. G. Simpson
Monitors	D. M. Rochford, B. J. D. Gerrard, Hon. M. S. Scott, L. Knowles, J. Foley, P. S. Blackledge
Librarians of the Upper Library	H. d'Ursel, J. Foley, E. M. Vanheems
Librarians of the Upper Middle Library	C. J. Porri, G. H. Gilbert
Librarians of the Lower Middle Library	H. V. Dunbar D. C. Lazenby
Librarians of the Lower Library	A. B. Lee G. S. Hardwick Rittner
Journal Committee	J. G. Simpson, R. T. Browne
Games Committee	B. J. D. Gerrard, J. G. Simpson, V. J. Cravos M. W. L. Smith
Hunt Officials—	
Deputy-Master of Hounds	J. G. Simpson
1st Whipper-in	V. J. Cravos
2nd Whipper-in	S. C. Cravos
3rd Whipper-in	J. R. T. Crawford
Field-Masters	J. Foley, Honble. M. S. Scott, B. J. D. Gerrard
Committee	V. J. Cravos, Honble. M. S. Scott, B. J. D. Gerrard, S. C. Cravos
Captains of the Football Sets—	
1st Set	B. J. D. Gerrard, J. G. Simpson.
2nd Set	L. Bévenot, J. E. G. Ruddin.
3rd Set	G. P. Cronk, E. H. George.
4th Set	N. J. Caffrey, J. L. Ainscough.

\* \* \*

We have had a successful Rugby season, winning five matches and losing one, the first defeat we have had to record in three seasons. Its story is told elsewhere. While not wishing to find excuses where we were defeated on our merits, things being as they were, it seems only fair to point out that all the conditions in the game against the R.N.A.S. were unfavourable to a team, rather on the light side, which has relied this season very much upon the pace of the backs. This statement must

## The Ampleforth Journal

not be read to mean that the Ampleforth pack has degenerated into a mere heeling machine; far from it. The forwards' play in all the matches has been a pleasure to watch, though since the departure of McGhee, who kept the pack so well together, there has been a falling off in cohesion and leadership. In all our games we have been outweighed in the scrums, and the forwards have rightly played to their backs who in every case were superior in pace and cunning to their opponents. Owing to an unfortunate accident to Morrissey in the "gym" the XV were deprived of his services this term, and his absence led to a radical reconstruction of the back division. Crawford, who played so well at scrum half in school matches and in London was transferred to three-quarter, where he was not so good but very useful, and S. Cravos came into his place at half. He is somewhat slight of build but his pluck is colossal, and he has the makings of a first-class player. C. Robinson's lack of pace is compensated for by his very fine defence, and he has an uncanny way of cutting through most unlikely openings.

Gerrard, who captained the side this term, has been a tower of strength and has set an excellent example to his side in the matter of real hard work and keenness. In the match against Giggleswick School, on the Headingley ground at Leeds, we had a very critical audience, and it was encouraging to hear the play of the XV described by a very high authority in the Rugby world as "a fine exhibition of the modern game." The kindness and hospitality of the County authorities who entertained us so lavishly was much appreciated by the XV.

\* \* \*

CONGRATULATIONS to the following new colours: Hon. M. S. Scott and W. J. Hodge, and to C. H. Robinson and S. C. Cravos on their tackling badges.

\* \* \*

THE chief disappointment of the term came at its opening. On the day we returned the ice on the skating field had been several inches thick. In anticipation many had procured skates at York. But by the evening a thaw had set in, and the term

## School Notes

was destined to be barren of all skating. Last year it will be remembered we had nearly a month of winter sports—skating and tobogganing.

\* \* \*

SHORTLY after the last Rugby match the ground became hard and a few games of hockey were played, too few perhaps to dispel the sense of slightly unpleasant contrast. More time than was available is needed to recover sureness of eye and to grow accustomed to the restraint in encounter which seems so cold and distant in comparison with the intimacy of Rugby.

\* \* \*

EARLIER in the term the weather often threw us on our indoor resources. The gymnasium provides freedom of movement for about half the school, in spite of an appearance of hopeless congestion. One of the games played there attracted our especial attention. It is such a struggle as a Rugby forward with a tender rib might imagine in a nightmare, a magnified and long-drawn scrimmage pressed hard against the gymnasium wall. Rules and methods are, so far as we could judge, still few and variable, but the Games committee would do well to watch it closely and standardise any promising developments that may appear, for we seem to have here an embryonic wall-game.

Meanwhile the younger end of the school has usually been taken itself to the theatre. We have heard incoherent accounts of theatrical competitions of varied character. The echoes have proclaimed, too, that the labyrinthine intricacies of the building offer ample scope for hours of activity.

\* \* \*

UNDER the heading of the "Court Circular" we have had handed to us a diary of the events of the term. It was not written for publication. In fact the writer begins his observations upon the term with the words: "No one has seen this and though the remarks may seem foolish they will appear brilliant when thought on. The dates and facts are authentic." One extract from this extraordinary document will sufficiently illustrate

## The Ampleforth Journal

its contents, and stand at the same time as a record of a thoroughly enjoyable day:

*St. Benedict's Day, March 21st.* On this day everybody in the school was able to indulge in his favourite pastime. Did some wish to chase hares, behold the pack would help them. Did others wish to catch beetles, birds or moths, the President of the Natural History Society would lead them forth, and like Moses of old show them how it was done. Did others again wish to see for themselves with what they washed, then their craving could be satisfied by visiting a soap factory under the wings of scientific experts. Geologists, armed with picks and spades, searched the moors and picked up interesting boulders, which they transported to the school-museum. Some energetic spirits clinging to their portab found solace in the daily paper. In fine the doors of the school were flung wide open for those of her children that would go afield while they protected from devastating winds her weaklings.

\* \* \*

We have to thank Dom Basil Primavesi for the excellent retreat which he preached to us on the last days of Holy Week.

\* \* \*

THE area of the "potato patch" which the school cultivated last year has been almost trebled. Experience with the spade is giving facility as far as digging admits of such an expression. The labours of the members of the school have not been confined to their own "patch," but have extended to some of the gardens of Ampleforth, which would otherwise have had to wait until later in the Spring, or possibly might not have found cultivators at all. The school may be congratulated both on their energy and their charity.

\* \* \*

THE Green Room authorities wish to thank Mrs Spiller and Mrs J. Astley Birtwistle for some valuable gifts.

\* \* \*

THE following boys are head of their forms:

Upper Sixth	J. G. Simpson	Fourth	R. G. Hague
Sixth	L. J. Bévenot	Higher Third	A. F. Pearson
Fifth	R. T. Browne	Lower Third	E. M. Dee

## School Notes

THE School staff is at present constituted as follows:

Dom Edmund Matthews, M.A. (Head Master)	Dom Bernard McElligott, B.A.
Dom Justin McCann, M.A.	Dom Ethelred Taunton, B.A.
Dom Wilfrid Wilson	Dom Clement Hesketh, B.A.
Dom Placid Dolan, M.A.	Dom Stephen Marwood, B.A.
Dom Dominic Willson, B.A.	Dom Louis d'Andria, B.A.
Dom Paul Nevill, M.A.	Dom John Maddox
Dom Dustan Pozzi, D.D.	Dom Raphael Williams
Dom Adrian Mawson	Dom Gregory Swann, B.A.
Dom Herbert Byrne, B.A.	Dom Ignatius Miller, B.A.
Dom Sebastian Lambert, B.A.	Dom Denis Marshall, B.A.
Dom Hugh de Normanville, B.A.	Dom Felix Hardy, B.A.
Dom Iltyd Williams	

Dom Cyprian Murray

F. Kilvington Hattersley, Mus. Bac. (Cantab.), A.R.A.M.	
W. Edward Parkinson, A.R.C.A. (London)	
J. F. Porter, M.D., M.R.C.S. (Medical Officer)	
Sergeant H. Croft (Manchester Regiment)	
Nurse Grimshaw	Matrons
Nurse Wood	

## AMPLEFORTH AND THE WAR

### Roll of Honour

#### KILLED

ALLANSON, H. P., *2nd Lieutenant*, Suffolk Regiment  
 AINSCOUGH, C., *Captain*, Manchester Regiment.  
 BARNETT, REGINALD, *Dragoons*.  
 BARNEWALL, HON. R. N. F., *Lieutenant*, Leinster Regiment.  
 BUCKLEY, J. M., *Captain and Adjutant*, M.C., Rifle Brigade.  
 BYRNE, E. T., *2nd Lieutenant*, Welsh Guards.  
 CLAPHAM, A. C., *2nd Lieutenant*, East Yorkshire Regiment.  
 CRAVOS, C., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.C.  
 DENT-YOUNG, W., *Lieutenant*, Australian Contingent.  
 DUFFY, P., R.F.C.  
 FISHWICK, J. L., *The King's* (Liverpool Regiment).  
 HALL, G. F. M., *Lieutenant*, Royal Berkshire Regiment.  
 HEFFERNAN, W. P., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Irish Regiment.  
 HINES, A., *2nd Lieutenant*, Durham Light Infantry.  
 HINES, CHARLES W., *Major*, Durham Light Infantry.  
 HONAN, M. B., *Captain*, South Lancashire Regiment.  
 KERNAN, H. F., *Officer*, H.M.S. "Innaminka."  
 LISTON, W. P. ST L., *Captain*, Leinster Regiment.  
 MACPHERSON, J. S., *Lieutenant*, Gordon Highlanders.  
 MARTIN, E. J., *Lieutenant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 MARTIN, M. J., *Captain and Adjutant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 MILES, L., *The King's* (Liverpool Regiment).  
 MORROGH-BERNARD, F., *Lieutenant*, Royal Munster Fusiliers.  
 NAREY, V. G., *2nd Lieutenant*, The Duke of Wellington's (West Riding Regiment).  
 NEVILL, J. H. G., *2nd Lieutenant*, Grenadier Guards.  
 OBERHOFFER, G., *Royal Fusiliers* (Public Schools).  
 POWER, R. J., *Lieutenant*, Indian Army Infantry.  
 PUNCH, S., *Surgeon*, H.M.S. "Indefatigable."  
 SHARP, W. S., *Northern Signal Company*, Royal Engineers.  
 TEELING, A. M. A. T. DE L., *Lieutenant*, Norfolk Regiment.  
 WHITAM, F. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Lancashire Fusiliers.

## Ampleforth and the War

WILLIAMS, L., *Lieutenant*, South Wales Borderers.  
 WILLIAMS, O. M., *Major*, Monmouthshire Regiment.

#### DIED A WOUNDED PRISONER IN GERMANY

LONG, F. W., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.A.

#### DIED OF SHELL SHOCK

CADIC, B. F., *Captain*, R.G.A.

#### DIED ON ACTIVE SERVICE

CLORAN, G., *Sub-Lieutenant*, Royal Naval Reserve.  
 WOOD, B. L., *British South African Police*.

#### KILLED AT SEA

CHAMBERLAIN, P. A., *Engineer*, Merchant Service.

#### MISSING

BLACKLEDGE, E., *2nd Lieutenant*, *The King's* (Liverpool Regiment) and R.F.C.  
 BODENHAM, J. E. C., *The London Regiment*.  
 CALDER-SMITH, R. A., *2nd Lieutenant*, *London Regiment*.  
 PARLE, J., *Captain*, M.C., *The King's* (Liverpool Regiment).

#### WOUNDED

ADAMSON, R., *Captain*, Royal Welsh Fusiliers.  
 BEACH, G. L., *Manchester Regiment*  
 BEACH, J.  
 BOOCOCK, W. N., *Lieutenant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 CARTER, H. G., *Lieutenant*, Grenadier Guards.  
 CAWKELL, E., *Lieutenant*, Rifle Brigade.  
 CHAMBERLAIN, G. H., *Captain*, *The King's* (Liverpool Regiment).  
 CHAMBERLAIN, W. G., *2nd Lieutenant*, *The King's* (Liverpool Regiment).  
 CLARKE, C. W., *Lieutenant*, M.C., *The King's* (Liverpool Regiment).  
 CLORAN, M., *Captain*, M.C., Royal Garrison Artillery.  
 CORKY, E. J., *Lieutenant*, West Yorkshire Regiment.  
 COURTNEY, F. T., *Lieutenant*, R.F.C.  
 CRAWLEY, C. P., *2nd Lieutenant*, Dorsetshire Regiment.



## The Ampleforth Journal

CREAN, G. J., *Captain*, Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.  
DARBY, A. F., *Canadian* Contingent.  
DAWES, W. S., *Rev., Chaplain to the Forces*.  
DENT-YOUNG, A., *Lieutenant*, Machine Gun Corps.  
DILLON, H.  
DOBSON, J. I., *Captain*, Sherwood Foresters.  
DUNBAR, T. O'C., *Lieutenant*, A.S.C.  
DWYER, G., *Captain*, Royal Canadian Regiment.  
EMERSON, G., *Captain*, Newfoundland Contingent.  
EMERY, H. J., *Lieutenant*, South Staffordshire Regiment.  
FARRELL, G. E. J., *Captain*, Leinster Regiment.  
FORSYTH, J., *Scots Guards*.  
GAYNOR, G. J., *Yeomanry* (attached R.F.C.)  
GOSS, A., *New Zealand* Contingent.  
HARDMAN, E. P. *Flight Sub-Lieutenant*, R.N.A.S.  
HEYES, F. J., *Lieutenant*, Royal Engineers.  
HINES, A., *Captain*, R.A.M.C.  
IBBOTSON, T. J., *Australian* Contingent.  
JOHNSTONE, J., *Captain*, Australian Contingent.  
KEOGH, E., *Motor Transport*.  
KELLY, A. P., *Lieutenant*, M.C., A.S.C. (attached R.F.C.)  
KNOWLES, V., *Lieutenant*, R.G.A.  
LEACH, E., *Lieutenant*, Machine Gun Corps.  
LE FEVRE, F. L., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
LINDSAY, G. W., *Lieutenant*, R.G.A.  
LONG, A. T., *Australian* Contingent.  
LOWTHER, C., *2nd Lieutenant*, West Yorkshire Regiment.  
MACKAY, C. J., *Major*, M.C., Leinster Regiment and R.F.C.  
MACKAY, G. F., *Lieutenant*, Leinster Regiment and R.F.C.  
McCABE, H. R., *Captain*, M.C., Black Watch.  
McCORMACK, G., *2nd Lieutenant*, West Yorkshire Regiment.  
McKENNA, J. J., *Lieutenant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
MARTIN, C. J., *Captain*, A.S.C.  
MARTIN, H. A., *Lieutenant*, M.C., Royal Engineers.  
MARTIN, M., *Captain*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
MARTIN, W. H., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.C.  
MILLERS, P., *Captain*, Lancashire Fusiliers.  
MORICE, R., *Welsh Guards*.  
MORROGH-BERNARD, J., *Lieutenant*, Royal Munster Fusiliers.

## Ampleforth and the War

PARLE, J. A., *Captain*, M.C., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
PILKINGTON, J., *Australian* Contingent.  
POZZI, F. W., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Welsh Fusiliers.  
RIGBY, A., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.G.A.  
ROBERTSON, E. A., *Lieutenant*, Cameron Highlanders.  
ROCHFORD, C. E., *Captain*, London Regiment.  
ROCHFORD, H., *Lieutenant*, London Regiment.  
RUDDIN, L. G., *Captain*, M.C., Cheshire Regiment.  
STOURTON, E. P. J., *Major*, D.S.O., The Hon., D.A.Q.M.G.  
TAUNTON, H. R., *2nd Lieutenant*, Machine Gun Corps.  
TEELING, L. J., *Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
TRAVERS, D. G. L. M. G., *Captain*, Royal Engineers.  
WALSH, J. J., *Captain*, R.A.M.C., attached Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers.  
WEIGHILL, E. H., *Captain*, Yorkshire Regiment.  
WRIGHT, H. D. M., *Captain*, Sherwood Foresters.  
WRIGHT, M. F. M., *Lieutenant*, Royal Engineers.

### PRISONERS OF WAR

COLLISON, C. B. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
CRAWLEY, C. P., *Lieutenant*, Dorsetshire Regiment.  
McCANN, A. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Dublin Fusiliers.  
McDONALD, D. P., *Lieutenant*, Lovat's Scouts, attached R.F.C.  
ROWE, R. D., *Sub-Lieutenant*, H.M.S. "Nestor."  
TEELING, T. F. P. B. J., *Lieutenant*, K.O.S.B.

\* \* \*

The following Old Boys are known to be serving in His Majesty's forces. We occasionally hear of new names, and the Journal Committee will be grateful to correspondents for any further information—additional names, corrections or promotions.

We are no longer allowed to publish the battalion and certain other details. This we fear will detract from the interest of the list, but we shall be grateful if correspondents will continue to send us details, including the battalion, for our private information.

## The Ampleforth Journal

- ABNEY-HASTINGS, R. M. C., *Captain*, Labour Corps.  
 ADAMSON, C., *Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 ADAMSON, R. (wounded), *Captain*, Royal Welsh Fusiliers.  
 ADRIEN, W. E., 2nd *Lieutenant*.  
 AGNEW, R. G., *Probationary Flight Lieutenant*, R.N.  
 AINSOUDGE, C. (killed), *Captain*, Manchester Regiment.  
 AINSOUDGE, M., R.F.C.  
 ALLANSON, F., H.A.C.  
 ALLANSON, H. P. (killed), 2nd *Lieutenant*, Suffolk Regiment.  
 ALLANSON, J. B., London University O.T.C.  
 ANDERTON, C., R.A.M.C.  
 AUSTIN, SIR W. M. B., *Bt.*, *Lieutenant*, Yeomanry.  
 BARNETT, G. S., *Surgeon*, H.M.H.S. "Scal."  
 BARNETT, REV. H. A., *Chaplain*, H.M.H.S. "Neuralia."  
 BARNETT, R. (killed), *Dragoons*.  
 BARNETT, W. R. S., *Yeomanry*.  
 BARNEWALL, HOD. R. N. F. M., (killed), *Lieutenant*, Leinster Regiment  
 BARNEWALL, HOD. C. A., 2nd *Lieutenant*, Irish Guards.  
 BARTON, JAMES, *Lieutenant*, R.G.A.  
 BARTON, JOHN, 2nd *Lieutenant*, R.G.A.  
 BARTON, O., *Lieutenant*, Yorkshire Regiment.  
 BEACH, G. L. (twice wounded), Manchester Regiment.  
 BEACH, J. (wounded), *Officers Cadet Battalion*.  
 BEACH, S.  
 BEGG, J., *Sub-Lieutenant*, Royal Naval Reserve.  
 BIRMINGHAM, F., R.N.A.S.  
 BISGOOD, J. W. W., *Midshtyman*, H.M.S. ———  
 BLACKLEDGE, E. (twice), 2nd *Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment) and R.F.C.  
 BLACKLEDGE, R. H., *Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 BODENHAM, J. E. C. (missing), London Regiment.  
 BLACKMORE, A., *Lieutenant*, A.S.C.  
 BOOCOCK, B., *Canadian Contingent*.  
 BOOCOCK, W. N. (wounded), *Lieutenant*, Royal Warwickshire Regiment  
 BRADLEY, B. R. D., *Lieutenant*, Royal Engineers.  
 BRADLEY, W. A., *Lieutenant*, Prisoners of War Section.  
 BUCKLEY, J. M. (killed), *Captain and Adjutant*, M.C., Rifle Brigade.  
 BUCKNALL, E. D., *Captain*, Canadian Contingent.  
 BUGGINS, REV. W. B., C.F.  
 BULLOCK-WEBSTER, L., *Major*, Canadian Contingent.  
 BURGE, B. E. J., *Lieutenant*, London Regiment, attached Indian Army.  
 BURN, L., 2nd *Lieutenant*, Middlesex Regiment.

## Ampleforth and the War

- BYRNE, A. J., *Captain*, Lovat's Scouts.  
 BYRNE, E. T. (killed), 2nd *Lieutenant*, Welsh Guards.  
 BYRNE, REV. W. A., C.F.  
 CADIC, B. F. (died of shell shock), *Captain*, R.G.A.  
 CADIC, L., *Captain*, Royal Engineers.  
 CALDER-SMITH, F., 2nd *Lieutenant*, London Regiment.  
 CALDER-SMITH, R. A. (missing), *Lieutenant*, London Regiment  
 CALDWELL, J. B., *Lieutenant*, R.G.A.  
 CANDLISH, R., *Captain*, General Headquarters Staff.  
 CARTER, H. G. (wounded), *Lieutenant*, Grenadier Guards.  
 CAWKELL, E. (wounded), *Lieutenant*, Rifle Brigade.  
 CHAMBERLAIN, G. H. (wounded), *Captain*, The King's (Liverpool Regt.)  
 CHAMBERLAIN, N. J., *Lieutenant*, R.F.A.  
 CHAMBERLAIN, W. G. (twice wounded), 2nd *Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 CHENEY, H. J., *Captain*, The Buffs (East Kent Regiment).  
 CLANCY, F., *Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 CLANCY, J., *Lieutenant*, A.S.C., attached R.G.A.  
 CLAPHAM, A. C. (killed), 2nd *Lieutenant*, East Yorkshire Regiment.  
 CLAPHAM, W. V., 2nd *Lieutenant*, R.G.A.  
 CLARKE, C. W. (wounded), *Lieutenant*, M.C., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 CLARKE, J. O., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 CLORAN, G. (died on active service), *Sub-Lieutenant*, Royal Naval Reserve.  
 CLORAN, M. (wounded, mentioned in despatches), *Captain*, M.C., R.G.A.  
 COLLINGWOOD, B. J., *Lieutenant*, Army Ordnance Corps.  
 COLLISON, B. R., *Captain*, The King's (Liverpool Regt.) and R.F.C.  
 COLLISON, C. B. J. (prisoner), 2nd *Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 COLLISON, O., 2nd *Lieutenant*, M.C., The King's (Liverpool Regiment)  
 CONNOLLY, G. A., A.S.C., M.T.  
 CONNOR, E. A., *Captain*, South Lancashire Regiment.  
 COOKE, W. C., *Captain*, R.A.M.C.  
 COONAN, P., R.G.A.  
 CORKY, E. J. (wounded), *Lieutenant*, West Yorkshire Regiment.  
 COURTNEY, F. T. (wounded), *Lieutenant* (*Croix de Guerre*), R.F.C.  
 CRAVOS, C. (killed), 2nd *Lieutenant*, R.F.C.  
 CRAWLEY, C. P. (wounded and prisoner, mentioned in despatches), *Lieutenant*, Dorsetshire Regiment.  
 CREAN, E., *Flight Lieutenant*, R.N.A.S.

## The Ampleforth Journal

CREAN, G. J. (*wounded*), *Captain*, Royal Inniskilling Fusiliers, Staff Captain.

CREAN, H. T., *Lieutenant*, R.F.A. (acting A.D.C.)

CROSKELL, A. C., *Captain*, Bedfordshire Regiment.

DANIEL, P., R.A.M.C.

DARBY, A. F. (*wounded*), Officers Cadet R.F.C.

DAWES, E. P., *Captain*, R.A.M.C.

DAWES, REV. W. S. (*twice wounded*), C.F.

DEASE, E. J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Rifle Brigade and R.F.C.

DEES, A., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.C.

DEES, H., Australian Contingent.

DEES, V., *Lieutenant*, The Queen's (Royal West Surrey Regiment).

DEES, W.

DE NORMANVILLE, REV. C. W., C.F.

DE NORMANVILLE, E., *Captain*, R.E.

DILLON, H. (*wounded*), Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders.

DOBSON, J. I. (*wounded*), *Captain*, Sherwood Foresters, attached A.S.C.

DOBSON, W., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.C.

DOHERTY, F., Royal Welsh Fusiliers.

DOWLING, R., *2nd Lieutenant*, Connaught Rangers.

DUFFY, P. (*killed*), R.F.C.

DUNBAR, T. O'C. (*wounded*), *Lieutenant*, A.S.C.

DWYER, G. (*wounded*), *Captain*, Canadian Contingent.

EMERSON, G. (*wounded, mentioned in despatches*), *Captain*, Newfoundland Contingent.

EMERY, H. J. (*wounded*), *2nd Lieutenant*, South Staffordshire Regiment

ENCOMBE, VISCOUNT, *2nd Lieutenant*, Scots Guards.

FARMER, C., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.G.A.

FARMER, H., Army Pay Corps.

FARRELL, G. E. J., *Lieutenant*, Leinster Regiment.

FARRELL, G. W., Canadian Contingent.

FEENEY, F. J. E., *Flight Commander*, R.N.A.S.

FFIELD, C., R.N.A.S.

FINCH, R., *Major*, M.C. (*mentioned in despatches*), A.V.C.

FISHWICK, L. J. (*killed*), The King's (Liverpool Regiment).

FISHWICK, N., Manchester Regiment.

FISHWICK, T. B., *2nd Lieutenant*, Labour Corps.

FOLEY, J., Officers Cadet Battalion, R.F.C.

FOOTE, W. ST G., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.A.

FORSYTH, F. J., H.A.C.

FORSTER, W., R.A.M.C.

FORSYTH, J. (*wounded*), Scots Guards.

## Ampleforth and the War

FOSTER, H., *2nd Lieutenant*, A.S.C.

GATELEY, A. J., *Captain*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).

GAYNOR, G. C., *Captain*, M.C., R.A.M.C.

GAYNOR, G. J. (*wounded*), *2nd Lieutenant*, Yeomanry, attached R.F.C.

GIBBONS, A. B., Officers Cadet Battalion.

GOSS, A. (*wounded*), New Zealand Contingent.

GOSS, F. H., *Captain*, R.A.M.C.

HALL, G. F. M. (*killed*), *Lieutenant*, Royal Berkshire Regiment.

HANSSON, V. J. R., *Captain*, South African Contingent.

HARDMAN, B. J., *Lieutenant*, Lancers.

HARDMAN, E. P. (*wounded*), *Flight Sub-Lieutenant*, R.N.A.S.

HARRISON, R., *Lieutenant*, East Yorkshire Regiment

HAWKSWELL, B., *2nd Lieutenant*, R.F.C.

HAYES, F. L., *2nd Lieutenant*, London Regiment.

HAYES, G. A. M., A.S.C.

HAYNES, R., *Lieutenant*, R.F.A.

HEFFERNAN, J. H., *Lieutenant*, Irish Guards, attached Machine Gun Guards.

HEFFERNAN, W. P. (*killed*), *2nd Lieutenant*, Royal Irish Regiment.

HESKETH, F. W., R.F.C.

HESLOP, J., *2nd Lieutenant*, Durham Light Infantry.

HEYES, F. J. (*wounded*), *Lieutenant*, Royal Engineers.

HEYES, T. F., Officers Cadet Battalion, R.E.

HICKEY, H., *Lieutenant*, East Yorkshire Regiment.

HILL, E., *2nd Lieutenant*, Yeomanry.

HINES, ARTHUR (*wounded*), *Captain*, R.A.M.C.

HINES, AUSTIN (*killed*), *2nd Lieutenant*, Durham Light Infantry.

HINES, C. W. (*killed*), *Major*, Durham Light Infantry.

HINES, G., Royal Engineers.

HONAN, M. B. (*killed, mentioned in despatches*), *Captain*, South Lancashire Regiment.

HOPE, J. L., Northumbrian Fusiliers.

HUNTINGTON, R. H. (*mentioned in despatches*), *Major*, D.S.O., Somersetshire Light Infantry.

HUNTINGTON, T., *Captain*, Royal Fusiliers.

IBBOTSON, T. J., Australian Contingent.

JACKSON, J., Royal Engineers.

JOHNSTONE, B. (*mentioned in despatches*), *Lt-Colonel*, D.S.O., Royal West Kent Regiment.

JOHNSTONE, J. (*wounded, mentioned in despatches*), *Captain*, Australian Contingent.

KELLY, A. P. (*twice wounded*), *Lieutenant*, M.C., R.F.C.

KELLY, J. O., *2nd Lieutenant*, Connaught Rangers.

## The Ampleforth Journal

KEOGH, E. (wounded), Motor Transport.  
 KERNAN, R. F. (killed), Officer, H.M.S. "Innamincka."  
 KEVILL, J. B., Captain, M.C., R.F.A.  
 KILLEA, P. J., Yeomanry.  
 KNOWLES, C., 2nd Lieutenant, Rifle Brigade.  
 KNOWLES, V. (wounded), Lieutenant, R.G.A.  
 LACY, L., Northumberland Fusiliers.  
 LAMBERT, P., Motor Transport.  
 LANCASTER, C., Captain, R.F.C.  
 LANCASTER, L., Household Brigade Officers Cadet Battalion.  
 LANCASTER, S., Lieutenant, Highland Light Infantry.  
 LEACH, E. (wounded), Lieutenant, Machine Gun Corps.  
 LEE, J. E., Highland Light Infantry.  
 LEESE, C. F. W., Lieutenant, Indian Army Infantry.  
 LE FEVRE, F. L. (wounded), 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.A.  
 LIGHTBOUND, Rev. A. A., C.F.  
 LINDSAY, G. W. (wounded), Lieutenant, R.G.A.  
 LISTON, C. P. St. L., Yeomanry.  
 LISTON, R. P. St. L., Officers Cadet School R.F.A.  
 LISTON, W. P. St. L., (killed), Captain, Leinster Regiment.  
 LONG, D. T., 2nd Lieutenant, Indian Army Cavalry.  
 LONG, F. W. (died of wounds as a prisoner), 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.A.  
 LONG, A. T. (Military Medal), Australian Contingent.  
 LONG, W. C., Major, I.M.S.  
 LOVELL, H., British Red Cross Motor Ambulance.  
 LOVELL, S. C. A., Ceylon Mounted Rifles.  
 LOWTHER, C., Lieutenant, Yorkshire Regiment.  
 LYNCH, R., 2nd Lieutenant, Indian Army Infantry.  
 LYTHGOE, L. J., Lieutenant, Cheshire Regiment.  
 McCABE, F. L., Lieutenant, Black Watch.  
 McCABE, H. R. (wounded), Captain, M.C., Black Watch.  
 McCANN, A. J. (wounded and prisoner), 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Dublin Fusiliers.  
 McCORMACK, G. (wounded) 2nd Lieutenant, West Yorkshire Regiment  
 MACDERMOTT, G., Lieutenant, M.C., Highland Light Infantry.  
 McDONALD, A. J., Lieutenant, Lovat's Scouts attached Scottish Rifles.  
 McDONALD, D. P. (prisoner), Lieutenant, Lovat's Scouts and R.F.C.  
 McDONALD, I., Inns of Court O.T.C.  
 MACDONNELL, F. E. A., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.C.  
 McEVoy, P., Yeomanry.  
 McGHEE, T. A., Officers Cadet Battalion.  
 McGUINNESS, R., Royal Engineers.

## Ampleforth and the War

MACEAY, C. J. (twice wounded), Major, M.C., (Croix de Guerre),  
 Leinster Regiment and R.F.C.  
 MACEAY, G. F. (wounded), Lieutenant, Leinster Regiment and R.F.C.  
 MACKAY, L. G. J., Captain, R.A.M.C.  
 McKENNA, J. J. (twice wounded), Lieutenant, Royal Warwickshire Regt.  
 McKILLOP, J., Lieutenant, Queen's (Royal West Surrey Regiment).  
 MACPHERSON, C. F., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.C.  
 MACPHERSON, J. (killed), Lieutenant, Gordon Highlanders.  
 McSWINEY, F. E., Lieutenant, Royal Engineers.  
 MANLEY, M.  
 MARTIN, C. J. (wounded), Captain, A.S.C.  
 MARTIN, E. J. (killed), Lieutenant, Royal Warwickshire Regiment  
 MARTIN, HOWARD, 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 MARTIN, HUGH A. (wounded), Lieutenant, M.C., Royal Engineers.  
 MARTIN, J. A., Highland Light Infantry.  
 MARTIN, M. J. (killed), Captain and Adjutant, Royal Warwickshire Regt.  
 MARTIN, O. J., 2nd Lieutenant, South Staffordshire Regiment.  
 MARTIN, W. HAROLD (wounded), 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.C.  
 MARTIN, W., 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 MARTIN, W. A., Lieutenant, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 MARWOOD, B., Lieutenant, R.F.A.  
 MARWOOD, C., Lieutenant, R.F.A.  
 MARWOOD, G., Lieutenant, R.F.A.  
 MASSEY, E. J., Liverpool University O.T.C.  
 MILBURN, A. L., Officers Cadet Battalion.  
 MILBURN, W., R.F.C.  
 MILES, L. (killed), The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 MILLES, P. (twice wounded), Captain, Lancashire Fusiliers.  
 MILLS, C. W., 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Engineers.  
 MILLS, P., Probationary Flight Officer, R.N.A.S.  
 MORICE, G. F., 2nd Lieutenant, Royal Engineers.  
 MORICE, H., A.S.C.  
 MORICE, J. F. S., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.C.  
 MORICE, R. (wounded), Welsh Guards.  
 MORROGH-BERNARD, F. A. (killed), Lieutenant, Royal Munster Fusiliers  
 MORROGH-BERNARD, J. (wounded), Lieutenant, Royal Munster Fusiliers.  
 MURPHY, J., Lieutenant, R.A.M.C.  
 MURPHY, P. J., Lieutenant, Hampshire Regiment, Headquarters Staff.  
 NAREY, P., Lieutenant, West Yorkshire Regiment.  
 NAREY, V. G. (killed), 2nd Lieutenant, Duke of Wellington's Regiment.  
 NEAL, A., Lieutenant, R.F.C.  
 NEVILL, G. W. H., Major, General Service List.

## The Ampleforth Journal

NEVILL, J. H. G. (killed), 2nd Lieutenant, Grenadier Guards.  
 NEVILLE, M. M., Captain, Worcestershire Regiment, attached A.S.C. NEWSHAM, G.  
 NEWTON, A., Connought Rangers.  
 NEWTON, J., Connought Rangers.  
 NEWTON, L., Officers Cadet Battalion.  
 OBERDOPFER, G. (killed), Royal Fusiliers.  
 O'CONNOR, ARMEL, R.A.M.C.  
 O'CONNOR, W., Lieutenant, Lancashire Fusiliers.  
 O'DOWD, H., Fleet Paymaster, H.M.S. "Devonshire."  
 OWEN, H. A., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.A.  
 PARLE, J. (twice wounded and missing), Captain, M.C., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 PEGUERO, P., New Zealand Contingent.  
 PIKE, REV. C. B., C.F.  
 PIKE, H., 2nd Lieutenant, Suffolk Regiment.  
 PIKE, J., Lieutenant, Royal Warwickshire Regiment.  
 PIKE, S., 2nd Lieutenant, Indian Army.  
 PILKINGTON, J. (three times wounded), Australian Contingent.  
 PLUNKETT, HONBLE. G. W. D., Trinity College, Dublin, O.T.C.  
 POLDING, H., Yeomanry.  
 POLDING, J. B., Major, East Lancashire Regiment.  
 POWER, A., Motor Transport.  
 POWER, C., Dublin University O.T.C.  
 POWER, D., Surgeon, Royal Marine Depot.  
 POWER, R. J. (killed), Lieutenant, Punjabis Regiment.  
 POZZI, F. W. (twice wounded), Lieutenant, Royal Welsh Fusiliers.  
 PRESTON, E.  
 PRIMAVESI, REV. A. F., C.F.  
 PRIMAVESI, C., 2nd Lieutenant, South Wales Borderers.  
 PUNCH, S. (killed), Surgeon, H.M.S. "Indefatigable."  
 QUINN, C., Canadian Contingent.  
 QUINN, F., Captain, Canadian Contingent.  
 QUINN, J., R.A.M.C.  
 QUINN, JHS., R.F.A.  
 RANKIN, A., A.S.C.  
 READMAN, W., 2nd Lieutenant, Loyal North Lancashire Regiment.  
 REARDON, J., Lieutenant, R.F.A.  
 REYNOLDS, N., R.G.A.  
 RIGBY, A. (wounded), 2nd Lieutenant, R.G.A.  
 RIGBY, L., Captain, Manchester Regiment.  
 RILEY, J., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).

## Ampleforth and the War

ROBERTSON, E. A. (wounded), Lieutenant, Queen's Own Cameron Highlanders.  
 ROBERTSON, J., Lieutenant, R.A.M.C.  
 ROCHFORD, B., 2nd Lieutenant, Grenadier Guards.  
 ROCHFORD, C., Lieutenant, London Regiment.  
 ROCHFORD, C. E. (twice wounded), Captain, London Regiment.  
 ROCHFORD, CLEMENT, 2nd Lieutenant, Essex Regiment.  
 ROCHFORD, E., A.S.C.  
 ROCHFORD, H., (wounded), Lieutenant, London Regiment.  
 ROCHFORD, L., Flight Commander, D.S.C., and Bar to D.S.C., R.N.A.S.  
 ROCHFORD, R., 2nd Lieutenant, R.F.C.  
 ROCHFORD, S., 2nd Lieutenant, R.N.A.S.  
 ROCHFORD, W., 2nd Lieutenant, Tank Corps.  
 ROWE, R. D. (prisoner), Sub-Lieutenant, H.M.S. "Nestor."  
 RUDDIN, L. G. (wounded), Captain, M.C., Cheshire Regiment.  
 RUDDIN, T. V., 2nd Lieutenant, Cheshire Regiment.  
 RUNTON, W., Royal Irish Regiment.  
 SHARP, C., Motor Transport.  
 SHARP, W. S. (killed), Royal Engineers.  
 SINNOTT, R., 2nd Lieutenant, Yorkshire Regiment.  
 SMITH, A., Captain, R.A.M.C.  
 SMITH, J. B., 2nd Lieutenant, South Lancashire Regiment.  
 SMITH, J. K., Lieutenant, R.A.M.C.  
 SMITH, N., Manchester Regiment.  
 SMITH, P. (mentioned in despatches), Captain, R.A.M.C., South African Contingent.  
 SMITH, W. T., Lieutenant, Lancashire Fusiliers.  
 SPEAKMAN, H. J., R.G.A.  
 SPILLER, L. M., Household Brigade Officers Cadet Battalion.  
 STURTON, HONBLE. E. P. J. (twice wounded, three times mentioned in despatches), Major, D.S.O., K.O.V.I.I., D.A.Q.M.G.  
 SWALE, W. H., 2nd Lieutenant, Pay Department.  
 SWARBRECK, C., South African Forces.  
 TAUNTON, H. R. (wounded), 2nd Lieutenant, M.G.C.  
 TEELING, A. M. A. T. DE L. (killed), Lieutenant, Norfolk Regiment.  
 TEELING, L. J. (wounded), Lieutenant, R.F.A.  
 TEELING, T. F. P. B. J. (prisoner), 2nd Lieutenant, R.O.S.B.  
 TEMPLE, J., 2nd Lieutenant, Yeomanry.  
 TRAVERS, D. G. L. M. G. (wounded), Captain, Royal Engineers.  
 TURNER, W., Royal Engineers, Signals.  
 UNSWORTH, L., Probationary Surgeon, R.N.  
 VETCH, G., Lieutenant, R.G.A., Headquarters Staff.

## The Ampleforth Journal

WALKER, D., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 WALKER, V., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 WALLACE, P., Irish Guards.  
 WALSH, J. J. (*wounded*), *Lieutenant*, R.A.M.C.  
 WALSH, M. P. (*mentioned in despatches*), *Major*, A.V.C. General Staff.  
 WALTON, F., *Lieutenant*, R.A.M.C.  
 WALTON, L., Royal Fusiliers.  
 WARD, P., The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 WELCH, F., *2nd Lieutenant*.  
 WELCH, G. W., Officers Cadet Battalion.  
 WELSH, T. V., *2nd Lieutenant*, Indian Army Cavalry.  
 WEIGHILL, E. H. (*wounded*), *Captain*, Yorkshire Regiment.  
 WEISSENBERG, H., *2nd Lieutenant*, The King's (Liverpool Regiment).  
 WESTHEAD, J., *2nd Lieutenant*, King's Own (Royal Lancashire Regt.)  
 WHITTAM, F. J. (*killed*), *2nd Lieutenant*, Lancashire Fusiliers.  
 WILLIAMS, L. (*killed*), *Lieutenant*, South Wales Borderers.  
 WILLIAMS, O. M. (*killed*), *Major*, Monmouthshire Regiment.  
 WOOD, B. (*died of blackwater fever*), British South African Police.  
 WOOD, W., Canadian Contingent.  
 WRIGHT, A. F. M., *Lieutenant*, Sherwood Foresters, attached A.S.C.  
 WRIGHT, H. D. M. (*wounded*), *Captain*, Sherwood Foresters.  
 WRIGHT, M. F. M. (*wounded*), *Lieutenant*, Royal Engineers.  
 YORKE, F. ST G., *Lieutenant*, M.C., Highland Light Infantry.  
 YOUNG, A. DENT, (*wounded*), *Lieutenant*, Machine Gun Corps.  
 YOUNG, W. DENT (*killed*), *Lieutenant*, Australian Contingent.

<i>Woolwich.</i>	<i>Sandhurst.</i>	<i>Wollington (Madras).</i>
GERRARD, J. M. H.	BARRY, W. H.	KELLY, T.
SIMPSON, C. R.	BRADLEY, V. J.	
	EMERY, R. G.	

*Note.*—WILFRID DARBY, American Navy.  
 COUNT JOSEPH TELFENER, *Lieutenant*, Italian Army.  
 JOHN D. TELFENER, Italian Army.  
 PAUL VUYLSTEKE, Belgian Army.  
 PIERRE VUYLSTEKE, Belgian Army.

✦ ✦ ✦

LIEUTENANT JOHN SYMON MACPHERSON.

Lieutenant J. S. Macpherson died on April 15th, 1918, of wounds received on January 25th in an air raid on Calais, where he was recovering from serious

288



LIEUTENANT J. S. MACPHERSON, Gordon Highlanders

To face page 288







LIEUTENANT F. A. MORROGH-BERNARD, Royal Munster Fusiliers

*To face page 289*

## Ampleforth and the War

wounds received in action. An aerial bomb bursting about fifteen yards from him inflicted terrible injuries, and his suffering was great and protracted. His powerful frame encouraged hope that he would survive, and indeed not long before the end he seemed to be recovering, but his strength gave way at last.

Father Roche, who attended him, wrote:

He had a most holy and happy death, and though he has been in great agony, he bore all his sufferings with the greatest patience and resignation. He went to Holy Communion every day, and was quite resigned to die.

He came to Ampleforth in September, 1911. Books made little appeal to him, but he took his full share in other interests, for plenty of life lurked beneath his quiet appearance. This was apt to manifest itself in unconventional ways, and his ready good nature and his strength made him a willing and valuable recruit when any unauthorised variation of the daily routine was being organised. He was a good athlete, but was not here long enough to take a prominent share in the school games. He left in April, 1913, and was apprenticed to an engineering firm. He joined the Gordon Highlanders on his 17th birthday in September, 1914, and went to France exactly a year later. He won much praise for his fearless leading of his men, and secured their devoted attachment by his care and consideration for them. He was wounded in 1916, and again, very seriously, in the following year, and was recovering from this second wound when, as has been stated, he met his death. May he rest in peace. We offer our sincere sympathy to Mr and Mrs Macpherson and to Lieutenant C. F. Macpherson in their grief.

### LIEUTENANT FRANCIS A. MORROGH-BERNARD.

Lieutenant F. A. Morrogh-Bernard, Royal Munster Fusiliers, was killed in Palestine on December 12th, 1917. On that day he went out with a small patrol and did not return. He was posted "missing," and it was hoped

## The Ampleforth Journal

that he was a prisoner, but he and a corporal were afterwards found dead. Before he was sent to Palestine he had spent nearly two years in the Salonika Force, and had gone through many hard experiences in which his great strength stood him in good stead; for he joined the Salonika Force just in time to take part in a difficult and extensive withdrawal, in which his Division, the 10th, suffered heavily. He himself was wounded, but not seriously. During that winter, too, there was little protection against the intense cold, and with the warm weather came a worse evil, malaria, which seriously weakened the whole force.

He was in the school from September, 1908, to December, 1914. Nervous shyness kept him in the background during his earlier years, and, even when he gained confidence in himself, his quiet tastes and love of reading made his life here unobtrusive and bare of event. He bore his full share in the common pursuits however. He received his Rugby colours for his forward play, and was a monitor during his last term, and though never anxious to take a commanding position he was well able to do so when occasion demanded it. His strong will and fearless spirit, combined with the consistent piety and trustworthiness which all recognised in him, made him an influence for good.

In a letter to Mr Morrough-Bernard, Lt.-Colonel Drage gives the following details:

On the 11th your son was with me and eight rifles on patrol climbing the great Zeitun Hill. When about two hundred yards from the top we were fired upon by machine guns and rifles. I called out to your son, who was standing about thirty or forty yards away in line among the rocks, that we must withdraw. I and the men near me started scrambling down the rocks, when one private was severely wounded. He was helped to the bottom, and when about two hundred feet up the opposite slope I halted the party, and for half an hour tried to make a stretcher for him, posting men to keep a look-out on the slope we had descended, but we saw nothing. We all believed your son and Lance-Corporal McCarthy, who was with him, had



Photo by Chas. Dyer & Son, Dallas.

LIEUTENANT HON. R. N. F. M. BARNEWALL, Leinster Regiment

To face page 291

## Ampleforth and the War

gone down hill a little more to the right, and I hoped to find them back with the covering party. But the covering party didn't see them nor Turks following them. I then thought that perhaps they had either been shot at once, as I heard no cries for help, or had been taken prisoners by men appearing round the corner. This I had hoped until to-day, when the news came that another Division had found their bodies. . . . Your son was a fine officer, strong and fearless, in whom I had great confidence, as had his men. He had done fine patrol work on several occasions.

We offer our sincere sympathy to his relatives in their grief. May he rest in peace.

### LIEUTENANT HON. REGINALD N. F. M. BARNEWALL.

Reginald Barnewall lost his life in the great battle which opened on St Benedict's Day, March 24th. His battalion went into action after a general absolution had been given by their padre. On that day they suffered many casualties, and continued fighting on the 22nd against heavy odds. One of the officers writes :

The old Battalion held out when all units on the flanks had fallen back, and thereby greatly delayed the Bosch advance and enabled our gunners to clear out, taking their guns with them and destroying the dumps of ammunition which were lying about.

In this action Barnewall lost his foot and had his right arm terribly shattered. He died on the way to the casualty clearing station on March 24th. Here is a tribute from the Colonel of the battalion in which Barnewall served in France for many months :

He was a dear, good lad, for whom I had the greatest admiration and affection. He was not only a brave and efficient soldier, but he had a very great personal charm of manner which endeared him to every one who knew him. His was a delightfully unselfish and attractive character—a delightful companion in or out of the trenches.

All who were at Ampleforth with Reginald Barnewall

## The Ampleforth Journal

will not fail to recognise in this picture of him at the front the same characteristics which made him a friend of every boy in the school. His popularity was not consciously sought for, but was the outcome of his natural disposition. His simple, manly outlook upon life, combined with unflinching good humour, and gentleness towards everybody made him a universal favourite. He was the subject of much good humoured banter which he took and returned with equal serenity. He had the instinctive love of sport of his countrymen, and played cricket for the First XI as well as finding his place in the Rugger three-quarter line. Without display he was a sincerely religious character and appeared to us incapable of anything not absolutely straightforward and honest. He never lost touch with his old school from the day he left to his death, and his many letters—the last of which was dated only a few days before his death—are evidence of more than ordinary loyalty. He came to Ampleforth in September, 1909, and left in December, 1914, to join the Leinster Regiment, being at the time little more than seventeen years old. He paid his last visit to Ampleforth in the summer of 1916. May he rest in peace. We offer to his father, Lord Trimlestown, and to all his family the sincerest sympathy.

### CAPTAIN J. M. BUCKLEY, M.C.

Captain Buckley was killed on the night of December 22nd. "While the battalion was relieving he was hit in the back, and killed instantly." His colonel who was with him was killed by the same shell. It is not possible for us to print even a title of the numerous letters from his brother officers we have been privileged to read, but we may be allowed to make two extracts. Major Hon. N. G. Bligh wrote:

I cannot tell you what his loss means to the Battalion. He was adjutant at the time, and a very good and capable officer in every way. He was known to everybody, and both officers and men knew how splendid he was.



CAPTAIN AND ADJUTANT J. M. BUCKLEY, M.C., Rifle Brigade

## Ampleforth and the War

Lieutenant-Colonel F. G. Talbot, D.S.O., wrote :

All spoke in the very highest terms of his splendid work in the trenches, and of the fine example which he set all on occasions. He is a great loss to the regiment, but he has left a splendid record behind him, which, as an example of gallantry and devotion to duty, will have its effect long after his generation has passed away.

One of the men of his company wrote :

Captain Buckley was loved by all, and all my comrades grieve at his death. He was a gallant officer, and led his men well, and justly deserved the medal he won on April 9th last —if not more.

Buckley joined the Artists' Rifles at the opening of the War, and was given a commission in the Rifle Brigade early in 1915. When he was killed he had been at the front for nearly three years with the exception of a few months spent in England after he was wounded in August, 1916. In February, 1917, he returned to France, but shortly after he fell sick and was for some weeks in a base hospital. In April he was awarded the Military Cross. The official notification was as follows :

He led two companies in the most gallant manner, and was largely responsible for the success of the operations. He gained his objective, capturing sixty prisoners and two machine guns.

Buckley came to Ampleforth in September, 1904, and left in July, 1907. He was an interesting figure in the school. Very slight in frame and quite extraordinarily youthful in appearance, his personality made him one of the leading characters. Perhaps the sphere in which he excelled was in the Senior Literary and Debating Society, where his keen argumentative faculties and his quick incisive utterances forced him into the forefront at every debate. He read widely, whether it was poetry, fiction, history or politics, and even religious controversy was not alien to his nature. We recall a very singular paper read by him



## The Ampleforth Journal

in the Upper Library on the Oxford Movement, in which he showed an intimate acquaintance with Newman's *Apologia* and much of the literature which gathered round it. His universal interests had a stimulating and bracing effect upon his own immediate associates, who just because he was so far from being a prig and because he was so keenly interested in school politics and athletics, found it necessary to keep pace with him, at any rate in those things that immediately concerned them. While still a member of the school he gave the lie to a mountebank whom he overheard abusing Catholics on a public platform, and challenged him to a public debate, which the astonished lecturer accepted. When the appointed day came Buckley was there, but no adversary.

He was last at Ampleforth in the autumn of 1916, when he spent a week here. While he was full of the war and all that it meant, he had lost none of his literary interests, and in the course of his stay he eagerly devoured several books and re-read others, among them his old friend, the *Apologia*.

When the war broke out Buckley was studying for the Law, and although in *status pupillari*, his exposition of some intricate points of Company Law was printed by *The Times* as an authoritative statement. Of his religion it is unnecessary to say more than that the writer will not quickly forget seeing the youthful soldier of two years' campaigning as he led the School to Holy Communion every morning of his last week's stay here. May he rest in peace. We offer to all his family our sincerest sympathy.

\* \* \*

2ND LIEUTENANT E. T. BYRNE, Welsh Guards, who was five terms in the old Preparatory division of the school has also been killed, and as we go to press we hear of the death of Patrick Duffy, who was here for a year. May they rest in peace.

\* \* \*

CONGRATULATIONS to Flight Commander L. Rochford who,

## Ampleforth and the War

since our last issue has been awarded the D.S.C. and quite recently a bar to the same decoration. Lieutenant O. Collison and Lieutenant A. P. Kelly are the latest additions to those of the Old Boys who have received the Military Cross. We offer them our congratulations.

\* \* \*

THE following is the official notification of the award of the D.S.O. to Lieut.-Colonel B. Johnstone:

When the attack was held up, he immediately grasped the situation and rallied all he could from scattered parties of different regiments, and sent them forward with his adjutant to form a defensive line. Regardless of danger he continued to reorganise scattered parties of men and to lead them up the line. By his gallantry and personal example he saved a very dangerous situation.

\* \* \*

No information has been received of J. E. C. Bodenham: 2nd Lieutenant E. Blackledge, 2nd Lieutenant R. Calder-Smith, or Captain J. Parle, M.C., all of whom are reported missing. The Rev. Father C. B. Pike, C.F., who was taken prisoner at Cambrai, is now back in England. Lieutenant T. F. Teeling, who was taken prisoner in August, 1914, was moved to Holland a few months ago, and we are told that possibly Lieutenant Donald McDonald may have the same good luck. Lieutenant C. P. Crawley, one of the prisoners taken at Kut, is "tired of captivity, but cheery." His address is No 61 British Prisoner of War, Yozgad, Turkey. He took three weeks to get to Yozgad, which is one hundred and ten miles from any railway station. Among his fellow captives are five Catholics, but the Catholic priest who was there has been moved to another camp.

\* \* \*

CAPTAIN LEONARD RIGBY has been in Mesopotamia for two years. He writes

I am now on the furthest outpost of the Empire in this country, just where the stony, barren hills commence. Soldiering here is very different from fighting in France. Here it means trekking through waterless deserts for miles, with a battle to wind up with! All rations have to be carried with us. . . . The dust here is a foot deep, and will

## The Ampleforth Journal

make lovely mastic when the rain comes. My tent is walled with it, and it hardens like brick. A lot of migratory birds are passing through just now and are very interesting. I go out looking for them, and have a formidable list.

Lieutenant A. Rigby was wounded at Cambrai, and when we last heard in February he was still in hospital, but "improving rapidly."

\* \* \*

R. McGUINNESS writes :

I was able to go down to Mass this morning. The fellow beside me pulled a book out of his pocket which looked very familiar. The dark brown cover and the "PAX inside the Crown of Thorns" spoke of Ampleforth. I immediately asked him if he was at Ampleforth, and discovered he was there from 1906-1911. I do not know his name, as I had very little time to speak to him.

\* \* \*

LIEUTENANT C. F. W. LEESE has returned to India after campaigning for twelve months in German East Africa. He writes :

We have had a very trying time during the past four months—marching, day after day, through thick bush, generally with scanty water supplies, and often with very little food, owing to the motor transport breaking down. We periodically encountered the Hun, sitting on top of a hill—after resisting for a day or two he generally retired to his next position some twenty miles away. However, we have now succeeded in pushing him out of German East, and are waiting at Dar-es-Salaam for a boat to take us back to India.

\* \* \*

LIEUTENANT B. E. J. BURGE is now at Peshawar serving on the Indian Army Staff as supervising officer of physical training and bayonet exercise. T. Kelly, who passed into the Indian Army at Christmas, arrived safely at Bombay, but was detained there sick. T. V. Welsh passed out of Wellington, Madras, in February. He is now stationed at Meerut, and has a commission in the Indian Cavalry.

\* \* \*

DOM STEPHEN DAWES who is at Calais saw Lieutenant J. S. Macpherson several times before he died. He writes :

## Ampleforth and the War

"He is delighted to have some old JOURNALS I had by me, though he has only one eye to read them with, poor fellow."

\* \* \*

HERE is a letter from Lieutenant Clement Rochford, in Palestine :

We are sitting down for the winter at present and getting straightened up a bit after our big advance. I don't know what impression the English papers gave of the Turkish defence of Gaza, but they did jolly well, and fought a fine rearguard action all the way back. We bombarded them for a week before the action took place, and, looking over the ground afterwards, they must have had an awful time of it. Their trenches were very shallow and badly fortified, and in places the shell holes were overlapping one another. They had been using cushions for sandbags, and doors for dug-out frames, and any old thing they could lay hands on. In fact, Gaza had been stripped of everything. We could see right into the place from parts of our line, and it looked a fine place when the sun shone on it. On getting into it, however, we found it far from beautiful. All the buildings were going to rack and ruin, and what looked like gardens from a distance were simply dirty fields enclosed by cactus hedges.

We spent six days in the captured trenches under rather peculiar circumstances, as it was hard to tell where the Turks held them and where we held them. Sometimes we were holding a bit of trench and the Turks a bit of the same trench a few yards away. Both sides had a pretty hot six days of it. On the last night the Turks put all their sick and wounded in their line to make a show by sniping at us, and cleared off under cover of night. I am afraid this seems like a bit of our old friend Thucydides, but it is not, as I have not got a copy out here to get it from!

After this we started our tramp up country, and very interesting it was, too. We did about ten miles a day and bivouacked for the night. Most of the inhabitants are glad to be rid of the Turks, as they had had a pretty rough time of it since the beginning of the war. The country looks as though it has not been developed in the slightest since the Turks conquered it. The native villages simply consist of mud huts, thatched with straw and sticks, and are simply swarming with gentlemen of the hopping nature. We are in the middle of the rainy season at present, having had about fifteen inches of it in a month—I suppose it will dry up when the other fifteen have come down. We get spells of fine weather in between the rainy periods, when the weather is like early summer in England. These generally

## The Ampleforth Journal

last a couple of days or so, then it starts raining again. There are very few genuine roads about, most of them being tracks across country made by our transport, so the mud is about axle deep when the rain starts.

The biggest difficulty of all is crossing wadys, river beds that are dry, except in time of rain. We are all billeted at present in a captured German colony. There are several of them round this part. Some are Jewish colonies, and are the property of Baron Rothschild—the German were founded by the Kaiser about ten years ago.

The chief things growing out here are vines, olives and oranges, and the troops are doing themselves well on oranges, but still there are millions of them rotting, as no one picks and exports them.

We had an awfully wet Christmas, and were on short rations! I spent the day myself in about six inches of water.



This account of the rainy season is borne out by Lieutenant Noel Chamberlain:

We are having very heavy rain, roads turn into rivers, fields into bogs, and hillocks into islands. I am now back in a battery. Prior to that I had quite settled down to life in a column with which I participated in the advance on Jerusalem. The Turks are at present inactive and some distance away. The infantry go out on patrol nearly all day, and very rarely meet with opposition. The mountainous country makes fighting difficult. This is a great change from the strenuous days of the advance when we moved forward day by day, and were at times so busy that it seemed impossible to keep life in the mules and yet "carry on." Sometimes one spent four or five hours going to and from water, and when there having to wait three or four hours before finishing the work, so great was the crowd. Sometimes we met Yeomanry, seventy-two hours without water, who had penetrated far into Turkish territory. Light Horse came riding up, splendidly mounted, and lightly equipped, fresh from some daring feat of arms. Signs of the Turks there were in plenty—hundreds of animals rotting by the road side, thousands of "rounds," where they had been thrown, and finally dead Turks awaiting burial near the trenches which they had hurriedly thrown up. They fought well there—at their last stand defending the junction to Jerusalem. One machine gunner lying dead near his gun had several hundred spent cartridges lying by him. Our guns must have done very good work, as nearly all the victims had been killed by shell fire.

But it was not only on the battlefield that you recognised the

## Ampleforth and the War

enemy. His hand had been heavy in the villages, especially in the Jewish settlements, where he had looted and smashed the furniture, abducted men of military age, and even shot as spies—in one instance two who had gone to a neighbouring village to buy goods.

But quite the most pathetic sight I have seen was the Trappist monastery at —. It was a beautiful building of white stone, standing upon a hillside, and had formerly been occupied by French monks. These the Turks expelled. The monastery had been used as quarters for their troops, who had already appreciated the excellence of the garden. Before leaving, however, they managed to break anything they could not carry away. Some things they had burnt, statues were hurled to the ground, and books torn to pieces. The monks apparently had had a fine library. I myself picked up several beautiful old breviaries and missals dated 1694, and some manuscripts. Vestments were also lying in shreds. Singularly enough they forgot to break the windows! As I rode away I could not help wondering whether Ampleforth would ever suffer a similar fate, whether the cloisters would ever ring to the sound of the military, and the library be despoiled by the infidel. That truly was the first time I felt justified in calling the campaign a crusade. Somehow or other the Turk's character had seemed mellow—age had rubbed off his barbarity. I question that now!



LIEUTENANT C. MARWOOD, R.F.A., who has just returned to duty after three months in hospital in Egypt, also writes from Palestine:

I had yesterday to bring in some Bosch guns which we had captured. The battery had "fairly copped it," and must have been on the move when we got them. There were about twenty dead horses lying about, some in teams, with harness still on; you may imagine what an unpleasant business it was, as we had to work among them for about two hours. The way the battery was smashed up is a tribute to the marvellous shooting of our batteries and to the observation of the officers concerned.



LIEUTENANT J. PATRICK MURPHY, Lieutenant A. F. M. Wright and Lieutenant J. B. Caldwell are all in Palestine and took part in the advances. More recently 2nd Lieutenant J. O. Kelly has got thither. On his way out he met Captain C. Lancaster returning to England, on leave from Salonika. We

## The Ampleforth Journal

have before us a long letter from him describing his journey. Space we fear will not permit us to quote at length, but we make a short extract :

In one town in France there was an arena in an extremely good state of preservation, with its tiers of seats, all of solid stone, and the part reserved no doubt for those of high rank shut off from the remainder of the accommodation allotted to the *vulgus proletarium*. The old guardian told us that up to the outbreak of war this was still used for bull fighting—a statement amply borne out by the wooden superstructures raised over the ancient stonework, and the door at one end of the arena inscribed "Toril," where no doubt the bull was kept in the selfsame chamber which bound the wild animals that provided the people of old with their sport. As interesting a relic was the Roman amphitheatre in the same town, and scarcely twenty paces distant from the arena. This was not so well preserved, but the salient features were still remarkably clear. The pillars of stone which flanked the stage were in one case practically complete, and in the others broken about half way up, but otherwise almost perfect.

\* \* \*

F. WELCH who fought in South-West Africa with General Botha has been through the East African campaign, and is at present with an Officer Cadet Battalion in England. His brother, G. Welch, who has seen service with the Canadians, is also in an Officer Cadet Battalion.

\* \* \*

CAPTAIN P. SMITH, who was wounded in German South Africa, has also been in East Africa. His brother, Captain A. Smith, R.A.M.C. is at present at Camberley. He writes: "I have met a few Ampleforth boys at the R.M.C. and have Emery under treatment. Both Emery and Knowles are members of the 'Rugger' team." Emery's "wounds," we understand, were received on the "Rugger" field.

\* \* \*

MAJOR HON. E. P. J. STOURTON, D.S.O., was wounded seriously in the thigh by a shell last summer, and was three months confined to bed. This is the second time he has been wounded. He has been temporarily at the War Office, but he expects to start out on his third "tour" very soon.

## Amdleforth and the War

LIEUTENANT J. MORROGH-BERNARD was wounded in the leg on March 21st. The wound was not serious, but necessitated a stay of a fortnight in hospital. Lieutenant A. P. Kelly is another who was wounded at the beginning of the great German push. He was returning from a flight over the enemy lines, for which he was awarded the Military Cross, when he was hit in the thigh, and though no bone was fractured he is still in hospital. G. L. Beach was wounded for a second time—this time in the foot—in the heavy fighting near Albert. He had only returned to France a few days before the battle began.

\* \* \*

THE following old boys who are serving have visited us since Christmas.

Lieutenant J. Pike, Lieutenant V. Knowles, Lieutenant F. L. Le Fèvre, 2nd Lieutenant T. B. Fishwick, 2nd Lieutenant J. F. S. Morice, 2nd Lieutenant Viscount Encombe, 2nd Lieutenant S. Rochford, C. R. Simpson, J. Barton, and 2nd Lieutenant J. Morrogh-Bernard.

\* \* \*

AFTER going to press we have received the following items of news: Captain G. E. J. Farrell, 2nd Lieutenant G. J. Gaynor, Lieutenant F. W. Pozzi, and H. Dillon have been wounded in the recent fighting.

\* \* \*

THE following are the official notifications of the award of the D.S.C. to Flight-Commander L. H. Rochford and of the M.C. to Lieutenant C. W. Clarke.

Flight-Commander L. H. Rochford, R.N.A.S., for consistent determination, bravery and skill as a fighting pilot and flight Commander. He has destroyed and driven out of control many enemy machines.

Lieutenant C. W. Clarke, Liverpool Regiment, when on a reconnaissance he led his party by compass, searched several dug-outs, and penetrated 1,000 yards into the enemy's lines. Though severely wounded he was able to obtain information which was of the utmost value.

## THE AMPLEFORTH WAR MEMORIAL

WE have great pleasure in calling the attention of our readers to a circular which is being issued by a committee of Old Boys and friends of Ampleforth, with a view to promoting an Ampleforth War Memorial. It is the outcome of a meeting held at Ampleforth in the Christmas holidays. We understand that a good beginning has already been made, and in our next number we hope to be able to print the list of subscribers. When the money has been collected the committee will meet at Ampleforth to discuss the allocation of the funds to the different objects of the memorial. In the meantime we reprint the circular with the names of those who are members of the committee.

A committee consisting of old boys and friends of Ampleforth has been formed with a view to promoting a War Memorial to commemorate the services of Ampleforth boys in the War.

It has been decided that the War Memorial should take the following form:

- A. The establishment of an annual Mass for a period of years for each old boy who has lost his life in the War.
- B. The provision of Scholarships for a period of fifteen years from the end of the War, in favour of the sons and dependants of old boys who have lost their lives in the War.
- C. The erection of a chantry, either as an addition to the present Abbey church or as part of a new church as circumstances shall dictate.

While it is obvious that, to fulfil these purposes, a large sum of money will be required, it is impossible, until the War shall end, to say what amount will be needed—at least for the provision of masses and scholarships. But it may be estimated that the above scheme will entail an expenditure of not less than £10,000.

The Committee feel sure that they are interpreting the wishes of all old boys and friends of Ampleforth in arranging for the masses and scholarships in memory of the dead, but at the same time they think that the Memorial would be incomplete without some visible

## The Ampleforth War Memorial

monument to commemorate the services and sacrifices of Ampleforth boys in the War. In accordance with Catholic tradition they believe that this can best be attained by the erection of the proposed chantry.

In a scheme of this kind the Committee are well aware that one or other of the ends aimed at may appeal to some more than others. They suggest, therefore, that subscribers may earmark their subscriptions for one of the special objects, or they may leave their subscriptions to be used for the general purposes of the Memorial.

Seeing the difficulties of forecasting the amount that will be required for the above-mentioned objects, the Committee propose in the event of there being any surplus to hand it over to the Abbot and Community for the development of the Abbey church.

The Committee appeal to all old boys and friends of Ampleforth to help, in however small a way, to make this Memorial scheme a success, and, while they welcome promises of subscriptions, they ask particularly for immediate donations which they will, as far as possible, invest in National War Bonds. In this way the money will be at the service of the country until it can be used for the purposes of the Memorial. The Committee will gladly receive donations in War Loan or War Bonds.

Mr Vincent S. Gosling, Union Chambers, Temple Row, Birmingham, has kindly consented to be Hon. Treasurer. Subscriptions may be sent to him, or to the Right Rev. the Abbot of Ampleforth, Ampleforth Abbey, Malton.

Cheques should be crossed Barclay & Co., York.

### THE COMMITTEE.

#### *Chairman:*

The Right Rev. Abbot of Ampleforth.

Captain R. M. C. Abney-Hastings.	John Lancaster, Esq.
James Ainscough, Esq.	Wilfrid Rooke Ley, Esq.
Thomas Ainscough, Esq.	Philip McCann, Esq.
James Blackledge, Esq.	John McDonald, Esq.
The Right Rev. Abbot Burge, o.s.b.	John McElligott, Esq.
George C. Chamberlain, Esq.	Leonard G. Mackey, Esq.
Joseph Cravos, Esq.	Dom Edmund Matthews, o.s.b.
Stephen Cravos, Esq.	(Headmaster of Ampleforth).
Colonel James Crean.	Patrick J. Nesson, Esq.
The Right Rev. Abbot Cummins.	Clement Quinn, Esq.
Edward P. Dawes, Esq.	John P. Raby, Esq.

## The Ampleforth Journal

The Viscount Encombe.	Bernard Robinson, Esq.
Peter Feeney, Esq.	Lieutenant H. Rochford.
Edward Forster, Esq.	Joseph Rochford, Esq.
Charles George, Esq.	William Sharp, Esq.
Major-General J. J. Gerrard, c.n.	Cyril R. Simpson, Esq.
Frank J. Gibbons, Esq.	Major Hon. E. P. J. Stourton,
Vincent S. Gosling, Esq.	d.s.o.
Lieut.-Colonel H. M. J. Grisewood.	The Lord Trimlestown.
The Right Rev. Abbot Hunter-Blair.	John M. Tucker, Esq.
d.s.o.	Alfred Williams, Esq.
Lieut.-Colonel B. Johnstone, d.s.o.	Lieutenant A. F. M. Wright.

*Hon. Treasurer :*

V. S. Gosling, Esq., Union Chambers, Temple Row, Birmingham.

*Secretary :*

Dom Paul Nevill.

## SENIOR LITERARY AND DEBATING SOCIETY

THE first meeting of the term was held on Sunday, January 27th, Mr Knowles was elected secretary, and Messrs Rochford, Bévenot, d'Ursel and Hawkswell were chosen to serve on the committee. Mr Rochford was elected Leader of the House. Dom Louis read a paper on Dante. He emphasised the "universality" of the great poet's mind—theology, philosophy, science and politics meet in the *Commedia*. A full account of Dante's early life and the political vicissitudes of his career was given, from which the immortal romance of his meeting with Beatrice was not omitted. Passing on to the *Commedia*, Dom Louis explained the chronological scheme and the topography of the *Inferno*, the *Purgatorio* and the *Paradiso*, and concluded with a general estimate of Dante's literary qualities.

Questions were raised by Messrs Davey, Hawkswell, Ruddin and Ryan.

At the second meeting on February 3rd, the motion for debate was "That the original aims and ideals of the Stage had been maintained." Messrs Blackledge and Davey spoke for the Government and Opposition respectively.

The debate centred mainly round the plays of the fifth century Athens and Shakespeare's day, and the degeneracy of the modern theatre in comparison with those enlightened epochs. On the other side it was contended that only fashions change, the essential ideals of the stage remain the same. A comparison was suggested between gladiatorial combats and revues.

There spoke Messrs Ruddin, d'Ursel, Hague, Hawkswell, Rochford, Cronk, King, Hodge, Bagshawe and Knowles. The motion was lost by 22 votes to 14.

On Sunday, February 17th, Mr Connolly read a paper on Clive. The stirring story of his life and his work in India was told at length, and the reader enlisted our sympathy for the man whose life-story was a tragedy while his public work



## The Ampleforth Journal

was a triumph. A debate which turned on many of the points raised by Mr Connolly followed the paper, and there spoke Messrs d'Ursel, Hawkswell, Davey, Chamberlain, Ryan, Ruddin, Toller, Bévenot, Hague, Gilbert and Morrisey.

The motion for the fourth meeting on Sunday, February 24th. was "That some restriction of individual liberty would be beneficial to the nation." The debate, which was of unusual interest, followed the lines of organisation *versus* initiative. The lessons of the French Revolution, the scope and influence of trade unionism, the causes of social evils, and the political ideals of England were canvassed during the discussion, which resulted in a defeat of the motion by 22 votes to 19.

On March 10th Mr d'Ursel gave a paper on "Ruskin and his Art Teaching." The paper dealt with the influences that formed Ruskin's mind, and entered into a full discussion of his attitude towards art and nature, and the reverence for nature which he felt was enjoined upon all artists. Mr d'Ursel's eloquent analysis of Ruskin's ideas aroused keen controversy, in which there joined issue Messrs Davey, Morrisey, Ruddin, Ryan, Hawkswell and Bévenot.

On March 17th the motion for debate was "That this House condemns the policy of reprisals." Messrs Morrisey and Ruddin were the principal speakers, and the question was strongly contested from the standpoints of religion, international law, private morality, national honour and military expediency. The tone of the debate appeared on the whole to condemn reprisals, but on a vote being taken the motion was rather surprisingly defeated by 22 votes to 16.

On March 24th Mr Davey read a paper on Jane Austen. He traced the course of her uneventful life at Steventon, Bath and Chawton, and quoted from her letters many examples of her piquant humour and vivid insight into the characters of her acquaintances. In the novels he showed these characteristics at work, the result of which is to make her the novelist of novelists.

Some members disputed the last phrase, and a discussion arose on this point, and also on the questions of the alleged confinement of her outlook to her own age, and the

## Junior Debating Society

adaptability of her novels to the purposes of the stage. In this discussion Messrs d'Ursel, Hawkswell, Morrisey, Ryan, Connolly, Ruddin and Knowles took part.

L. KNOWLES, *Hon. Sec.*

## JUNIOR DEBATING SOCIETY

PERHAPS the first thing that calls for mention and grateful acknowledgement is Mr G. W. S. Bagshawe's gift of a drawing pin to the society, in view of the fact as he explained, that its notices when attached to the school notice-board with the ordinary pins to be found there, were liable to be hidden under the notices of any of the fifteen younger societies. A vote of thanks was duly passed. Mr Bagshawe himself alone dissenting. On another occasion a new bell for the use of the chairman was suggested, and a premature vote of thanks nearly placed Mr Cary-Elwes in an awkward situation, while Mr Scrope only escaped from an equally difficult position on a plea of antecedent ignorance. The chairman continues to make the best of a bad bell.

Towards the end of the Easter term there is always a tendency for the debates to lose some of their vitality, and this year has proved no exception. However, we are able to record that one member, Mr Mayne, has recently begun to recognise his own powers and has spoken at greater length than in past sessions. Unless roused by contradiction, he does not enforce his views with sufficient vigour. He has a healthy, uncompromising patriotism, and an optimism that at times leads him, all unconsciously, materially to distort or even create facts. Mr Drummond, too, has at last broken the ice. Originality and native shrewdness are nicely blended in his comments upon life. In his maiden speech, made when we were debating whether the coloured races were taking a sufficient part in the war, Mr Drummond remarked that if the Chinese were brought to the Western front and saw a tank coming towards them they would probably fall down to adore it as a god; and then for a moment he nonplussed

## The Ampleforth Journal

the society by asking why, if honourable members wanted coloured men so much did they not paint some of our own. When the drink problem came up for discussion, he declared in favour of a system of beer-tickets liable to confiscation by a court of law.

Mr A. M. de Zulueta is the first member of the society, so far as our memory carries us, to make an extensive use of gesture. He was elected secretary in the first debate of the term and has had a more peaceful time than formerly. Nevertheless private business has not lost its interest. It offers opportunity for that sort of sword play which the more formal public business does not permit. Both Mr Cary-Elwes and Mr Roach are past masters in the art, and it is unsafe to tackle them. They have both spoken well and consistently throughout the session.

One of the best debates we had was whether it is better to die young than old. Mr Scrope moved, and having fortified his own position with quotations from the poets, he made a furious onset upon that of his opponent, drawing a highly coloured picture of the sixth age as it shifts "into the lean and slipper'd pantaloon," and giving a humorous description of the toothless anger of Mathusala, when he received a haunch of tough venison on his nine hundredth birthday.

On the other side there were some good speeches. Mr Roach pointed out that the conservation of life was a primitive, and so presumably a good, instinct in all men. Mr Cary-Elwes reduced the matter to the question whether life is worth living, but safeguarded himself in case of an adverse decision on this point by holding out a greater hope of repentance in old age. Mr Pearson, as though conversant with Wordsworth's theory of poetry, showed that while actually enjoying ourselves we were too much engaged to reflect upon our own happiness. In old age, however, we found a true and lasting joy in the reflection on past happiness. This was only one among a number of good speeches by Mr Pearson.

Mr Smith and Mr Lyle-Smith generally have some new light to throw on any topic. As a rule the former manages to

## Scientific Club

disagree with both sides, even at the cost of the principle of excluded middle. The latter seldom fails to hold the house. When we debated whether too much money is spent on useless things, he described a visit to Selfridge's on a sale day, in which he was caught up in a whirl of women haggling over bales of cloth, and was taken to six different departments before he got what he wanted. What that was never transpired. Mr Coogan and Mr B. Dee are to be congratulated on the way they opened this debate.

Mr Culley has made several good speeches. He takes a very direct view of a question, is not easily put off by a sophism, and speaks with an air of conviction. His best speech was on the coloured races and the war. Mr Ogilvie-Forbes has also spoken well on several occasions, notably in a debate whether the British Empire has seen its best days. He speaks calmly, as one to whom a debate by no means implies an argument.

## THE SCIENTIFIC CLUB

TWO short papers were read to the club on January 29th. In the first Mr J. W. Hodge, as senior observer, presented a summary of the weather as recorded at Ampleforth during 1917. By means of a series of graphs he made clear the temperature and rainfall records of the year, and compared them with the average for thirty years by superimposing them on the average graphs. The second paper was a tentative investigation by Mr Crawford into the effect of climatic conditions on the scent found on the fifteen days on which the Beagles hunted during the previous term. A graph was drawn of the variations in the quality of the scent, and this key graph was compared with others showing the barometer readings, barometer changes, temperature of the day and of the previous night, humidity, direction and force of wind, condition and nature of ground hunted over, &c. No conclusions were expected from the small number of observations made; but it already looked as if a ground frost

## The Ampleforth Journal

in the previous night was favourable, and high wind or actual rain fatal to a good scent.

On February 10th the President made use of a new microscopic projection lantern to illustrate his paper on "The growth of crystals." The paper dealt with theories and possibilities of the actual structure and method of growth of crystalline forms; and was throughout illustrated by many beautiful projections of crystals from metals, salts and fatty acids in process of formation.

The last meeting of the term was held on March 3rd when Mr J. F. Leese read a paper on the "Evolution of the steam engine." The subject was dealt with historically, the gradual growth and development being traced from the earliest efforts down to the modern triple expansion engines and turbines. The principles underlining the production of steam power were carefully investigated, and brought out very clearly by the help of many diagrams, prepared by the reader of the paper, showing the working of the various parts of a steam engine. The long discussion which followed showed the appreciation by the club of the paper.

Through the courtesy of Messrs Watson the club were enabled on March 21st to go over their extensive soap works at Leeds. The afternoon was spent in seeing the complete process of the manufacture of some well-known soaps.

J. W. HAWKSWELL, *Hon. Sec.*

## SCHOOL SOCIETIES

**I**N the course of the last year the number of societies in the school has steadily increased. It is no longer possible for the JOURNAL staff to confine the record of their activities to a note, and under the above title it is proposed to print short notices of those societies of which an account has been sent us, but the lives of which are not of long standing, or the meetings of which are not sufficiently regular to guarantee them as a permanent feature of the school life. The list is not complete. Several secretaries either from forgetfulness or

## School Societies

from disinclination—we do not suggest any conscious remissness in duty—have not made any demand upon our space.

It may be asked what has prompted this outburst of activity. The answer is not altogether clear. But it is suggested that it is partly the fruits of the old debating societies which have awakened intellectual interests, but which no longer satisfy the cravings of the specialist mind, and it is partly due to the natural adjustment of the distorted perspective of which the self-importance of a newly formed society or the arrogance of an old society is the cause. Some of the old societies have shown towards their newly formed rivals something of the attitude common among elder preceptors who can only think of their former pupils as still children, an attitude so admirably expressed by M. Rostand in *Chantecler*, in which the Turkey, speaking of the eponymous hero of the play, remarks:

Je l'ai vu naître

Ce poussin—car pour moi c'est toujours un poussin—  
Venait prendre chez moi sa leçon de buccin.

But we believe the record here printed ought to disillusion them, and even if we hesitate to take these "poussins" at their own estimate, we may at any rate rejoice at the great variety of the species, and remember that the chicks of to-day are often the "chanteclers" of to-morrow.

In all cases the *leçon de buccin* has not always been learnt to quite the same tune, as we notice that while one prides itself upon the exclusiveness of its membership, others exult in the greatness of their numbers. We extend our sympathy to the Epheboi, a society which came into existence only to discover that it could find neither time nor place in which to meet.

## THE ASTRONOMICAL SOCIETY

THE above society was formed during the Easter term by members of the Higher III. At the first meeting, at which about thirty members were present, Mr Ogilvie-Forbes was elected secretary. It was decided to confine membership to the Higher III for the present, but in response to urgent

## The Ampleforth Journal

requests for admission, it was decided at the last meeting to admit a limited number of new members. A meeting is to be held every week, at which papers are read illustrated by lantern slides, followed by a discussion. At the inaugural meeting the president read a paper on "The Constellations," and at subsequent meetings Mr A. Zulusta read a paper on "Mars," which was devoted chiefly to a consideration of the question of its habitability; and Mr Roach read a paper on "The Moon," which evoked a discussion it was intended to continue at the following meeting, but was not held owing to the somewhat abrupt conclusion of the term.

The society has at its disposal a large number of excellent lantern slides, including nearly three hundred presented to its members by the Royal Astronomical Society, and obtained through the kind offices of Rev. A. L. Cortie, to whom the society offer its best thanks; as also to Dom Austin Hind to whose generosity and interest the purchase of these slides and the existence of this society are largely due.

### THE GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY

On February 14th, thanks mainly to the initiative of several enthusiasts in the Fourth Form, a Geographical Society was formed, which bids fair to outrival in point of prosperity any of the other clubs *pace*, the "Scientific." With the Headmaster as president, Dom Sebastian Lambert and Dom Ignatius Miller as chairman and vice respectively, a competent secretary in J. E. Toller, an imposing committee and a membership of fifty, the prospects of this new society appear rosy. *Floreat!* Meetings are held every fortnight, and the society subscribes to the *Geographical Journal*, and also has the use of the *Scottish Geographical Magazine*. Four magic lantern lectures were given in the Chemistry Room:

Some Types of Civilisation—The Vice-Chairman.

China—R. J. Cheney.

General Smuts in German East Africa—A reading by the Chairman.

Railways—A. Moran.

A word of thanks is due to the president for modifying the evening horarium to suit our convenience, and also to Mr W. J. Hodge for his energetic manipulation of the lantern.

## School Societies

### THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY

The last session of the A.H.S. (the society is now so well established that these initials require no interpretation) has more than realised the hopes of its founders, and the weekly papers have given evidence of an unsuspected wealth and variety of historical interest and knowledge in the upper part of the school. It now possesses its own sanctum, with a reference library of some one hundred and fifty volumes. It subscribes to two quarterlies, *The English Historical Review* and *History*, of which the numbers for recent years have been presented to the society. We regret that the editor's ruthless economy of space forbids details of the papers. Where all were excellent any special reference would be invidious, but the subjoined list shows how widely it has cast its net.

- January 28th. The French Revolution—H. d'Ursel.  
February 4th. Justinian the Great—E. D. Baines.  
.. 12th. The First Crusade—L. Knowles.  
.. 18th. Notes on Gold Coast History—P. Williams.  
.. 25th. Fountains Abbey and the Cistercians—Dom Paul Nevill.  
.. 26th. Archaeological Expedition to Fountains Abbey.  
March 4th. Historical Origins of the Great War—J. Foley.  
.. 11th. The Spanish Conquistadores—J. W. Hawkswell.  
.. 18th. Herodotus—Dom Louis d'Andria.  
.. 28th. Attila and the Huns—J. J. Morrissey.

Mention must be made of the discussions which followed all the papers, as the society regards these as its distinctive justification. After attending two of them an old boy of unimpeachable loyalty described the A.H.S. as the best society he had known at Ampleforth, and "therefore in the world"! It was partly to preserve what one of its members happily termed "its fireside spirit," that the society, after a vigorous private business meeting, voted against extending its statutory membership of nine. The thanks of the society are due to Mr. Philip Williams for his paper on the Gold Coast and to Dom Raphael Williams for his constant interest and stimulus at the meetings. A list of members may be

## The Ampleforth Journal

recorded: Dom Louis d'Andria, H. d'Ursel (secretary), R. T. Browne and J. G. Simpson (members of the committee), E. D. Baines, J. J. Morrissey, J. Foley, L. Knowles, and J. W. Hawkswell (treasurer). The Head Master, Mr. P. Williams, Dom Raphael Williams, and Dom Paul Nevill are honorary members.

H. d'URSEL.

### THE MICROSCOPICAL SOCIETY

During the term a Microscopical Society was formed as a section of the Natural History Society. At its first meeting about twenty-five members were admitted, and Mr L. Ruddin was elected secretary. It has held two further meetings, at which microscopic slides, illustrating the structure of the larvae of several species of butterflies and moths, were exhibited by the lantern, with brief descriptions. Its activities have been curtailed by the difficulty of 'finding,' but it is hoped that in the near future this difficulty may be removed, and with an increase in the number of microscopes at the disposal of members useful work may be done.

### NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY

The Secretary of the Natural History Society reports that the society, which hitherto confined its activities to the summer term, has during the past winter held fortnightly meetings for the reading of papers, illustrated by lantern slides. L. Ruddin was re-elected secretary, and the following papers were read:

Protozoa, by the President.  
Birds of Prey, by D. George.  
Snakes, by F. de Guingand.  
Spiders, by Vanheems.  
Bees, by Fr Abbot.  
Diptera, by L. Ruddin.  
Lepidoptera, by F. Ainscough.

The membership has reached sixty-five, and has been limited to that number owing to the lack of further accommodation.

## Monthly Speeches

### THE PHILATELIC SOCIETY

The society wishes to thank Mr R. A. Robertson for the gift of his collection, it has supplied many valuable additions to the School Collection; Mrs Simpson for the gift of many stamps; and also Dom Anthony Barnett, c.f., who out in East Africa has thought of us and sent sets of local issues which formed an interesting addition to the collection. We should be grateful to any of the Amplefordians who are now scattered over the world if they would send us philatelic souvenirs of their visits to foreign lands.

During this term Messrs S. Culley and E. Davies were elected members of the society. Great energy has been shown by the members in work on their own collections, which have been considerably improved.

At the last meeting of the term our Vice-President, Fr Basil Primavesi, gave an address on the value of Philately as a hobby, and told us many interesting things about the beginnings of the School Collection.

C. E. CARY-ELWES, *Hon. Secretary.*

### MONTHLY SPEECHES

#### MARCH.

THE speeches were more interesting and on the whole better spoken than those recorded last term. But the musical items have, at present, definitely taken pride of place as the best executed and most enjoyable part of the programme. Lack of sincerity and grip is the main fault of the speakers, and one sometimes notices more ordinary faults. One speaker, for instance, ruined the rhythm of one of his lines in order to mispronounce the word "discourse," which he treated as though its accent were on the first syllable. Ogilvie-Forbes was excellent, and Blackledge, who had a difficult task, also deserves commendation. Gilbert, inspired by his subject, spoke his lines with refreshing abandon. The pianoforte-playing of Bévenot and Rochford was

## The Ampleforth Journal

universally enjoyed. The various entries of the subjects in Bévenot's fugue were crisp and well defined, and the climax was well worked up, while the rhythmic qualities of the Chopin were excellently realised by Rochford.

### PROGRAMME

PIANOFORTE SOLO, Prelude and Fugue in E minor . . .	<i>Mendelssohn</i>
L. BEVENOT	
Personal Talk . . .	<i>Wordsworth</i>
P. S. BLACKLEDGE	
The Game of Chess . . .	<i>A. A. Milne</i>
R. J. COOGAN	
The Ballad of Peter, Father Gilligan . . .	<i>W. B. Yeats</i>
D. C. OGILVIE-FORBES	
PIANOFORTE SOLO, Minuetto in G . . .	<i>Beethoven</i>
J. E. SMITH	
The Ploughman . . .	<i>Holmes</i>
J. C. STANDISH	
The Red Thread of Honour . . .	<i>Sir F. Doyle</i>
R. G. HAGUE	
Riding Together . . .	<i>William Morris</i>
A. G. S. JOHNSON	
The War-time Plum Padding . . .	<i>From Punch</i>
C. H. GILBERT	
Chin up . . .	<i>Klaxon</i>
J. R. T. CRAWFORD	
PIANOFORTE SOLO, Polonaise in C minor . . .	<i>Chopin</i>
D. M. ROCHFORD	

## LECTURES

MR JOSEPH BURTT, F.R.G.S.

ON Thursday, February 8th, we heard an interesting lecture on Russia from Mr Joseph Burtt. The lecturer in 1916 visited Russia to organise in certain of the rural and less-known districts some relief work among War refugees, and thus was able to give us first-hand information of recent

## Lectures

events in that country. After a summary account of the main geographical features of the Empire, its extent, climate and resources, Mr Burtt discussed the mentality of the people. He expressed a firm conviction that after the disorders, which have been the immediate result of the recent Revolution, have subsided, Russia will emerge and take her place among the leading Western nations.

### MR HATTERSLEY

On March 14th Mr Hattersley gave a lecture on "Modern Instrumentation." His paper dealt with the resources of the modern orchestra, and the methods adopted by composers since Wagner of utilising their new material. Interesting light was thrown on the characteristics of composers like Brahms and Strauss as writers for orchestra, and Mr Hattersley piloted his way through waters much troubled by controversy. We are afraid, however, that many of the technical points raised did not lie within the comprehension of his "unlesson'd" auditors.

### DOM BERNARD McELLIGOTT

Dom Bernard continued his course of musical lectures, with gramophone illustrations, on February 10th. The subject chosen was Wagner. The lecturer explained how in the hands of this great master of the dramatic art the music-drama became an organic whole, the music being an emotional commentary on the action of the play. After showing the importance attached by Wagner to leading motives, his character and career were briefly sketched, special stress being laid upon his fidelity to his artistic ideals in spite of opposition and ridicule. The illustrations given admirably brought out the points which had been treated. The illustrations included the following:

Overture . . . . .	Flying Dutchman
Introduction to Act III . . . . .	Lohengrin
Song of the Rhine-Daughters . . . . .	Twilight of the Gods
Prize Song . . . . .	The Mastersingers
Prelude and Liebestod . . . . .	Tristan and Isolde



## The Ampleforth Journal

DR R. R. TERRY.

On March 19th Dr R. R. Terry, Director of Music at Westminster Cathedral, lectured to the School on Polyphonic Church Music. He showed how in all phases of life certain things are suitable for certain occasions; the Church has her own style of art, architecture, and dress, and these are everywhere recognised. But the principle is not so well recognised in the case of music, and many people are unwilling to allow the Church her own style of music differing from that of the concert hall. In plainsong and polyphony, however, the Church finds a style of music that embodies all her ideals. After a short résumé of the history of Church music Dr Terry went on to speak more particularly of polyphony. In art there is the impulse to expression, which is eternal, and the idiom used by the artist, which is peculiar to his epoch or environment. Once we understand the idiom of polyphony, we feel the emotional appeal of the great sixteenth century masters, as their own age felt it. Dr Terry further pointed out that polyphony is indigenous to the Church, a growth from within, produced by men who gave their lives to the Church; it has the authoritative voice of the Church for its use, and a vivid emotional and religious appeal. A bare outline such as the above, however, does less than justice to the vivacity and the wealth of apt and humorous illustration with which Dr Terry developed his points, and which completely held his audience for upwards of an hour.

The choir sang, in illustration, the *Agnus Dei* for six voices from Vittoria's *Mass Quam Pulchri Sunt*, Vittoria's *Jesu dulcis memoria*, and Felice Anerio's *Christus Factus Est*. After some congratulatory remarks to the choir, Dr Terry signified his readiness to answer questions, to which the school responded with promptitude. Perhaps the best evidence of the enthusiasm aroused by this lecture may be found in the fact that the school were still asking questions twenty minutes after the scheduled time for supper. Our hearty thanks are due to Dr Terry for a most enjoyable evening.

## OFFICERS TRAINING CORPS

THE following promotions were posted at the opening of the term:

- To be Sergeant: Corporal Gerrard.
- To be Corporal: Lance-Corporal Knowles.
- To be Lance-Corporal: Cadet Hon. M. S. Scott.

V. C. Hawley was the only recruit who joined the contingent this term.

The practical test for Certificate A, whereby candidates for Woolwich and Sandhurst can obtain four hundred marks, is now practically a terminal event, and incidentally "speeds up" the training of the whole contingent. The syllabus of training, from the elements of squad drill to manoeuvre in the field, has now to be covered each term, and the results are highly satisfactory.

Sergeant Simpson and Cadets W. J. Hodge, de Guingand and McArdle were examined by Captain G. C. C. Strange, M.C. All four passed the test. The examining officer highly commended the candidates' checking of faults, for which the N.C.O.'s of the contingent in general deserve praise.

Musketry has been practised throughout the term. The results in the classification tests were good, but the shooting in the *Country Life* contest was poor, and did not represent the proficiency of the team. It is hardly an excuse to plead "nerves," as it is of the essence of shooting that they should be non-existent, but it cannot be doubted that if we had more shooting matches our self-command on such occasions would greatly increase.

Major T. G. W. Newman, D.S.O., inspected the contingent and expressed his satisfaction, more especially with the steadiness on parade. Finally we must congratulate the band on the new marches which they have added to their repertory.

We have to thank Lieutenant V. Knowles, R.G.A., for his most interesting lecture on the work of the heavy Artillery in the war. The lectures, while avoiding technical details, treated of the use of artillery maps, "spotting" from

## The Ampleforth Journal

aeroplanes and balloons. But not the least instructive part of the lecture was in the personal incidents of his own sojourn at the front. We were to have had a lecture from an officer of the R.N.A.S., but owing to a misunderstanding of the railway time-table he found himself stranded at Malton for the night, and had to return to his unit the next morning.

### RUGBY FOOTBALL

AMPLEFORTH *v.* R.N.A.S.

ON February 9th we played the return match against the R.N.A.S. at —. Rain set in during the morning and fell persistently and copiously for the rest of the day. An inspection of the various types of airship, whilst proving most interesting and entertaining was hardly the most suitable preparation for a strenuous game after a long railway journey. A new ground less submerged than the original one was improvised during the morning. Gerrard lost the toss and we kicked off against a storm of wind and rain. The Naval men soon proved to be much better able than we were to overcome the natural difficulties on such a heavy ground. Their greater weight in the scrum gave them an advantage which no amount of hard work and zeal on the part of our forwards could counterbalance. We were continually on the defensive and the backs did all that it was possible for them to do under the circumstances. To the spectator they appeared to enjoy throwing themselves into the morass at the feet of the forwards, and their muddy appearance on emerging from the subsequent mêlée provided much merriment for the "soccer" playing crowd of mechanics on the touchline. After a quarter of an hour's strenuous play in our "twenty-five," a forward rush produced a try for the Navy, the first time our line had been crossed for over two years. A somewhat similar try was scored towards the close of the first half, and we changed ends with the score 6—0 against us. The rain ceased in the second half, so that our opponents were more fortunate in this respect than we had been. The same style

## Rugby Football

of play predominated, though more attempts were made to open the game out to the backs, but all attempts made by either side soon broke down under the hopeless conditions underfoot. The game was much less in our twenty-five, though not once did we succeed in getting near their line. They scored one more try from a fine piece of forward play, and that was the end of the scoring, and the whistle sounded with the score of three tries (9 points) to nil against us.

The XV. *Forwards*, Rev. J. B. McElligott, V. J. Cravos, J. Foley, M. W. L. Smith, Hon. M. S. Scott, F. W. de Guingand, W. J. Hodge and C. J. Porri; *Halfes*, S. C. Cravos and J. R. T. Crawford; *Three-quarters*, J. G. Simpson, B. J. D. Gerrard (Capt.), Rev. W. S. Lambert and Rev. J. I. Miller; *Back*, E. F. Davies.

AMPLEFORTH *v.* GIGGLESWICK SCHOOL.

This match was played on February 23rd, and resulted in a victory for Ampleforth by two goals six tries (28 points) to one try (3 points). Through the kindness of the county authorities we had the use of their ground at Leeds. Among the spectators were Mr J. Hartley, President of the English R.U., and several other old Internationals.

The game proved rather too one-sided to be really interesting, though some of the back play, notably two magnificent runs by Simpson on the wing, aroused enthusiasm. Shortly after the commencement, Simpson scored in the corner after a bout of passing among the backs. This try was converted. The place-kicking on the whole was weak though a strong cross-wind certainly did render accurate kicking rather difficult. After this first try, play settled down for a time among the forwards and a series of scrums and forward rushes enabled V. Cravos to score. S. Cravos followed this up with a clever try round the "blind side" of the scrum, and Simpson, after a long run up the wing, brought the half-time score to 14 points to nil. Shortly after the interval, the Giggleswick backs, breaking away from a loose scrum scored a good try, which proved to be their only success. Ampleforth followed up this reverse with four tries in rapid succession, the last of which was converted. The play of the backs was good

## The Ampleforth Journal

throughout, the tackling safe and the passing neat and well-timed. S. Cravos behind the scrum was quick and got the ball out smartly to the "outside." Gerrard played a powerful game though there were occasions when he could with advantage have opened the game out more to his backs. The forwards played well though there was a disappointing lack of leadership, and they several times lost ground by stopping to pick up the ball instead of keeping it at their feet. They should also remember that "feet up" in the scrum, though no doubt only a sign of over-keenness, is none the less a technical fault.

The XV. *Forwards*, V. J. Cravos, M. W. L. Smith, Hon. M. S. Scott, J. Foley, I. G. D. A. Forbes, F. W. de Gningand, W. J. Hodge and C. Poiri; *Halfes*, S. C. Cravos, B. J. D. Gerrard (Capt.); *Three-quarters*, J. G. Simpson, J. R. T. Crawford, C. H. Robinson, J. FitzGerald; *Back*, C. Unsworth.

### AMPLEFORTH v. ARGYLL AND SUTHERLAND HIGHLANDERS.

The restrictions on travelling having been modified, we were pleased to be able to entertain the Highlanders from Ripon on March 20th. They had an unbroken record this season, and their many victims included the R.N.A.S. by whom we had been defeated a month previously. Their side included an old International, several "Scots inter-city" players, and many Scots public school men of repute. The weather conditions suited our style of play, and though we were naturally much the lighter side we proved faster and in better condition.

The game opened with some very fast play and the Scots were soon in our twenty-five, but several useful forward rushes carried the play back into mid-field. Their backs had several opportunities, but our tackling was sound and they made little territorial progress. A well-judged punt from Gerrard sent the ball into touch near their twenty-five, and from the subsequent scrum the ball travelled across the line of backs to Simpson who just managed to round the full back and place the ball under the posts; the major points were not added. Shortly after this Fr Sebastian cut through

## The Beagles

on the right and scored between the posts; this try was converted. No further scoring occurred before half-time, and we changed over with the score 8—0 in our favour. Almost immediately another try was scored from the right wing after some particularly fine play on the part of the forwards who were playing a persevering game against heavy odds. The Scots now began to get the ball more frequently from the scrums, but Gerrard was very quick in smothering his opposing half who was given little opportunity to open out the game to his backs. After a period of pressure on our part the best try of the match was scored by Simpson wide out on the left after a fine bout of passing, first among the forwards, and then right across the field through the hands of all the "threes." Simpson was faced by several opponents who had backed up the defence well, but he swerved past all of them and grounded the ball over the line. Crawford scored the fifth try soon afterwards as the result of a bit of resolute running far out on the right. Smith converted with a fine kick from near the touch line. Shortly before the close the Scots scored a good try as the result of a clever piece of play among their backs. The final score was two goals three tries (19 points) to one try (3 points) in our favour.

The XV. *Forwards*, Rev. H. K. Byrne, Rev. J. B. McElligott, V. J. Cravos, J. Foley, M. W. L. Smith, Hon. M. S. Scott, W. J. Hodge and C. J. Poiri; *Halfes*, S. C. Cravos and B. J. D. Gerrard (Capt.); *Three-quarters*, J. G. Simpson, Rev. J. Maddox, Rev. W. S. Lambert and J. R. T. Crawford; *Back*, C. Unsworth.

## THE BEAGLES

WE have had a disappointing term's sport, and only on four occasions were we favoured with even moderate scenting conditions. Towards the end of the term a spell of very warm weather stopped hunting completely.

On February 6th we met at the College gates, and drew down the valley before finding in the Brickfield. Though a

## The Ampleforth Journal

strong wind was blowing, and the ground was very waterlogged, scent was excellent, and hounds ran their hare down in twenty-five minutes between Oswaldkirk and the College. The field could not live with the pack, and the hare was broken up quite half a mile ahead of us.

The meet at Marton Common was fixed for the whole holiday on February 26th, but we arrived at Kirbmoorside in a violent gale, and had to abandon hunting at lunch time.

We ended the season on Sproxton Moor Plantation, and, though it was slow scenting over plough, hounds killed their hare near the prisoners' camp after a run of sixty-five minutes.

We wish to thank Mr Howard-Vyse for yet another couple of hounds which are a valuable addition to the pack.

## OLD BOYS

CONGRATULATIONS to Lieutenant H. Denis Melville Wright, who was married at the church of the Sacred Heart, Hove, on February 7th, to Mademoiselle Georgette Chapelle, daughter of Madame Chapelle, of 16, Rue Piccini, Paris.

## THE PREPARATORY SCHOOL.

J. RYLEY joined the School at the opening of term. H. J. G. Grisewood was appointed Captain of the School, and F. M. Sitwell and R. H. Lawson Captains of Games.

\* \* \*

On our return we found that Nurse Costello had left, and her place as Matron had been taken by Nurse Green. While we welcome Nurse Green, we are not unmindful of the many services and kindnesses we received at the hands of Nurse Costello to whose lot fell much of the work involved in starting the School in September, 1916. Previously she had been Matron at the College for nearly two years. She carries with her the good wishes of all.

\* \* \*

THE enthusiasm for chess recorded in our last number is unabated. The School have had the temerity to accept the challenge of Dom Joseph Dawson to a game played through the medium of the halfpenny post. When term ended the issue was still undecided. The tournament for which Mr Thomas Rochford kindly offered a prize was won by H. J. G. Grisewood and R. P. Drummond.

\* \* \*

THE magic lantern provided by the kindness of Dom Austin Hind has stimulated several of the masters from the College to abandon the Olympians for a few hours and to provide lectures for our entertainment. The following lectures were given in the course of the term:

Sun Spots	Dom Flacid Dolan.
Submarines and Zeppelins	Dom Hugh de Normanville.
A Journey round the World	Dom Ignatius Miller.
Ancient Egypt	Dom Louis d'Andria.
Subiaco	Dom Dunstan Pozzi.

The Headmaster, Dom Basil Mawson, gave a lecture on the Passion Play, and Dom Maurus Powell entertained us one evening with a series of slides illustrative of the history of Ampleforth.

## The Preparatory School

On the feast of our patron, St Aelred, Father Abbot said Mass here, and gave Benediction in the evening. A panegyric of the saint was preached by Dom Dominic on the following Sunday. The holiday was spent by the Lower III and Second forms at Farndale, and the smaller fry went to Coxwold. On St Benedict's the School again divided, some going to Newburgh and Foss Ponds, while Coxwold for the second time was the object of our attention.

\* \* \*

We understand that a plot of ground is being prepared to supply gardens for those with a horticultural bent. Next term the botanists will have an opportunity of demonstrating their knowledge, and the practical-minded by the exercise of the virtues of faith and hope look forward not only to the satisfaction of their aesthetic sense but to a material increase in our vegetable supply. In the meantime we must record that some—impatient of the promised gardens—have started small flower gardens in one of the adjacent shrubberies.

\* \* \*

THE Football First XI have had the benefit of some special coaching by one who knows the game in all its *minutiae*, and he reports that he has found some promising material, notably in A. C. Scrope, G. Bond, H. Butcher, D. E. Walker, and R. H. Lawson.

\* \* \*

We have to thank Dom Illtyd Williams for the retreat which he preached on the last days of Holy Week. On Easter Sunday H. Y. Anderson made his first Communion.

\* \* \*

A temporary chapel is being erected at the east end of the building to take the place of the room which we now use. It was once the chapel of the Catholic undergraduates at Oxford. Despite the fact that it is "tin," and that its architectural proportions in no way enhance the beauty of the building, it will certainly prove a useful and sufficiently spacious adjunct.

\* \* \*

We were glad to receive a visit from Mr B. Easter, who

## The Ampleforth Journal

was recently a member of our staff. He is now at Bushey, in the Household Brigade Cadet Battalion.

\* \* \*

The following boys are first in their Forms :

Lower Third . . . . .	H. J. GRISEWOOD
Second Form . . . . .	A. B. C. GIBSON
First Form . . . . .	G. J. EMERY
Preparatory Form . . . . .	H. Y. ANDERSON

\* \* \*

As to scouting, we have come through the least suitable (with regard to weather) of the three terms with little or no diminution of energy. The field day, planned for the last week of term, suffered eclipse; but we had during the term some enjoyable afternoons in the open. A new patrol—the "Owls"—has recently been formed, with H. J. Grisewood as its leader, and has already begun to establish a good name for itself. This creation involved the promotion to "Second" of A. C. Scrope and P. Rooke-Ley.

\* \* \*

In February the troop was inspected by the Acting District Commissioner. We had a strenuous afternoon and were minutely overhauled; but the inspection, unlike most, was made interesting *per se*, and we enjoyed it no less than the inspector's kindly commendations and exhortations at the end.

## THE AMPLEFORTH SOCIETY

FOUNDED JULY 14, 1875.

Under the Patronage of His Majesty and His Liege Lord. Trustees: THE ABBOT OF AMPLEFORTH.

### OBJECTS

1. To unite past students and friends of St Lawrence's in furthering the interests of the College.
2. By meeting every year at the College to keep alive amongst the past students a spirit of affection for their Alma Mater and of goodwill towards each other.
3. To stimulate a spirit of emulation amongst the students by annually providing certain prizes for their competition.

Five Masses are said annually for living and dead Members, and a special "Requiem" for each Member at death.

The Annual Subscription of Members of the Society is 10s., payable in advance, but in the case of boys whose written application to join the Society is received by the Secretary within six months of their leaving the College, the annual subscription for the first three years shall be 5s.

Life Membership, £10; or after 10 years of subscriptions, £5. Priests become Life Members when their total subscriptions reach £10.

For further particulars and forms of application apply to the Hon. Sec., JOHN M. TUCKER, Solicitor, 23/24 Eldon Street, London, E.C.

---

## THE AMPLEFORTH JOURNAL

THREE issues of the JOURNAL are published each year, in July, January, and May. The Annual Subscription, 5s., including postage, should be paid in advance at the commencement of each year. Single copies of past or current issues may be obtained for 2s. An extra charge is necessary for Vol. I, this being out of print.

The Title-page and Index of any volume will be forwarded gratis on application to—

THE SECRETARY,

Ampleforth Abbey, Malton, Yorks.